Magi's Grandson (Kenja no Mago)

Author: Yoshioka Tsuyoshi

This novel was first published on January 2nd, 2015, and has a total of 49 chapters to date (April 4th, 2015). Because it's only been released recently, we cannot find any image to fit it. So if anyone has any suggestion, please feel free to tell, or show us.

Despite its recentness, this novel is ranked first overall on the quarterly charts. However, this is the author's first ever written web novel, so please cut him some slack and don't be so harsh on the criticism, alright?

Synopsis:

Thanks to various magic, the human race has been saved from calamity many, many times. Retaining his memories from his previous life, a boy, Shin, was picked up by an old man known to the world as a "Magi."

Shin was brought up by the Magi, who had retired to a secular place, as his own grandson. With the memories of his past life, he absorbed the Magi's craft and grew to be able to develop his own magic.

Then, the grandfather told him he has to become independent when he reaches the age of 15.

"Ah, I forgot to teach him common sense."

The grandson who has grown beyond the level of normal people, lacked common sense; the common sense of the world. So to learn how to socialize, he goes to Earlshide Kingdom City to be admitted to Earlshide Advanced Magic Academy.

---

Info :

http://www.novelupdates.com/series/magis-grandson/

Raws:

http://ncode.syosetu.com/n5881cl/

Translator:

http://japtem.com/projects/magis-grandson-toc/

GLOSSARY FOR MAGI' S GRANDSON [Kenja no Mago] (賢者の孫)
Written by Yoshioka Tsuyoshi (吉岡剛)

This document WILL contain spoilers up to Volume 1 Chapter 14.

Last Updated: May 18th, 2015

---

# Names

Walford House

シン ウォルフォード — Shin Walford (V1C3) Name of the main character

マーリン ウォルフォード — Merlin Walford (V1C3) Name of the grandpa who helped the MC.

メリダ ボーウェン — Melinda Bowen (V1C4) Witch like lady who visits grandpa; good with Enchanting Magic.

マリーカ — Marika (V1C10)

Head Maid in Walford residence.

スティーブ — Steve (V1C10)

Head Butler in Walford residence.

コレル — Correll (V1C10)

Head Chef in Walford residence.

アレックス — Alex (V1C11)

Chief of Guards/gatekeeper in Walford residence.

Earlshide Kingdom

ミッシェル — Michel (V1C3)

Uncle with amazing equipment; grandpa’s acquaintance. Former Knights' General.

ディセウム フォン アールスハイド — Dis / Diseum Von Earlshide (V1C6) King of Earlshide Kingdom.

クリス — Chris [Female] (V1C6)

Dis' guard, a Knight.

ジーク — Sieg (V1C6)

Dis' guard, a Magician.

トムおじさん — Uncle Tom (V1C7)

Merchant/Trader.

Advanced Magic Academy

マリア フォン メッシーナ — Maria von Meshina (V1C10) One of the girls Shin saved. Count Meshina’s second daughter.

シシリー フォン クロード — Sicily von Claude (V1C10) One of the girls Shin saved. Viscount Claude’s third daughter.

カート フォン リッツバーグだ — Cart von Ritzburg (V1C11) Son of a Count. Someone who tried to pick a fight with Shin.

アウグスト フォン アールスハイドだ — Augusto von Earlshide (V1C11) Soon to be the Crown Prince, Uncle Dis' son.

アリス コーナーだよ — Alice Corner (V1C13) Shin’s Classmate

アルフレッド マーカス — Alfred Marcus (V1C13) Instructor in charge of S Class, Shin’s homeroom teacher.

はトール フォン フレーゲル — Thor von Flegel.

Heir of the Baron House of Flegel, Gus' guard.

リン ヒューズ — Rin Hughes (V1C13)

A girl in Shin’s class.

ユーリ カールトン — Yuri Carlton (V1C13) House is a hotel.

トニー フレイド — Tony Freed (V1C13) Comes from a family of Knights,

talkative guy.

ユリウス フォン リッテンハイム Julius von Rittenheim (V1C13) Marquis Rittenheim’s eldest son, Gus' escort, speaks like a Samurai.

---

**Places**

高等魔法学院 — Advanced Magic Academy (Synopsis)

アールスハイド王国 — Earlshide Kingdom (Synopsis)

騎士養成士官学院 — Knight Military Training Academy (V1C10)

ーグ商会 — Hauge Chamber of Commerce (V1C13)

---

**Enchantment** 付与魔法 — Enchanting (V1C4)

魔法防御 — Magic Protection (V1C4)

衝撃緩和 — Shock Mitigation (V1C4)

防汚 — Anti-Fouling (V1C4)

絶対魔法防御 — Absolute Magic Defense (V1C14)

物理衝撃完全吸収 — Full Physical Impact Absorption (V1C14)

自動治癒 — Auto Heal (V1C14)

魔力の霧散 — Magic Dispersion (V1C14)

---

**Skills**

索敵魔法 — Search Magic (V1C5)

Spread mana to find the location of beings possessing mana.

ゲート — Gate (V1C7)

A gate to return home/transportation portal?

**Fire**

青白い炎 — Pale Blue Flame (V1C7) 炎弾丸 — Flame Bullet (V1C7)

炎の玉 — Flame Ball (V1C7)

ファイヤーボール — Fire Ball (V1C11)

**Water**

凍らせて氷弾 — Frozen Water Bullets (V1C8) 鞭 — Whip (V1C8)

ウォーターシュート — Water Shoot (V1C11)

**Wind**

真空波 — Vacuum Wave (V1C3)

Used to kill a bird.

突風 — Gust (V1C8)

竜巻 — Whirlwind (V1C8)

気圧差 — Atmospheric Pressure Difference (V1C8) ウィンドストーム — Wind Storm (V1C11)

**Lightning** 雷撃 — Lightning Strike (V1C10)

Earth

アースブラスト — Earth Blast (V1C11) ----------

**Incantation** 全てを焼き尽くす炎よ！この手に集いて敵を撃て — Flame that burns everything! Gather in this hand and shoot the enemy. (V1C11)

荒れ狂う水流よ！集い踊りて押し流せ — Raging flow of water! Gather, dance, and wash away. (V1C11)

風よ踊れ！風よ舞え！全てを凪ぎ払う一陣の風を起こせ — Leap o Wind! Dance o Wind! Clear everything away calmly, o gust of wind, and rise up. (V1C11)

母なる大地よ力を貸して！敵を撃ち払う礫となれ — Lend your strength o Mother Earth! Be the bullet of stone and shoot my enemy. (V1C11) ----------

**Weapons**

ライフル — Rifle (V1C4)

バイブレーションソード — Vibration Sword (V1C4) ----------
---

**Armor**

ジェットブーツ — Jet Boots (V1C4)

プロテクトスーツ — Protection Suit (V1C4) ----------
---

**Animals**

ホロウとり — Hollow Bird (V1C3)

もりうさぎは — Forest Rabbit (V1C3) デッカイ猪 — (Huge) Wild Boar (V1C4) 熊 — Bear (V1C5)

レッドグリズリー — Red Grizzly (V1C5) ----------

**Miscellaneous** Currency

石貨 — Stone coin

鉄貨 — Iron coin

銅貨 — Copper coin

銀貨 — Silver coin

金貨 — Gold coin

白金貨 — Platinum coin

Chapter 1 : Awakening

Chapter 2 : Ascertaining the situation Chapter 3 : Growing up a little

Chapter 4 : Magic Tool Creation

Chapter 5 : Subjugation of a demon Chapter 6 : Truth about my origin Chapter 7 : Noticing something serious Chapter 8 : Change of Plans

Chapter 9 : Moving to the Royal Capital Chapter 10 : Strolling in the Royal Capital

Chapter 11 : Taking the Entrance Exam Chapter 12 : Giving the Speech

Chapter 13 : Meeting the Classmates Chapter 14 : Getting Locked-on

Chapter 15 : Various Unveiling

Chapter 16 : Progressing Without Knowing Chapter 17 : An Emergency Occurred Chapter 18 : Fighting Against a Devil Chapter 19 : Becoming a Commotion Chapter 20 : Getting a New Companion Chapter 21 : The Royal Capital Security Force's Manhunt Chapter 22 : Confrontation of with the Real Culprit Chapter 23 : Visiting the Workshop Chapter 24 : Receiving the Medal Chapter 25 : Preparation in case of an Emergency Chapter 26 : A fundamental problem was discovered Chapter 27 : Finding out the Purpose Chapter 28 : The Magic Practice is Finally Starting Chapter 29 : Receiving a Notification Chapter 30 : Feeling Nauseous

Chapter 31 : Venting Pent-up Anger Chapter 32 : The Darkness of the Heart has leaked out Chapter 33 : It unexpectedly became a big problem Chapter 34 : Bittersweet feelings Chapter 35 : Under Supervision

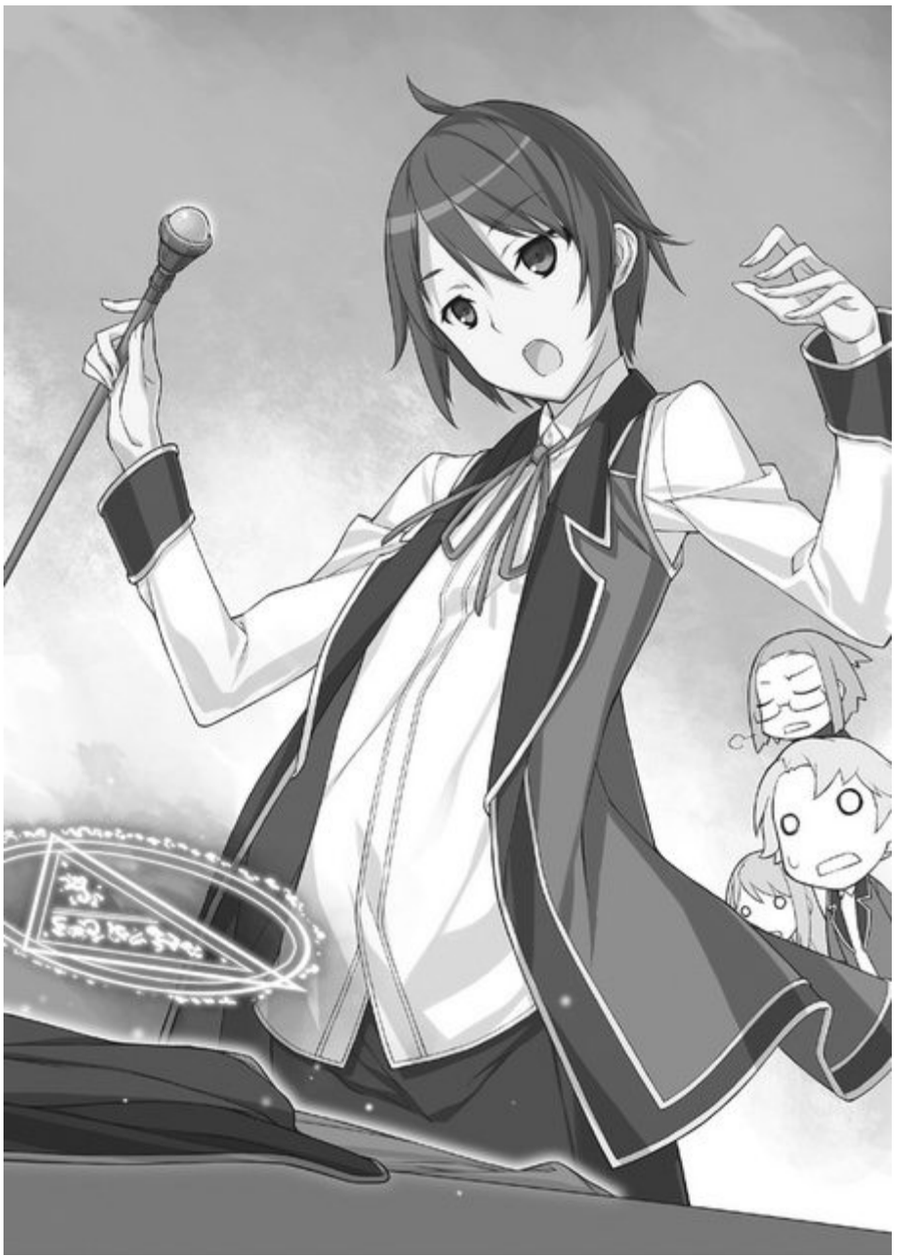
賢者の孫
常識破りの新人生
著
吉岡剛
Tsuyoshi Yoshioka
絵
菊池政治
Seiji Kikuchi
ファミ通文庫

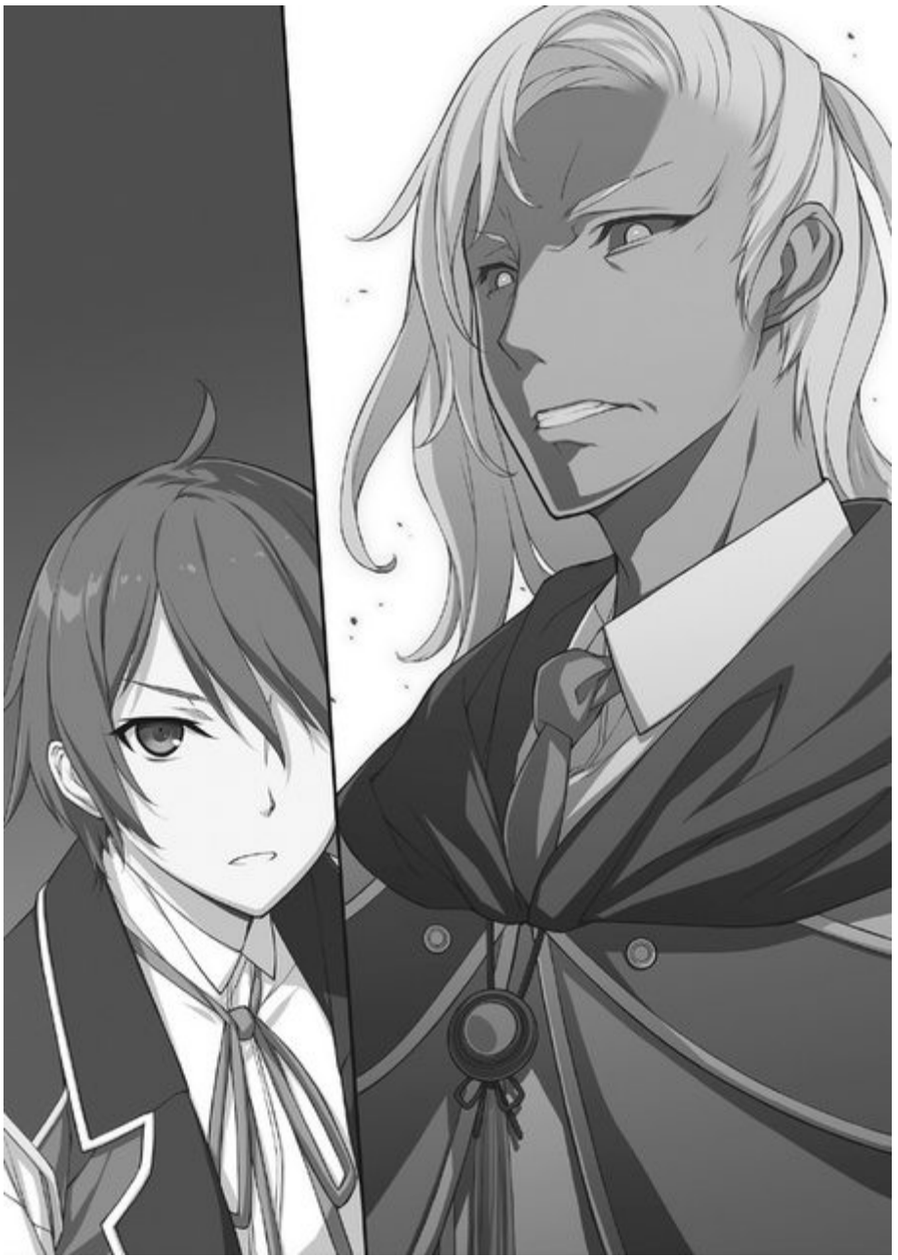
賢者の孫
常識破りの新人生

超スピードで打ち出された炎の弾丸は
青白い線を空中に描きながら的に吸い込まれた。
大音量を撒き散らして
的が爆散する。
「……今の魔法は、全力を出したのですか？」
「いえ？　先生が練習場を破壊するなって言うから、
相当抑えて撃ちましたけど」
「あ……あれで相当抑えた？」
シン＝ウォルフォード

【王子】
アウグスト＝フォン＝
アールスハイド
【賢者】
マーリン＝
ウォルフォード
「そ、私達も『Sクラス』よ、首席さん？」
「シン。お前が言っていた
女性とは彼女の事か？」
「はい、一緒のクラスです」
【導師】
メリダ＝ボーウェン
シンリー＝フォン＝クロード
マリア＝フォン＝メッシーナ

philosopher's
grandson





むぎゅっ

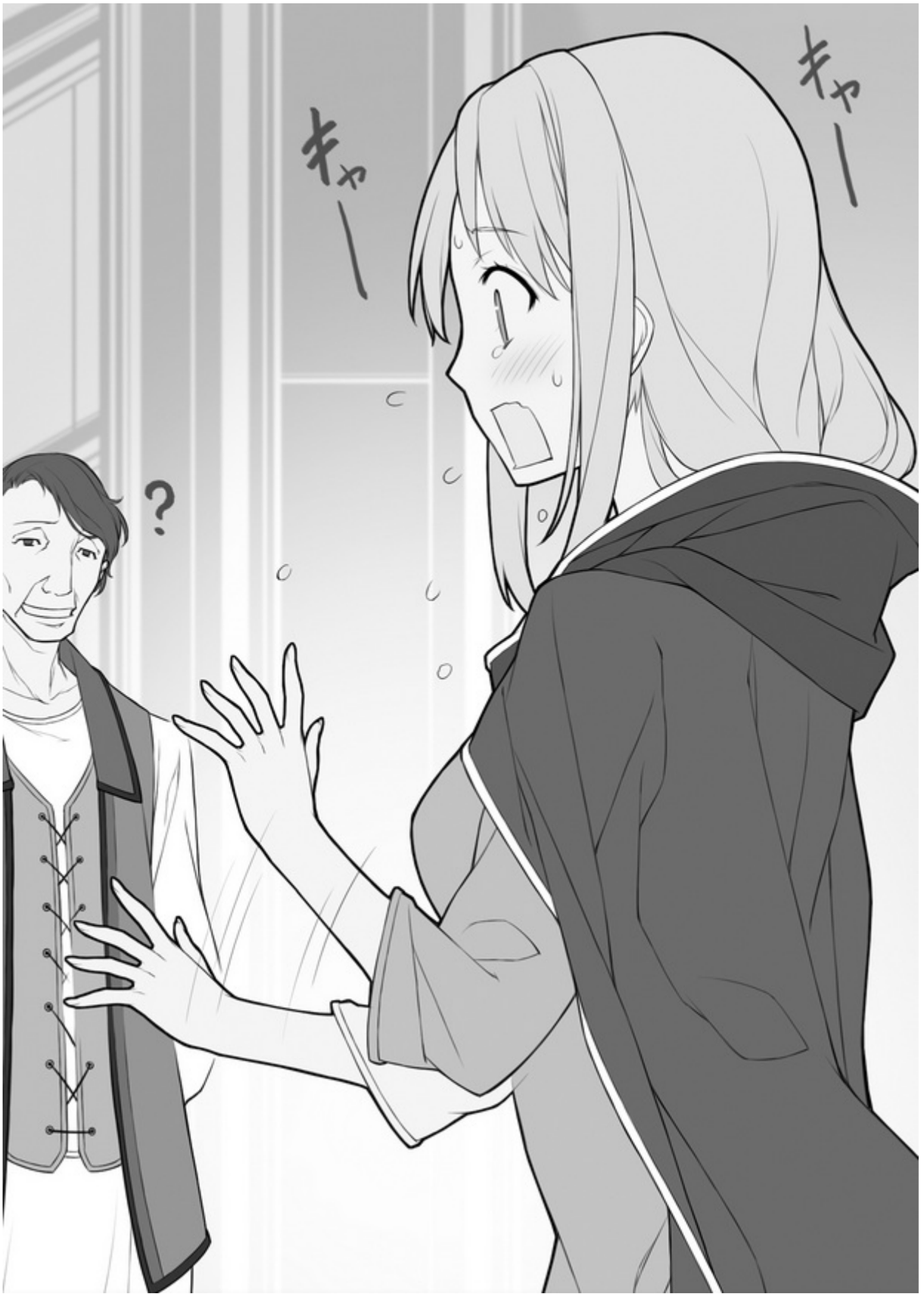
お世話になってます
宵也と申しますー。
上着脱ぐ小コロ
考えてなかったんで
シャツのデザイン
困りました…(´・ω・`)
自分のせいですけど、
きくちせいじ

賢者の孫
2
破天荒な新英雄
著
吉岡剛
Tsuyoshi Yoshioka
絵
菊池政治
Seiji Kikuchi
ファミ通文庫

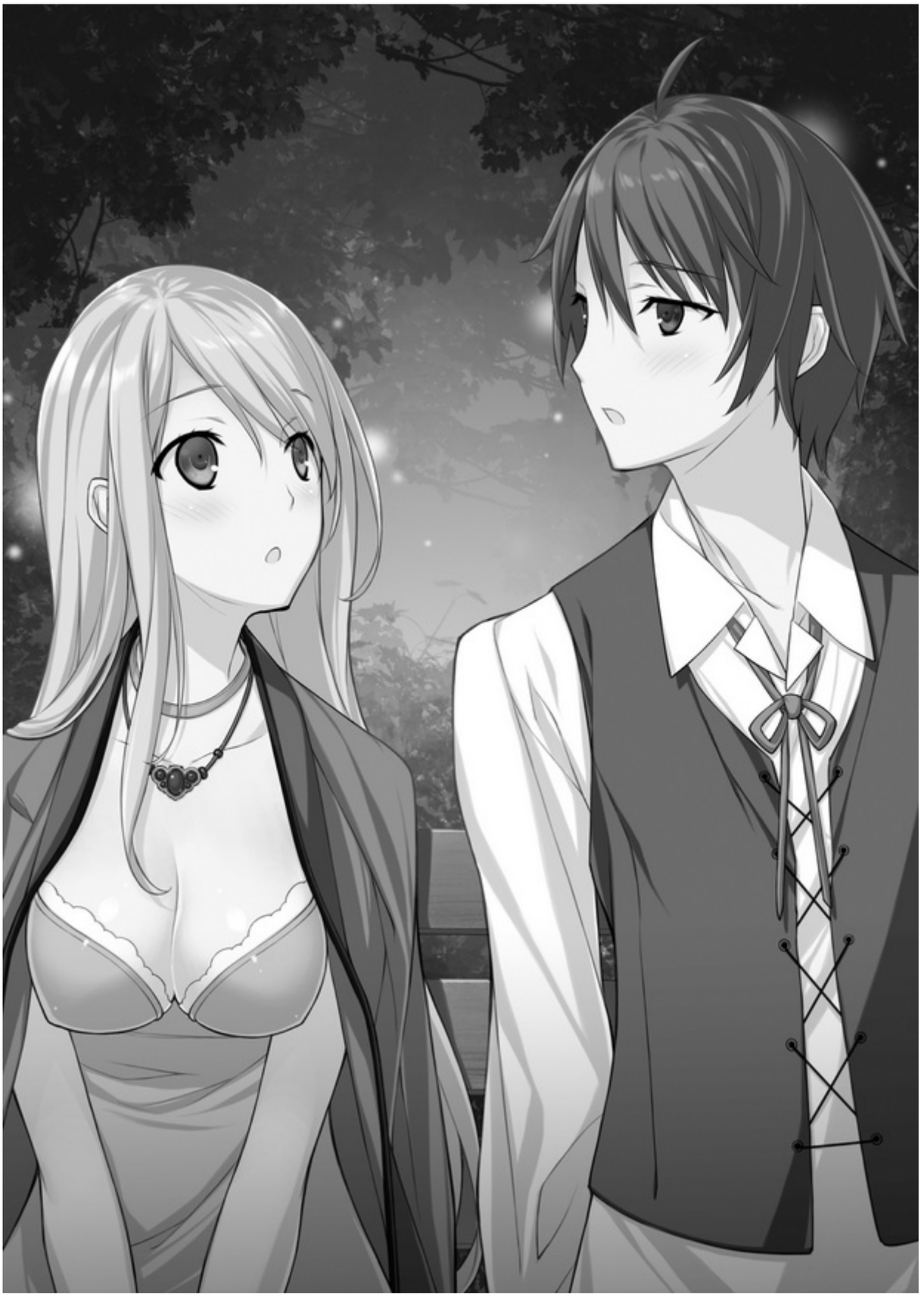
賢者の孫
2
破天荒な新英雄

学院前の人集りに囲まれ、
予想以上に知名度が
上がっていることに戸惑う
新英雄シンだったが……!?
シン=ウォルフォード
アウグスト=フォン=
アールスハイド
リン=ヒューズ
ユーリ=カールトン
シシリー=フォン=クロード
アリス=コーナー
マリア=フォン=メッシーナ
「おお！　シン様が出てきたぞ！」
「キャア！　シン様ー！」
「あれが新しい英雄様か！」
「なるほど、いい面構えをしてるな」
「シン様ー！　こっち向いてー！」

シンは両手で圧縮させた高濃度の水素を森の奥から現れた魔物の群れに放つ。
するとその瞬間、大音量をまき散らして爆発系魔法が炸裂した!!


キャー
キャー
？

むぎゅっ
もみゅっ



ミランダさん
カバーでは
大きく顔出し
したんですが、
口絵、さし絵では
また出番無かったデス
(TOT)
制服も一応
あるんですけドネ…。
かしこ

Awakening

It’s cold…

It hurts…

It’s painful…

These were the first impressions I felt.

When I awoke, I tried to retrace my memories before I lost my consciousness, however, it wasn’t clear. After work, I went home…

Wait a minute, I don’t have any memories of arriving home.

I don’t remember getting drunk. Perhaps I should say I had no plans of dining out. Did I maybe encounter some kind of accident?

Although I started to think of various situations, it wasn’t viable because of my painful condition.

I tried to move my body, but it wasn’t responding well.

I tried opening my eyes, but that also didn’t go so well.

Finally, because of the unpleasant situation, I tried to speak.

“Aa—”

!!

I was surprised of my own voice.

It was a high-pitched cry that of an infant.

I tried to speak again.

“Au, au, a—”

Because my tongue wasn’t moving well, it wasn’t possible to talk.

Because of uncontrollable emotions, I suddenly burst into tears.

Although it was a shameful act as an adult, I couldn’t help it.

What is this?

While I was crying for a while, I heard approaching footsteps.

As I thought, it was cold and raining outside, and the footsteps I heard issued some squeaky noises.

‘I’m saved.’

I thought so for a brief moment, then, I heard a voice.

“☆※◇◎□○△▽”

I couldn’t understand it at all.

Falling into even further confusion, I was enveloped in a warm light, wrapped with a warm cloth, eliminating the pain I felt.

I, who felt relieved, suddenly lost my consciousness.

Ascertaining the situation

When I woke up, it looked like I was indoor of a wooden house.

With the smell of dense wood, sounds of firewood crackling could be heard. I apparently survived one way or another.

The stifling pain in my body had also disappeared, and perhaps because the mud in my eyes was gone, I was able to open them.

When I looked at the surroundings, I saw an elderly person with a rich, white long beard, and a similarly white, long hair.

Was he some kind of principal?

Aside from such tsukkomi, the person who helped me was probably this old man. To give my expression of gratitude, I called out.

“Aiauo—”

Again, my tongue didn’t move too well.

I was shocked because all the pain had already gone away, so I wondered if it was because I suffered a disorder. The old man heard my voice and came over.

“☆◎○▽◇□※▽△”

As expected, I still couldn't understand the spoken words.

Looking at me and blinking with surprise, the elderly man smiled at me tenderly, and brought a bowl of soup to feed me.

With wide-eyes, I stared at his hand moving to feed me; it was indeed embarrassing to be fed.

At the bottom of my sight, I saw a hand of a child. I tried to move it, and it was no doubt my own hand. Once again, I saw the old man tilting his head with a puzzled expression.

'This old man, doesn't he look too big?'

Then, the old man looked at me with a worried expression on his face, held up a spoonful of soup to my mouth, and I drank it.

The old man's worried expression turned into tenderness as I drank all the soup in the bowl. When I finished everything, he stroked my head.

Once my stomach was full, I soon became sleepy and immediately fell asleep.

With that, my consciousness faded away.

'As I thought, the old man is too big.'

He really was.

*

The next day, when I woke up, I once again tried to verify the surroundings.

I have apparently turned into a baby.

No, no! Just how the hell did I turn into a baby?! But nevertheless, this seems to be reality.

Sleeping and awakening twice, it seems this is definitely not a dream. Then, assuming this is reality, how the hell did I turn into a baby? While thinking so, the answer arrived quickly and unexpectedly.

The old man who helped me, walked to the fireplace, and ignited fire right from his hand.

Magic.

That word crossed my mind. When I once again looked around the house, I noticed there were no modern appliances.

Although the place looked like it was still during the primitive era, the standard of living didn’t seem low.

According to modern people, it was feasible one would think the situation was odd.

‘This place is definitely not Earth.’

There was no such thing as magic on Earth.

Perhaps it does exist and I just didn’t know anything about it. However, assuming “magic does indeed exist,” from what I saw of the state of the house, it was suggestive that this place was not Earth.

Given the situation, why am I here?

Not Earth, but a world where magic exists.

I, myself, have turned into a baby.

A language I couldn’t understand.

The answer I arrived after considering the situation was…

Reincarnation.

A situation that could only happen out of a fantasy was readily accepted.

Because the memory I have regarding the death of my previous life was rather vague, it was probable that I encountered some kind of accident. Somehow, I seemed to have died without my knowledge.

Although now was not the time to think about it; my parents had already passed away, and neither did I have a lover. Apart from the round trip from my house to the company, my hobbies were watching anime, reading manga, and reading light novels. Occasionally, I would tour around riding my motorcycle. Although the future always had its uncertainties, it was sad not knowing how one died.

… When one looks back at such life, it was impossible not to feel sad…

To be reincarnated in a world where magic exists; everyone must have thought of such things at least once. But now, I am experiencing the reality of 'being reborn with the memories of the past.'

While being thrilled about the fact, the old man who helped me once again brought a bowl of soup.

Again, after my stomach was full, my consciousness drifted away.

No matter how excited I was, I could not oppose the sleepiness coming from the body of a not-yet one year-old child.

*

T/N: I meant to finish translating this and post it earlier, but I was forced to take medicine, which then sent me to float around dreamland

unwillingly for a couple of hours. In any case, I hope everyone will enjoy this side-project of mine.

Growing up a little

I was currently watching the birds hiding inside a slightly remote and lush forest.

At the moment, the birds were pecking at their food, when they suddenly stopped and tried to fly away. However, on my palm of my hand, I produced a magic called ‘vacuum wave’ and shot it towards the birds.

When the birds tried to fly away, the vacuum wave attacked one, cutting its neck, and it fell defenselessly.

“Alrighty!”

I approached the bird I killed, dug a hole using magic, and held onto the foot of the bird, letting its blood drip from its neck into the hole.

If one kills an animal and does not drain it of its blood, the flesh of the animal will become bloody. And when it becomes bloody, its scent will attract other animals.

Even when the birds had gathered together, it was not a problem for me, since I had the ability to probably kill them all. However, I did not want to engage myself in unnecessary killing.

I stored the bird that had been drained out of blood inside a spatial created by magic. Since the amount was sufficient, I headed home.

Somehow, I have turned five years old.

The grandpa who helped me had given me the name “Shin.” And because he raised me as his own grandson, with grandpa’s family name being “Walford,” I thus became Shin Walford.

The name of the grandpa is Merlin Walford.

Grandpa has considerably vast knowledge when it comes to magic, and he taught me kindly.

Grandpa has a young vibe to him, and even though he has already retired deep in the forest, people would still occasionally visit him.

Furthermore, they were different kinds of people such as an uncle who dresses considerably well, a witch-like old woman, and a Knight-like person with various amount of amazing looking equipment.

…I wonder what kind of person grandpa was…

However, that was the past; now he looks like an ordinary old man you can find anywhere.

I had a lot of fun being taught magic by grandpa. Most of the time, he compliments me on the way I use magic. He also praises me for the amount of food I was able to procure by hunting inside the forest.

It was really fun to hunt in the forest using magic. Well, my real intention is to have fun anyway.

Speaking of being taught how to use magic… The way to use magic in this world is not by chanting long incantations, saying the name of the spell, or the like.

Magic is 'imagination.'

The phenomenon known as magic is the caster's 'imagination' and their ability to materialize it.

However, it was difficult to 'imagine' using magic, so when one starts learning magic, they would have some kind of visual in front of them to make it easier to imagine.

So it seems everybody pretty much cast the same magic.

The reason for this is because of 'imagination.'

Although the majority cast the same magic, there are also those who differ.

For example, me; an original resident of modern day Japan, overflowing with creativity who was then transported into this world. Since incantation wasn't needed, it was easy enough to reproduce things you would usually only see in animes and mangas.

Next, I was taught how to control my magical powers.

Even if a person's imagination is stable, if something goes wrong and the magic is not properly invoked, it could turn into chaos.

Magic control is needed to conjure magic. Magic is present anywhere and everywhere in this world, but there's no one who can control all kinds of magic perfectly.

Because this is a world where magic exists, people here will unconsciously use magic at a level where their body will act on reflex. Truthfully, it was at a point where if one cannot use magic, it will hinder the activity of their daily lives. For example, to produce drinking water, one would have to generate a small flame.

However, without reasonable magic control, it was not possible for anyone to produce the vacuum wave I used a while ago.

Other than not being able to imagine it, they would not have enough magic power to imitate it.

The reason why I was able to produce it was thanks to my daily magic control training with grandpa; teaching me and helping me verify the extent of what is and isn't possible with magic.

*

After a while, I arrived home. To describe the wooden house and its arrangement, it should be a 3LDK (living room, dining, and kitchen)?

There was a sink in the kitchen but there wasn't a faucet, a portable cooking stove ignited by magic, and a dining table for six people.

In the living room, there was fireplace, a coffee table, and an L shaped four and two-seater sofa. As expected, the fireplace was not one that burns firewood, but fire was supplied by magic.

Other than my own room, the other rooms were my grandpa's bedroom and his study room.

Incidentally, there was no second floor; it was a single-storied house.

"Grandpa, I'm home."

I said while entering the house.

"Oh, welcome home."

"Sorry to bother you."

Said a visitor who was together with grandpa. It was one of his acquaintance, a Knight-like uncle who had wonderful equipment.

"Welcome, Michel-san."

This uncle named Michel-san looks like a considerably young man with

green eyes and short blonde hair. As for his physique, although he doesn't look macho, he wasn't thin either; he has a lean figure but well-built.

However, I don't know what he does.

Sometimes when he comes to visit grandpa, apart from magic, he would teach me martial arts, swordsmanship, fighting using spears, and archery.

Although grandpa can also use martial arts to some extent, his main focus was magic, and thus was inferior compared to Michel-san.

"Hoho, I wonder, what did you hunt today?"

Grandpa wanted to know the results of today's hunting expedition.

"Today's catch is a Hollow Bird and a Forest Rabbit."

...Please pardon me if my words are hard to follow. It's quite often when you read of reincarnation, or being summoned to other world, one often doesn't have some kind of cheat to immediately learn the language. In addition, I've only been in this world for 5 short years...

"Ho~ In addition to hunting a rabbit, you were also able to hunt a Hollow Bird?"

Ah... This is bad, I have a feeling something terrible is about to happen.

“Although I used a knife to kill the Forest Rabbit, as for the Hollow Bird, I had to use magic to kill it, you know?”

Phew, that was dangerous. Because a Hollow Bird’s vigilance was very high, even skilled hunters won’t be able to easily hunt it. In addition to Hollow Birds being extremely difficult to hunt, they were exceedingly delicious and remarkably expensive.

After practicing martial arts, my usage with things such as a knife, and bow and arrow seemed to have graded up.

Although I love practicing magic because it’s very interesting, I’m not so much a fan of training martial arts because it’s a lot tougher.

“Hmph, there’s no need for you to be so humble. Although magic was indeed used to kill the Hollow Bird which boasted to have strong vigilance, was instantly taken down. If that’s the case, it seems you’ll only need a little bit more of harsh practice.”

Impossible! Can it really not be avoided?!

I saw grandpa leaning back while thinking. Help me out grandpa. Your grandchild is in a pinch!

“Hoho~ He’ll be in your care then.”

There was not a single ally inside this house.

*

T/N: To be honest, my plan was to finish this yesterday and post it, but the phone app I was using suddenly stopped working… I went to take a nap, and when I woke up, it was still wasn't working.

So, I consulted my sister… she replied with "have you checked if there was an update?" I tapped my phone and opened Google Play, and there it was… an update…

Sigh, I swear, the fever has made the gears in my head rust.

Magic Tool Creation

I once again went to the forest today.

To look for something to hunt.

… Or rather, I've been living in the forest for a while now.

Hello again, it's Shin, I have turned 8 years old, and I have grown a little more.

After Michel-san's gruesome training… my basic training has upgraded. It really did. In any case, it was because of it that I am now able to use physical enhancement magic.

Speaking of the things that have changed in the past three years, my martial arts isn't the only thing that has improved.

I acquired an additional instructor.

In fact, magic did not only consist of controlling mana and releasing it, but there's also a type of magic called "Enchanting," which is used to inscribe equipment with magic. Later, it was found out that this kind of magic was not ojii-san's forte.

The type of magic each individual is able to use depends on the aptitude… It was better to learn enchanting from someone who was good at it, and thus, I was taught enchanting by one of ojii-san's frequent

visitors who was good at it.

This person was the old lady who wears a pair of glasses, a black robe, and a pointed hat, emitting the aura of a “Witch.”

She has a tall stature, handsome appearance, and has incredibly good style.

I suspect she was considerably popular during her younger years.

Her name is “Melinda Bowen.”

I call her Melinda-obaachan. Whenever I call her Melinda-san, she won’t reply at all. But when I call her Melinda-obaachan, she has an ecstatic look on her face.

…Maybe she had something going on with ojii-san in the past… I don’t want to know about something so scary…

Although Enchanting magic is essential, enchanting itself wasn’t so difficult to do.

First, one must imagine the kind of enchantment one wants to transfer to an item on the tip of their finger or want. Then, using “a certain method” to release the magic, and apply it on the item.

After the item has been enchanted, the mechanism to activate the enchantment is pretty simple.

It is said that these kinds of enchanted items are very useful to those who are unable to use magic, or even the general public.

However, enchanted items, or rather “Magic Tools,” are not very common, and because they are scarce, they are very expensive. One can boost their status depending on the amount of magic tool one carries.

Although the creation of magic tools itself is inexpensive, the fee for the technology to create one is expensive.

Nevertheless, there’s also a method of transferring “words written phenomenon by ones own understanding.”

However, when one is writing those characters, there’s a limit on the number of characters they can actually write.

A few characters for cheap materials, and a lot of characters for expensive ones.

It can be said that the more characters it has, the more expensive it is.

The characters of this world are alphabets, and multiple combined words have identical meanings.

Since there are multiple words with the same meaning as one word, it wasn’t unusual for the number for characters to not exceed more than a word.

At that time, a thought suddenly came to my mind; what would happen if I were to transcribed in kanji?

If it was possible to transcribe in kanji, then each character would be equivalent to one word, and I could have multiple words with moderate characters.

Because of my curiosity, I decided to try it, and I was able to succeed easily.

However, I was pressed for answers excessively by Melinda-obaachan…

Thanks to my passion for learning magic in the past, I also began to like enchanting magic.

… But I still find learning martial arts really tough…

Now, it was time to hunt, and in my hand, and gripped the weapon I made through enchanting.

For long-ranged attacks, I use a “Rifle.”

For close-combat, I use “Vibration Sword.”

For movement assistance, I use “Jet Boots.”

I also have defensive clothing called “Protection Suit.”

So there you have it.

The so-called “Rifle” is different from the ones on Earth. It doesn’t use any gunpowder, but uses magic to compress air and then fires it. It is something similar to what one might call an air-gun, but its power is no match for an air-gun.

“Vibration Sword” is an edged tool that oscillates ultrasonic waves.

Although the weapons are still heavy for children… and I still grunt a little whenever I carry it, I had no problems carrying it thanks to my body strengthening spell. Although, I was able to carry it, but as I thought, it was a weapon one with the power of a child could not carry. However, I was able to think of an idea; enchanting the weapon to make it lighter.

This idea became quite popular and received quite a reputation. To people who worked in jobs that weren’t magic oriented, and thus powerless against magic, when they found out I was able to make such enchantment, various people scrambled for materials or dismantled things to get him to make this valuable enchanted item for them.

As for “Jet Boots,” it shoots out a jet-like thing from a portion of its heel, and thus gave the ability to move quickly and jump higher. One could also change their directions while in mid-air.

Although the boots itself wasn’t too difficult to make… but controlling it was very, very hard…

Before I was able to master it, even I was blown away countless times…

Judging from their looks, there would be no request of having me make one for them. They were all donning all sorts of weird expression on their faces…

Lastly, the “Protective Suit” can be made with any ordinary clothing, and then enchanted with “Penetration Prevention,” “Anti-Shock,” and “Anti-Magic.”

This is because it is hard to move in any armor heavier than leather.

Although I thought this would be popular… it unexpectedly had many pros and cons.

All Magicians, such as grandma, who works at jobs that utilizes magic are all greatly admired. Soldiers such as Michel-san, who wears splendid armor, also has good status.

As usual, dressed in my equipment, which enabled me to conceal myself underneath a bush, I began to aim at my prey.

What I was currently aiming at was a huge Wild Boar.

It was hungrily eating the nuts I had scattered around the ground.

While my prey was distracted by the food, I aimed my rifle at the

middle of its forehead and fired.

The bullet collided dead-center with it's forehead, destroying it's brain matter, exiting via the back of it's head.

No matter how large an animal is, if one destroys the brain, it will not live. Not far away from me, its 300 kg body fell to the ground. I nimbly tie the Wild Boar's legs to a nearby tree with a rope, suspending it in the air, waiting for it to be drained of blood. Of course, I dug a hole for the blood to drip into so it wouldn't splatter.

After it's been drained out of blood, I started dismantling it.

When I first dismantled an animal I got really nauseous, but I got used to it. Now, all I see of my prey is meat.

After I finished hunting, I went home. Today, both Melinda-obaachan and Michel-san were there.

"Oh, welcome home. Did you go hunting?"

"Hello obaachan. Yeah, I've just returned today after hunting a boar."

"Ho~, you're even able to hunt wild boars now."

This praise gives me a feeling that something bad was about to happen.

“No, I used my rifle, and it still seems impossible with a sword?”

“Haha, don’t be so modest. Even if you were using a firearm, to be able to kill such as large prey such as a Wild Boar; it’ll be fine if you were to train a little harder.”

Yes, the standard phrase has come.

I turned to look at ojii-san for assistance.

“Hoho, please go easy on him.”

Tch, even he said the standard phrase! This—

I mean, ojii-san, whenever you’re here, you only ever talk about this and nothing else!

Subjugation of a demon

Today, I went to the forest with grandpa.

Hi, it's Shin, and I've turned 10 years old.

I have grown taller as well. Now that I mention it, I have just recalled I haven't describe what kind of appearance I have in this world…

Although it's a little late to mention this, I seem to have a slight Western-style countenance with black hair and black eyes? My facial structure is unlike the ruggedness of a Japanese person from my previous world, but has a more deeper feature.

Instead, my appearance looks like a thin handsome fine youth, and could almost be mistaken as a face of a woman's. However, since I don't know the standards of beauty in this world, I wonder if that's the case here. Incidentally, black hair and black eyes are the commonality here. And thus, there were no discrimination nor persecution in particular. That's how it is.

In any case, around the time I had grown to the appearance I described above, because grandpa said, "You're going to be able to hunt demons soon," we went on our first demon hunt.

The things I've been hunting until now were "animals." Humans also falls into the same category as animals. But in this mana-based world, animals can also received the blessing of mana. However… when animals absorbs mana excessively and lose control of that mana, they turn into

demons.

When an animal turns into a demon, it starts using magic from the excess mana they had absorbed. Indeed, those rabbits or wild boars will, too. This concept also applies to humans.

Fortunately, humans rarely turn into demons since they have the skill to control magic using their own will. However, it seems like such as a case had happened in the past.

It was a case where a person lost their self-control, started to rampage using magic, made a few towns and villages disappear, and even made a nation perish.

At that time, a person was demonized. It is commonly known as a Devil, and was defeated by grandpa, or so it seems.

Grandpa often told me this as a bedtime story.

Therefore, even to this day, it seems like grandpa is still being treated as a hero in this country. Incidentally, this was from Michel-san's information.

That kind of grandpa was taking me on my demon hunting debut.

Up until now, I've done magic training, martial arts practice, and completed my equipment by means of magic tool creation. In addition, from the result of hunting for food everyday, it was decided that it would be okay for me to go on a demon hunt soon.

And so, we went deeper into the back of the forest where I usually hunt.

“Umm grandpa, how do I find and hunt just demons? Isn’t the forest filled with other animals?”

“Hoho, all right then, why don’t I teach you how to search for demons.”

After he said that, I was taught the method for searching demons.

“First, you need to thinly spread your mana around.”

“Okay.”

“After you do that, when something that has mana touches the mana you have spread, you can feel its presence.”

“Oh~”

“All creatures have some mana inside them, and because of this, you will immediately know where it is. This is referred to as ‘search magic.'”

As he said that, he taught me a new magic.

Or rather…

"...It would have been nice if you had taught me this sooner. It would have made hunting much easier."

"Hoho, that is also training. Besides, this magic cannot be used if you cannot control your mana to a certain extent."

Even though I sulked a little at grandpa who said that, I didn't say anything more since I understood why he didn't say anything about it. I then tried out the magic I've just been taught.

"I somehow expected this, but succeeding on the first try... this child is truly outstanding."

Grandpa seemed to have been muttering something, but I didn't have time for any of that. I already had my hands full with differentiating the animals in the forest that I sensed with my search magic. And then...

"!!??"

"Ho, did you find something?"

I grasped all the noticeably large mana amongst the mana scattered throughout the forest. I immediately recognized grandpa's mana who was standing right next to me, and grandma who was probably still inside the house. Their large and warm mana. However, the complementing mana at the moment was large, but even more than that, it was an ominous mana. This is...

"That is a demon's mana."

Grandpa said such words lightly, but this was dangerous. There was no way we can leave this kind of thing alone.

“Grandpa, let’s go quickly! If we leave that thing alone, it will turn into a terrible matter!”

“It seems so, this is probably going to be a little bit unpleasant.”

As soon as he said that, the two of us ran towards the source of the mana. I ran through the forest; running in between the trees, jumping over obstacles such as big rocks using jet boots, and chopping down fallen trees that blocked the way using Vibration Sword. By the way, grandpa only used body strengthening magic.

Damn it.

While completely ignoring animals that would sometimes appear, such as rabbits, deers, and wild boars, we finally arrived at the location. The place was…

On the scene, there was a huge bear with its height exceeding three meters, and was devouring a boar of the same size.

“!!”

I instantly felt nauseous towards the excessively sinister mana.

I held back my nausea and focused on the demonized bear engrossed in devouring the boar. When suddenly, the bear noticed us and slowly turned its face towards us.

What I first noticed about it was its deep red eyes. The redness not only covers its white part of its eyes, but its pupil as well, making one feel an intense sense of discomfort, in addition to its suffocating mana.

This was a demon.

As I held back the fear welling up in me, I grabbed the Vibration Sword hanging at my waist with both hands. And then…

“GWOOOOOOOOOO!!!!!”

The bear roared, baring its hostility towards us.

“!!?”

I flinched for a moment but I recovered myself and activated the Jet Boots. I also directed mana into the Vibration Sword, activating it, and then jumped towards where it was.

“!? Shin, wait a moment!!”

Grandpa, who hadn’t said anything until then, shouted, but it was too late. I had already jumped forward. The bear brought down its right arm at me who is plunging towards it. Its arm went right passed me, who had

just avoided it by moving to the side using the Jet Boots' propulsion, and it hit the ground to where I was at just before.

BAAAANG! ! ! !

A tremendous sound echoed around the area, and the ground burst open.

The attack created a small crater on the ground.

While having a cold sweat after looking at such sight, I sneaked behind the bear and jumped, aiming for its head. Even the strongest demon won't be able to live once you cut off its neck! Then, as I was about to swing my Vibration Sword down, the bear swung its left arm while rotating its body.

I panicked and used my Jet Boots to jump over its head and landed in front of it. Damn it, the bear used body strengthening. It was unbelievably agile. What do I do? For the time being, that arm is a hindrance.

While I was thinking, the bear's right arm once again came crashing down on me.

It was a monotonous b—tard. As I thought that, this time I jumped, not to the side, but forward to its bosom. And then, aiming at the base of right arm that was swinging down, I swung the Vibration Sword up.

The bear's right arm got separated completely from its body.

“GWAAAAAAA!!!!!”

Then, while raising its writhing voice, it swung down its left arm again.

That left arm also was cut down from the base. Once again I went behind it, aimed for its head, and jump.

“You’ll never disturb anyone again!”

While I was shouting that, I turned towards the neck, and in one flash, the bear’s neck was detached from its torso.

BAAAAM!!! The bear made a sound as it fell to the ground.

Phew, I defeated it.

So this was a demon, huh~ Certainly, it’s different from the animals I’ve faced before; it’s troublesome that it can use magic.

Well, for my first demon subjugation, I did quite well, I guess? While thinking that, I turned around to look at grandpa, and saw him with his mouth agaped, standing around in a daze.

Eh? What? Did I fail or something?

“Grandpa?”

“Oh? Ooh! Sorry, sorry, I blanked out for a moment there.”

“Is it okay with this? I didn’t fail, right?”

“Ooh, of course. You handled this situation perfectly, to the point where there’s nothing more to be done.”

“Really!?”

I did it! My first demon subjugation was a success!

“Well then, let’s go home. I’m hungry.”

“Hoho, is that so? If that’s the case then, let’s go home.”

Thus, after finishing my first demon subjugation, we took the path heading home.

“… This was …unexpectedly really… fun…”

Although grandpa was muttering about something on the way back, I couldn’t quite catch it due to the sounds of the wind, and because we were running at high speed. What was it I wonder? Was he thinking about the next training material?

While we did this and that, we arrived at the house, and as usual, I

arrived at my bed.

*

Late at night when Shin had already fallen asleep. In the house's living room, the fellow teachers, Merlin, Melinda, and Michel, had gathered around.

"What! Of all things, it was a Red Grizzly that turned into a demon?!"

Melinda raised her voice.

"Yes, it was. When I was sensing its mana, I thought, 'impossible.'"

"However, that demon, Red Grizzly, was instantly killed by Shin..."

Silence descended between Merlin and the rest of the group.

"What in the world is that child? The speed in which he learns magic is unusual, and as for martial arts, he can also keep up with Michel's gruelling training albeit unwillingly. It is especially with enchanting magic, he uses an original language. If he is said to have come from a different world, I can believe it."

Melinda struck at the heart of the matter and spoke her opinion.

However, it was still unknown that Shin had memories of the time he

spent in a different world during his previous life.

"Well, it doesn't matter who he is. He calls me "ojii-san," and he absorbed all the magic I have cultivated. Originally, he was a child I picked up, but now, I think of him as my own grandson. It can't be help that I dote on that child. For him to be stronger means he is more able to protect himself. So there's no problem at all."

Merlin gave a speech completely like an idiot-grandpa*. Melinda and Michel looked at Merlin with an unbelievable face.

[T/N: It has similar meaning to "idiot-couple" or "baka-couple."]

"Truly, for you who have been called 'God of Destruction' or 'Crimson Devil King' to be saying that…"

"Umm… Can you please stop calling me that way? When you bring back the black history of my youth, it makes me writhe in agony…"

It seemed that grandpa used to considerably do as he pleased when he was younger.

"Fufu, but now he's being called 'Magi,' and is even referred to as a 'Hero.'"

"Really now, I can feel the passage of time."

"…Can you stop that, too, because it's embarrassing…"

Melinda, who was teasing Merlin, casually spoke these words.

“Well, I also feel the same way, thinking that child is adorable. Whenever that child calls me ‘obaa-chan,’ a smile will always appear on my face no matter what. I also think of that child as my own grandson.”

“…”

A subtle mood circulated between Merlin and Melinda. Michel, who can’t read that kind of mood, said.

“But still, he has grown up to the point of being able to crush a demonized Red Grizzly by himself. It seems like it’ll be okay to be more a little more strict during his next training.”

He once again said his standard phrase.

“Haa… that child is also unfortunate. This muscle brain has taken notice of him.”

Melinda muttered while worrying about the body of her grandson.

“Hoho, please go easy on him.”

Once again, grandpa said his standard phrase.

Unbeknownst to Shin, his martial arts training level upgrade had been

decided.

Truth about my origin

The day after I subjugated the demon, Michel-san's training was upgraded yet again.

Why?

In addition, grandpa and grandma's appearance also looked a bit strange. There was some kind of a subtle mood drifting between them.

Why?

After spending a day with that kind of unknown situation, grandpa called me over to talk when I got out from the bathtub I created soon after I learned enchanting magic.

"Shin, do you have a moment, please."

"Hmm? Ojii-san?"

"There is a little story I have to tell you."

"Hmmm."

By the way, grandma and Michel-san had already went back. Somehow, they were always around, but just like the other day, they almost never stay over, and it wasn't like they came everyday as well.

And in such a situation where there's only two of us left, grandpa started his talk.

"Actually, Shin, I would like to talk about your origin."

"My origin?"

So it was about that, huh, does he want to talk about the time when he found me?

"Actually, umm, Shin, you're not my real grandson."

"Eh?"

...Sorry, I already knew about that...

"I'm sorry... for having kept quiet about this until now."

"No... I don't mind something like that..."

For now, let's straighten out the story here.

"And so... if I'm not your real grandson, why am I living with you, ojii-san?"

“It’s something that had happened about 9 years ago. By chance, I was walking down the road to go shopping in a nearby town. Then, while I was walking, the rain started to fall, and I strayed from the road a little to seek shelter from the rain in the nearby forest.”

“Rain…”

Come to think of it, it was also raining at that time.

“Back then… there seemed to have been a carriage that had passed by earlier… but it looked like it had been attacked by demons… and it was in a terrible condition.”

A demon… a carriage that was attacked… I can somehow imagine it.

“All around laid the wreckage of the destroyed carriage and… the… mangled human remains… I came near the scene because I thought there might be some survivors, or at least I can mourn for the victims. After I did that… I heard a baby’s crying voice from the surrounding of the carriage’s wreckage.”

Grandpa firmly fixed his gaze on me as he was told the story up to that point.

“I panicked and searched for the owner of that voice. It was then… when I found the baby.”

“And that was me…”

"That's right. Probably when the carriage was attacked, you lost consciousness due to shock. And when it started to rain, it lowered your body temperature, and you were almost at a state of suspended animation. It was probably because of your state that you weren't noticed by the demon, and was left alive."

So that's what happened, I started to think it was strange to be left alive even though a demon had attacked, but I had fallen into a state of suspended animation, huh. Maybe it was because of the overwhelming stress that the memories of my previous world had returned. And maybe it was also because of it, that I was able to recover from my state of suspended animation?

"I'm not certain how you recovered from your state of suspended animation. But you recovered your breathing just as I came close to you. I thought it was fate, and after I mourned for the victims, I carried you back home with me."

"So… who are my parents and where are they from?"

"I'm sorry, but because they were mercilessly murdered… I couldn't find a single thing that could identify them."

"Hmm, is that so."

"…You're considerably calm about this…"

Hmm yea, after all…

“Even after being told about my parents, it’s probably because I don’t remember them at all.”

“There is also that fact, huh.”

In addition…

“And besides, I have you, ojii-san.”

“…!”

That’s right, there was still grandpa who really dotes on me and raised me even though I wasn’t his real grandson.

“And there’s also Melinda-obaachan, uncle Michel. In addition, there’s also Dis-ojisan, Chris-neechan, and even though he’s a frivolous person, there’s also Sieg-niisan.”

There are names of people who have yet to make an appearance, so please forgive me.

“Look, that’s why I have never once thought I was lonely because I don’t have parents. Rather, it’s already too noisy that it’s troublesome.”

“Shin…”

And so…

“That’s why, ojii-san.”

“Hmm?”

“Thank you for finding me.”

He saved my life.

“Thank you for helping me.”

And always letting me eat delicious meals.

“Thank you for doting on me”

And for teaching me all sorts of magic.

“I am very happy to be taken in by ojii-san.”

Even though I immediately met with such misfortune soon after I was born, right now I am so blessed. I haven’t had this much happiness before.

“Shin… u, urgh… u, u, uoouuuu!”

Not good, grandpa really cried. However, it was my true feelings, so it was good that I was able to say it.

Grandpa, thank you.

Noticing a serious matter

Today, I once again went out with grandpa.

Although I said we “went out,” it wasn’t because we needed to buy something or were going to have a picnic.

The purpose of today’s outing was to see how much magic I could use. In other words, it was something like a magic examination. It was the reason why we were not at the usual forest, but in a plain where there were no trees or grasses growing.

Since grandpa had told me about this place, I’ve been using it to practice my magic.

“Hmmm? This place, has it always been this kind of terrain?” Grandpa was muttering about something.

“Maybe you’re mistaken since you haven’t been here for a while? Well, rather than that, let’s get this started quickly.”

For a moment, I had cold sweat, and quickly urged grandpa to start.

“That’s right. Well then, let me see how much magic Shin is able to use now.”

And so, the so-called “graduation exam” began.

I immediately gathered my mana. Well, I wonder what kind of magic I should start with? Maybe I should start with the basic ‘Fire’ first?

First, I imagined combustion. I ignited the oxygen around the air and produced a kindling. Furthermore, I gathered the surrounding oxygen and incited the combustion. Then, the resulting flame was fed plenty of oxygen and its temperature rapidly increased.

“This is the first time I’ve seen a pale blue flame such as this…”

Then, I produced a couple more of the same kind of flame in the surrounding.

“This is the first time I’ve seen these many flames at once as well…”

From start to finish, it only took me a moment to produce the flames. Then, I released the flames towards the ground a little further away from us.

Thuuudd!!!

After it was released with a muffled sound, it landed on the ground.

Although I fired an ultra-high temperature flame, since it was not an explodable flame, it didn’t particularly burst nor scatter. However, the ground where the ultra-high temperature landed had melted and became similar to magma. Some of the places were even vitrified.

"..."

Hmm? What are grandpa's impressions?

Well, it's fine. Moving on to the next thing.

Next, I once again produced the same kind of flame as I did earlier, but this time, I turned the flame into a long and thin shape, and also added a rotation to it. The image I had was a bullet.

The launched flame bullet landed at the same place as the previous flame balls, but it had speed incomparable to the flame balls.

BOOoooM!!!

Because the factor called "speed" had increased, the bullet not only melted the ground because of the heat it produced, it also carried the momentum of the acceleration and blew away the surroundings.

"..."

What? No reaction again?

Then, next, next.

This time, I wrapped a mixture of oxygen and hydrogen around the

similar flames I produced before, making sure they won't touch each other. Then, this time, I turned towards a place a lot further away and fired the flames.

KABOOooOOOM!!!!!

I caused a tremendous explosion.

Ah, I made a huge crater. Well, it's no big deal since we chose this plain for such reasons; even if this kind of thing happened, it would be fine.

"..."

Hmm? Why isn't grandpa saying anything to me?

It can't be helped, I'll show him another magic...

"...Haa! This! Wait! It's fine, this much is enough already."

Oh. Grandpa finally spoke.

"How was it? Ojii-san."

"Really, I never thought it to be this much... Since you frequently started coming here alone, for you to have grown this much..."

"In other words?"

“No complaints, you passed.”

O, oh!

“Alright!!!”

I lift both my arms and made a triumphant pose. Well, the effort I’ve put in order to be acknowledged by grandpa had been worth it.

“You’ve really become splendid… tomorrow, you’ll turn 15 years old, and you’ll become an adult. With this, you’ll be independent…”

“Oh…”

…That’s right. I’ll turn 15 years old tomorrow. In this world, 15 years old is considered as an adult. Excluding some exceptions, one had to go out to society when they turn 15. Since this place is deep in the forest, to go out to society meant I’ll need to leave the house.

At the moment, there was not a hindrance when it comes to living here. Since that was the case, I thought it would be okay even if I don’t leave the house. However, ojii-san, obaachan, and the other adults didn’t allow it.

Because of that reason, when I turn 15, it was decided that I will leave this house in the forest and live elsewhere.

Incidentally, clothes, daily necessities, and etcetera, were brought to us by an uncle who trades among the adults who occasionally comes here. As such, I never had to leave the forest.

Thus, although there are mixed feelings inside of me, and I felt lonely about leaving grandpa, there was also a part of me who was looking forward to leaving this forest and starting a new life.

While still having mixed feelings, I opened a “gate” to return home.

This “gate” magic was one of my original. A magic that creates another dimension where one can store things inside it already exists. Grandpa also uses it, and the one who taught me about it was also grandpa. It seems this magic was a relatively major one.

“Gate,” a type of magic with the ability to interfere with another dimension.

With this magic, one had to imagine connecting the place they were currently at, and the place they want to go to with a ‘point’ instead of a ‘line.’

…Hard to understand, huh. For example, drawing two points on a piece of paper, and connecting those two points with the shortest distance possible, which can be done not by drawing a straight line. The shortest distance is when one bends the paper to connect the two points directly.

When one imagines as such, the gate can easily be opened.

The reason why I didn't teleport directly was because to teleport, meant one had to temporarily decompose their body and reconstruct it when they reached their destination. Somehow, when I imagine I might not be able to reconstruct my body properly, I got scared and lost my will to test it out.

And so, I opened the gate and was about to go home when…

"Haa… This magic is so convenient… Since you can use this magic, you can come back at any time, so you don't need to be so disheartened.

Ah, I see! Because I have this, I can come back at any time!

…Yes… I hadn't noticed this until now.

Because my main concern had been dispelled, I became considerably relaxed and went back home.

*

The next day. A party was held to celebrate my 15th birthday. The participants were ojii-san, Melinda-obaachan, Michel-san, Dis-ojisan, Chris-neechan, Sieg-niisan, and Tom-ojisan.

People whose name only showed up once, or were mentioned for the first time were also here, huh.

Dis-ojisan is a nice middle-aged uncle who has a head of golden hair,

wears a mustache, and has emerald-green eyes. He always wears very fine quality clothing and has a sense of style? Charisma? And somehow has an aura of a capable company president.

He had the appearance of a sociable uncle. He always had difficult conversations with grandpa, and since I wasn't told of the contents of their discussion, I don't know what he does for a living.

Chris-neechan is in her early twenties who has a head of red hair and ties into a ponytail, and light-brown eyes. She's a person who always wears an armor that doesn't obstruct her movement, and has a firm and slender body.

Because she is a very serious and a stubborn person, I rarely see her laugh. Nevertheless, she is a kind person. It's regrettable that she's unsociable… Even though I think she has big eyes and a cute face, she also has various demerits.

Sieg-niisan is a silver-haired good-looking big brother with blue eyes. I think he's a magic user judging from the easy-to-move clothes and the robe he wears. However, since he's good-looking and has an easy-going personality, even if it was said that he was living a life as a gigolo, there won't be anything strange about it.

Sieg-niisan and Chris-neechan were like oil and water… Whenever they meet, it becomes a fight. They were often scolded by Melinda-obaachan and Michel-san to not fight, in front of me.

Tom-ojisan is the previously mentioned Merchant who comes to our house. It seems he's the representative of a fairly large business, but since

he seemed to be in grandpa's debt, even until now, he still brings goods to our house himself. He's a plump uncle who has light-brown hair and eyes, and has the kind of body that shows the dignity of a Merchant. He is a very kind uncle, and always brings books or something for me.

Chris-neechan and Sieg-niisan only came here recently together with Dis-ojisan, and as for Melinda-obaachan, Michel-san, Dis-ojisan, and Tom-ojisan, they often came here since long ago.

And so, as grandpa's visitors, they also came for my birthday celebration.

By the way, since my actual birth date isn't known, my first birthday was set on the day I was picked up. However, when I was picked up, it seemed that I was roughly one year old.

Then, the celebration for my 15th birthday started. The one who started it off was Dis-ojisan.

"Well now, for this occasion, the grandson of our very own hero, Master Merlin, has turned 15 and has turned into an adult. To celebrate this, I want to propose a toast. Well everyone, pick up your cups. To the 15 year-old Shin-kun and becoming an adult, cheers!"

"""""""Cheers!"""""""

"Everyone, thank you very much."

Like this, the party began.

“To think that the really small baby, Shin, has become an adult, huh…”

For a while, grandpa and grandma continued boasting of their grandson, and I felt extremely embarrassed. Before long, the topic changed to what I will be doing from now on.

“Come to think of it, Shin-kun, what are you going to be doing after this?”

Was what Dis-ojisan asked.

“Well… For the time being, I’ll try going to a nearby town.”

“I see, and after that?”

“After that?”

Come to think of it, I didn’t think of what I would do after arriving in town.

Suddenly, the place was shrouded in silence.

“What? There has to be something, right? If you go to a town or a city, Shin-kun, you could probably work as a Demon Hunter, or you could also set up your own Magic Tool Shop with your Enchanting magic, and there’s also an option of meeting a beautiful girl, get close to her, and let her support you.”

“Only you would come up with an idea such as that.”

Sieg-niisan and Chris-neechan started staring daggers at each other.

“A Hunter? Is it that easy to set up my own magic tool shop?”

What? I can receive payment for subjugating a demon? Although I understand what a magic tool shop is, I probably can’t set up a shop immediately, right?

“Although it’s an impossible thought… Shin-san, don’t tell me you have never gone shopping until now?”

“Ah, come to think of it, apart from getting things from Tom-ojisan, I have never gone shopping before. Also, because I have ojii-san, I’ve never had to exchange anything for money.”

When I answered Tom-ojisan’s questions, the room was once again wrapped in silence

“Merlin… you…”

“Master Merlin, this is…”

Both Melinda-obaachan and Michel-san looked at grandpa.

Then, grandpa said…

“Ah, I forgot to teach him common sense.”

“”””””What did you say~~~~~!!!”””””””

Come to think of it, apart from learning magic, he didn’t teach me anything else.

Change of Plans

The next day, after being surprised during the birthday celebration where it was revealed that grandpa has not taught me the common sense of this world, I once again went to that plain where I practised magic, together with everyone else.

When “gate” opened, everyone was so surprised to the point where their jaw dropped.

As for the reason why we came there, they wanted to confirm what kind of magic I have learned from grandpa, since I was ignorant about this world. This idea was brought up by grandma, everyone else agreed and said they also wanted to see, too, and so I brought them along.

“Haa… Although I was surprised by the “gate” magic he used, when I think about the fact that he especially came all the way to this place to practise magic… Ah, I don’t want to think about it too much.”

“Although you said that, Master Melinda, if we don’t check it out, we won’t know what kind of trouble Shin-kun might get himself into, so just give up and let’s go confirm it.”

…Somehow grandma and Dis-jisan said some rude things. Well, that’s fine as well, and since everyone is here, I shall go at it at full force.

And like that, not only did I showed them ‘Fire’ magic I showed grandpa yesterday; using ‘Water’, I turned it into a whip, and also made a frozen water bullet fly.

Using ‘Wind’, I made a downburst occur by utilizing ‘Gust, Vacuum Wave, Whirlwind, and Atmospheric Pressure Difference’ and generated electricity. With it, I used ‘Lightning Strike'; I bent ‘Light’, invoking optic camouflage.

I also gathered sunlight and shot a beam from the sky. Using ‘Earth’, I created an ultra-hard wall, shot a barrage of the surrounding earth, and made protruding cone-shaped stakes on the ground as a counter for people who would try to charge towards me.

After I showcased different kinds of magic, I turned around to look at everyone.

Everyone, somehow gave a dry smile as if they had given up on something.

It was rare to see this kind of expression on Chris-neechan’s face.

While I was thinking of this, Melinda-obaachan walked towards grandpa and grabbed him.

“Merlin! You… You… Why did you not teach this child ‘prudence’!!!'”

“Certainly…”

“This is slightly terrible, huh…”

Eh~ Isn't everyone being a bit cruel?

"But you see, he absorbed everything I taught him, and so I unintentionally wanted to see how far he could go."

"What do you mean 'and so!' It's appalling!!"

Ooh, Melinda-obaachan got super angry.

"If we don't consider it properly, he won't be able to go out into the world… Magic with this much destructive powers… Even with just the transfer magic called 'gate' which Shin-kun used earlier… If any country gets their hands on Shin-kun, the possibility of them aiming for world domination is high." Dis-jisan started to talk about unpleasant things.

Eh? Was it really that dangerous? My magic can't be used by just anyone?

"Yeah, in addition, he also received martial arts training from Michel-sama. He can also do close-range battle, and as for long-range magic, he has this kind of power. If this was known, every country would desperately attempt to capture Shin for themselves." Chris-neechan also interjected.

Eh? Was it this serious?

While I was bewildered by how things unexpectedly turned out, Dis-ojisan opened his mouth once again.

“…Master Merlin, there’s something I’d like to talk about, is it okay?”

“Fuo… Fuo… Before that… can you… do something… about this grandmother?”

“Whose fault is it! Whose!”

Grandpa, who was being choked by the nape of his neck, said with a faint breath.

Grandma, if you get too excited, it’s not good for your body.

“Whose fault is it! Whose!”

Not good, this time, she was aiming for me.

Thanks to that, grandpa escaped from grandma’s constriction and started the talk with Dis-jisan.

“Master Merlin, truth be told, Shin-kun’s power is abnormal. He has a power that can disturb the power distribution of every country. In addition, Shin-kun is ignorant of the world aside from this forest. If he was to be thrown to society as he is, he will be manipulated by every country’s intentions. That is not good for either Shin-kun or for the world.”

“What you say is right…”

Well, that's a bit cruel. Even when I'm like this, I was a proper member of the society in my previous world. However, since I didn't tell anyone about it, they, of course, had no idea.

"Therefore, here's an idea. Why don't you admit Shin-kun into a certain Advanced Magic Academy in my country?"

"...That, are you attempting to take Shin in on behalf of your country?"

There was a certain sharpness in grandpa's voice... This was the first time I've heard him speak in this kind of tone...

"Right now, in this place, I swear I will not use Shin-kun for military purposes. I've watched Shin-kun grow up ever since he was an infant. To throw Shin-kun, whom I have always treated as my own nephew, in the midst of wartime, my feelings won't permit it."

"If it's like that, then what exactly do you mean?"

"As you might have already know, there's an Advanced Magic Academy in the capital of my country. This academy is an institute for higher education where we train students who are particularly excellent amongst the students who have finished their secondary education at the age of 15. It is a place where the especially talented people, even amongst magic users, have gathered. If it's that place, we can find out how abnormal Shin-kun's magic is, and compare it to the level of other magic users who are generally deemed as excellent."

...I am, abnormal? Seriously?

“Moreover, the enrollment to Advanced Magic Academy starts from the age of 15. Don’t you think it’s the perfect opportunity for Shin-kun, who never went out with people of the same age, to make friends? Although Chris and Sieg are close in age, well… they’re like this…”

Ah, Chris-neechan and Sieg-niisan, who were glaring at each other… suddenly averted their eyes.

… Like that, of course, they’ll get treated as ‘like this’…

“I see what you mean…”

“Certainly, Master Merlin has a house in the royal capital. If he were to live there, I think he can learn the common sense of the general society, such as how to use money, etcetera.”

“Hmm… um, Shin.”

“Nn? What is it?”

“I believe what Diseum had proposed is the best choice, but what do you think?”

Diseum? Who is… Aa! It was Dis-jisan’s real name!

“I also think it’s okay. I wanted to try to go to school, and maybe I can make friends of the same age, too? Somehow, I feel really excited about

this.”

Certainly, I don’t feel lonely since everyone cares about me, but, of course, I also want to experience fooling around with friends of the same age.

“Is that so? If that’s the case, I will say something to the academy. However, although I personally think it’s okay for you to enroll immediately, but as a formality, you’ll need to take the entrance examination, okay?”

“I don’t mind.”

“I’m sorry. The reason you have to take the exam is because the class division after enrollment is decided based on the result of the exam. In addition, my country’s Advanced Magic School has a perfect merit system, where a noble’s authority cannot be used unconditionally.”

“What happens if you are found to be taking advantage of your authority as a noble?”

“You will be sentenced with a severe punishment.”

“Scary!!”

“Because it is an act that reaps the sprout of excellent magician, it is sometimes regarded as an act of treason towards the nation. Shin-kun also needs to watch out, okay?”

I was told this while being smiled at.

“Really, I won’t do anything that will cause trouble for grandpa. That aside, since we’ve started talking, for a while now, I kept hearing words such as ‘my country,’ and about authority. Who exactly is Dis-jisan?”

I used this chance to try asking about the things I was curious about.

“Ohhh, come to think of it, I’ve never mentioned it, huh. My real name is ‘Diseum Von Earlshide,’ the King of Earlshide Kingdom.”

… To think that he was the King.

“Then… Chris-neechan and Sieg-niichan are…”

“I am a Knight of the Imperial Knight Guard Division, and came here as a guard for His Highness.”

“I am a Magician of the Imperial Court Magician Division. I’m also a guard for His Highness.”

To think they were the King’s guards.

“Eh~! Putting aside Chris-neechan, Sieg-niichan, you’re lying!”

“Wait a minute, what do you mean by it’s a lie?! Also, what do you mean

by ‘putting aside Chris!?'”

“Huhu, as I thought, Shin has eyes for these things.”

“What did you say?!”

“What is it? Ah~n?”

They started to glare at each other again.

“Well, putting aside these two,” “”Oi!”” “Who is Michel-san?”

Somehow it’s a bit noisy at the back, but I’ll just leave it be.

“I’ve already retired from the Knight Order a few years back. Before I retired, I was the Knights’ General.”

What? Is this a full line-up of this nation’s leaders?

“But what is a King doing visiting grandpa occasionally?”

“Hmph, even though you learned I am the King, you still didn’t change your attitude, huh?”

“Because I knew uncle from way back. Maybe because of that, I think of you as a relative uncle. So even if you tell me to change my attitude towards you now, I won’t be able to do it.”

“Hahaha, that’s good, that’s good. Even my real nephew, niece, moreover, my own son and daughter speaks to me formally. Only you can speak this casually. I sincerely ask you to not change, okay?”

He’s quite a sociable King, huh.

“I understand, but what’s the reason you came here?”

“Oh, that’s right. Shin-kun, do you know about the story where your grandfather, Master Merlin, subjugated a demonized human, also known as a devil?”

“Yeah, I’ve heard it from grandpa. At that time, a few towns or villages vanished without a trace, and a country was destroyed.”

“Do you know the name of that destroyed country?”

“No, I haven’t heard of it… but…”

From the flow of the story, surely…

“That’s right. As you might have already guessed, it was my country.”

“Is that so…”

“At that time, I was still an Advanced Magic Academy student. A devil

appeared in my country and destroyed a village. My father… who was the King at that time, he and the country's top brass had an uproar like a beehive being poked. In many occasions, subjugation forces were sent but they all met defeat, and this happened repeatedly, until finally, a town was destroyed. It was then when the subjugation request was made to young Magicians of the Magic Academy, and I also wrote my name down to participate in the subjugation force."

Was it okay for a Prince to do such a dangerous thing?

"Wasn't there any opposition from anyone?"

"Of course there was a big opposition. At that time, the ceremony for the Investiture of the Crown Prince had already ended, and was already the Crown Prince. But my pride as a high achiever in the Magic Academy that had merit system couldn't allow it. I can't stand it when my friends were to go to their certain death while I sit around alone in a safe place."

So cool~ Dis-jiisan is seriously so cool~

"Oo…"

"But… Of course scary things are scary. As the departure day came closer, the days where my friends and I couldn't sleep passed by. And then, we finally departed and actually faced the devil. Until now, I can still remember the despair."

"Then? What happened?"

“Not only us, the Magic Academy students, but there were other skilled Soldiers and Magicians who were also overwhelmed by the devil. And when I thought that was it, at that time the one who appeared was…”

“Grandpa.”

“Him and Master Melinda.”

Eh? Grandma was also at that place?

“I am just an Enchanting Magician. I was only there as support.”

“But still, you were amazing.”

“Is, is that so?”

Grandma was being bashful. She maybe looked a bit cute.

“Like that, the two who appeared gallantly, even though it was a close fight, finally defeated the devil. Master Merlin who faced his enemy with violent force, and Master Melinda who controlled magic tools with a figure that can only be describe as bewitching; both of their figures would make one yearn for them to the point of trembling.”

Violent? Bewitching?

“Grandpa… Grandma…”

“Don’t say anything… It was the folly of youth…”

“What is it? I still can be of lots of use, right?”

Grandma…

“Well, anyway, like that, they defeated the devil. Besides, since I was at that place, as the people who averted a national crisis and also saved the Crown Prince, they were both treated as heroes by the nation. Since then, I became friends with Master Merlin regardless of position. This continued on even after I became King, and even now, I occasionally came here to have him listen to my complaints about politics.”

Is that so… wait a minute…

“It was only for complaints!?”

“Of course it is. The governing a nation is my job and my responsibility. Even though it’s Master Merlin, I cannot push that responsibility to him, can I?”

So cool~, Dis-jisan is really so cool~

“Because of that, since you’re the grandson of the person whom I am greatly in debt with, I have no intention of using you for politics or military affairs, so you can rest assure and just come.”

“Nn, I understand. Well, when would it be okay for me to go?”

“Ah, since the exam starts after the new year, it would be great if you can move to the Royal Capital before then.”

Because of that, the decision for me to move to the royal capital has been finalized. Since I also needed to learn about the common sense of the society, grandpa would also move together with me.

Although it’s a bit shameful that I cannot be independant from grandpa, I also feel a bit happy. I can’t wait to see what kind of life I would have in the royal capital.

And so, I finally tried asking the thing that was bothering me.

“Speaking of which, it seems that in the past, ojii-san and Melinda-obaachan teamed up together in a party?”

When I said that, the atmosphere somehow turned strange.

Eh? What?

“To say they were together in a party… weren’t those two originally a married couple?”

Chris-neechan dropped a extra-large bomb.

“EEEEeeeehhhhh!!!”

“…Hoho.”

“…The folly of youth.”

Seriously?

## Moving to the Royal Capital

I came to know of a shocking truth.

Grandpa and grandma were formerly a married couple.

Wait, I thought both of them had a relationship that didn't have any restraint towards each other. But to think they were really a couple…

In addition, it was 'formerly,' I wonder what happened. I wanted to ask about it, but I couldn't, and I felt somewhat depressed.

Well, when the time comes, they will tell me, so I'll wait until then.

While I was thinking of this and that, we were doing relocation work. But because there's something called 'extra-dimensional storage space,' packing was super easy. In this world, the moving industry is probably monopolized by Magicians.

The packing of things finished in the blink of an eye, and soon it was time to depart for the royal capital. I looked forward to life that awaits in the capital.

But since I have lived in this house for more than 10 years ever since the day grandpa picked me up, I felt a little attached to it.

By the way, it seems like this house will be left as it is. Because a barrier preventing intruders and maintains its condition was put up, it seems like

it won’t even deteriorate. Hurray for magic.

Incidentally, it was Melinda-baachan who prepared this magic tool.

Grandma who always took care of us one way or another.

Because of that, I tried to suggest this proposal.

“Ojii-san, how big is the house in the royal capital?”

“Now that I think about it, since it was bestowed by the country, it’s quite big. However, I don’t quite remember how many rooms it has.”

Seriously?

“Haa, this grandpa… The number of rooms is 20, and there’s a hall that can accommodate a small evening party, in addition to a huge reception room. There is a big fireplace and a living room that has a sofa where 10 people can sit. There’s also the dining room for 20 people, and a bath. After that, there’s a galley instead of a kitchen.”

Seriously, that big!?

“Baachan knows about it quite well, huh.”

“Of course, since I was together with this grandpa for a while. We got that mansion when we were together, so I also lived there, too.”

“Is that so? Um, well, baachan?”

“Hmm? What is it?”

“Won’t you also live together with us, baachan?”

“Buffon!!” [Choking sound.]

“Wha! Wha-wha-what are you saying!”

Grandpa spluttered the tea he was drinking and shouted out a certain goalkeeper’s name*, while grandma also shouted and turned bright red.

[T/N: Please refer to Gianluigi Buffon.]

“After all, since baachan already know so much about the mansion’s layout, it means that when you guys were living together, the one who managed things at home was baachan, wasn’t it? It would help if baachan, who knows about the details of the mansion, to be there.”

Glances

“I’m just a bit uneasy about living together with jii-san in such a big house.”

Glances

“I just want baachan to help us.”

Glances

“Ah~ah, fine! This child, it can’t be helped. I understand already, I’ll live together with you both.”

“Really!? I did it!!”

“Shin… are you really that worried about being together with me…”

Sorry grandpa. It’s not really like that, but I just wanted grandma to also live together with us, after all.

So far, I was being thoughtful towards grandpa and didn’t say anything, but now that I know what the situation was, it was probably okay. It wasn’t as though I wanted it to go back to how it used to be, but it was because I thought of grandpa and grandma as my real grandparents. I only wanted to live together with both of them.

Because of that, since grandma was also going to live together with us, all three of us headed towards the royal capital.

*

Since I can only use ‘gate’ to go to places I recognized, we traveled there by using a horse-drawn carriage. This carriage was prepared by Tom-ojisan. The carriage had a canopy* installed, and we could rest under it.

[T/N: Please use google image to search for “Oregon Trail Wagon.”]

Well, since it only takes a day to reach the royal capital, we probably won’t need it.

Or rather, since the King of a whole nation frequently came to our house, it shouldn’t take that many days to get there. Or perhaps, should I say that it seems when grandpa retired, he was asked ‘not to go somewhere far away.’

Uncle Dis…

Well then, I’ll be omitting the journey to the royal capital.

After all, nothing in particular happened.

The only hard part of the trip was me trying to hold back my sleepiness due to the nice sunlight and the rocking of the carriage.

Finally, the royal capital came into view.

After lining up at the end of a long line that started from the gate, it was finally our turn.

“Do you have your identification papers?”

The soldier, who was managing the entrance admission to the capital, asked.

Identification papers?

“Hoho, I wonder if this will do?”

“Here you go.”

When grandpa and grandma said those words, they took out their identification papers. Ooi! What about mine?

“Hmm!!?”

The soldier, who saw grandpa and grandma’s identification papers, opened his eyes wide and froze. Or rather, it is alright that I don’t have any identification papers?.

“Um, umm! Are you perhaps ‘Magi Merlin’ and ‘Guru Melinda!?'”

Was what the soldier shouted loudly.

Or rather, to say Magi… and Guru…

When I thought of that, I looked at the two of them.

” “It was the folly of my youth.” ”

They’re in sync, they’re in sync.

While I was bewildered by both of their aliases, the people in the surrounding began making noises.

“You mean THE Magi-sama!?”

“Is that true?!”

“I heard Guru-sama is also here!!”

“Magi-sama! Guru-sama!”

Uwah! The surrounding started a commotion.

“I’m sorry but, any more than this, it will become a huge commotion. I wonder if you could please hurry and finish this up?”

“Ah! I-I’m really very sorry! Ex-excuse me… this young master is?”

Young master! It’s the first time I’ve been called that! Uwaa, somehow my butt feels itchy.

“Hoho, this child is Shin. Shin Walford. He is my grandson.”

“So he was your grandson, huh! Please, do go through!”

“Oh, thank you. Thank you for your hard work.”

“Hick! Tha-thank you very much!”

The soldier had burst into tears. It was amazing how grandpa and grandma are still considered as heroes in this country. Even though it wasn’t about me, I still felt proud.

While we were bathing in attention from the surroundings, we headed towards the house in the capital. As expected of the royal capital, the amount of people is amazing. Even if I was a former Japanese who knew of the massive crowd in Tokyo, it was the first time I’ve actually seen this large amount of people since I came into this world.

While I was glancing around restlessly at my first sight of seeing a large amount of people after roughly 14 years, we went forward through the townscape.

Nevertheless, what a pretty townscape. The roads were paved in stone, and the buildings were all made from stones, too. When I look closely, I noticed that concrete was also used in construction. In my previous world, too, since it was said that concrete was used in Ancient Rome, I didn’t feel anything was out of the ordinary in particular. There also weren’t any trash lying around; it’s similar to that, huh. A European-styled townscape, so to speak. The modern one.

*

After 30 minutes of moving forward with the carriage…

So far away! With just this, I can see how big the royal capital was.

The royal castle can still be seen at a distance.

As if to enclose the royal castle in the center, there was an area of huge mansions lining up where the nobles or wealthy merchants reside. And furthermore, as if to enclose those as well, there was an area where the commoners lived.

As for the house we were heading to, let's just say the area where the commoners live is the commoners' district. And the area where the nobles live, let's call it the nobles' district. It seems the house was situated between the border of those two areas.

Although there was no separation between the commoners' district and nobles' district in particular, the nobles who goes to the royal castle in various different occasion, set up residence close to the castle. As for the commoners who have no particular business in the castle, they set up houses at the outer side of the area, and because of that, it seems like it became this kind of townscape.

Then, we finally arrived at the mansion. As I looked up at the largeness of the mansion, I opened my mouth wide and became befuddled. This is that, right? The type of mansion you can't live in unless you did bad things even in the previous world.

While I was thinking of such things, in front of the mansion's gate…

“We welcome your return, Merlin-sama, Melinda-sama. And also, it’s a pleasure to meet you, Shin-sama.”

A soldier, who had a splendid armor covering his body, appeared from the side of the gate.

“Rather, to call me ‘Shin-sama’…”

“You are the grandson of the heroes we respect. It’s only natural for us to call you ‘Shin-sama.'”

Seriously? Somehow it seems like they’re going to insist on this matter.

“Hoho, this child is not accustomed to this kind of treatment. Could you please not be so formal towards him?”

“Y-yes, it will be as you wish.”

Yeah, that’s why, I say, stop being so stiff.

Then, the gatekeeper? opened the gate for us, and the carriage entered the premise of the mansion.

When I looked at the house again, it really is huge. It has 2 floors and they were symmetrically built; it probably has five rooms on the right, and five rooms on the left. With the two floors, there was a total of 20 rooms. Then, when yet another huge gate opened up…

” ” ” ” ” “Welcome back, Master.” ” ” ” ” ”

Butlers and maids, who lined up in neat rows, came and greeted us.

“Eh? What? What’s the meaning of this?”

“Hoho, it seems like Diseum has dispatched these people for us.”

“Haa~ I hated this place because of these kinds of things.”

Seriously?

*

AnmesicCat’s Note: Thank you to all who donated cyber cookies to us! It shows us how much our readers cares for us, and it’ll help fuel our eagerness to translate chapters faster (I think?).

On a side note, one of our loyal readers whom I personally know in real life, showed up on my doorstep mere hours after the previous chapter was posted, holding a box of cookies and cream ice cream cake and donuts!

Cat: What are these for? My birthday is next month…

Reader: I saw your post… so I bought you one.

Lesson: We should ask for cyber cookies more often? [So we get more free food, hehe.]

## Strolling in the Royal Capital

When we arrived at the house in the royal capital, there were gatekeepers, maids, and butlers.

Grandpa said Uncle Dis dispatched these people, but were the servants in this world temporary workers? Or rather, since I've planned for only grandpa, grandma, and I, the three of us, to live together, I was surprised.

"You didn't expected for only the three of us to live in this huge mansion, did you? About half of the rooms in this mansion are servants' rooms, you know?"

Is that so? Or rather, if you already knew about this, you should have told me sooner.

"Hohho, since I thought this matter was too obvious, I forgot to tell you."

Is that so? This is also common sense, huh.

"Instead of this or that being common sense, if you think about it for a bit, you will understand."

I was amazed by grandma. Well, it was only natural though. In addition, in my previous world, only special houses were fit to employ servants and such, so rather than having no familiarity with it, it was hard for me to even imagine them.

While we were doing this and that, a slightly elderly woman walked forward from where the maids were.

“Pleased to meet your acquaintance, Merlin-sama, Melinda-sama, and Shin-sama. I am tasked as the head maid in this Walford residence, and I am called Marika. Although I may not be up to your standard, I will work to the best of my ability. I look forward to working with you.”

” ” ” ” ” “We look forward to working with you.” ” ” ” ” ”

All the maids lowered their heads simultaneously. The maids’ uniform was a black maid dress that reaches one’s ankles, together with a white apron. The skirt was not short at all, and there were also no frills attached to it. Certainly, it has a feeling of being a work clothing.

Of course it is, huh. In this place, a maid is not a fashion style, but a legitimate occupation. There was no need to dress up.

While I was watching the maids while thinking of such things, this time a middle-aged butler came forward.

“It is an honor to see you for the first time. I am tasked as the head butler of this mansion. I am called Steve. Since I will taking upon the management of this mansion’s affairs completely, I’m looking forward to working with you.”

” “We look forward to working with you.” ”

Although their numbers were not as much as the maids, there were also butlers here. Or rather, I wonder, what does a butler do?

"I am tasked as the head chef. I am called Correll. I will try my best to work to everyone's satisfaction. I also look forward to working with you."

We even have chefs here? What's up with this VIP treatment? What about me? What the heck would be okay for me to do?

"It is fine for Shin-sama to do nothing. For cleaning, washing, and cooking, please leave everything to us."

"E… Even if you say that… up until now, I've done everything myself, or rather, I'll feel sorry to leave everything to you."

"Even if you say that, we have received direct orders from His Highness. Much more, since you are from the family of heroes, we cannot treat you inadequately."

From the maids, butlers, to even the cooks; they all nodded in an exaggerated manner.

Uncle Dis! What have you done!? Moreover, everyone was looking at grandpa and grandma with yearning. The glint in everyone's eyes when they're looking at grandpa and grandma were so passionate.

Even though it was a story of when they were young, or even before they were born…

“Everyone, even though you say my grandpa is a hero, putting aside Steve-san and Marika-san, as for everyone else, isn’t it a story from the time you weren’t even born yet? Why is it that even now, they’re still being treated as heroes?”

“It is as a matter of course. The activities of the two of them have become stories, and for young boys and girl, everyone grew up reading these tales. Young boys yearn for Merlin-sama and dream of meeting a woman like Melinda-sama, and as for young girls, they yearn for Melinda-sama and dream of meeting a man like Merlin-sama.”

Uwah! Somehow it turned into an amazing thing.

When I secretly looked at the state of both of them… Ah, they were writhing in shame.

“In addition, there was also a play based on their tales. The first performance was about a few decades ago, and even until now, it is the number one most popular play. And for actors and actresses, it has become their objective to play the role of Merlin-sama and Melinda-sama.”

Because it was just a tale, it was probably beautified and dramatized.

“Jii-san, baa-chan, did you guys know about it?”

“… When the book was published, I received one and read it… I still remember that while I was reading it, I thought to myself ‘Whose story is

this?'"

"I once received an invitation to the play. I still remember falling into self-loathing when I realized how I was being looked at by the people in the surrounding."

Grandpa and grandma had faces that looked like they had given up on something. Their eyes had no life in them.

Furthermore, when asked closely, it seems like everyone in this place was gathered together by public recruitment. A selection exam was held because there were too many applicants who came flooding in.

It seems extremely fierce rivalries had unfolded, and for everyone here who had won and were selected, their faces were overflowing with honor.

What's up with the servants' deciding battle!

After the tiring self-introduction for the three of us had ended, our life in the royal capital started.

*

Life in the capital was a complete change from my life until now. In the morning, although I woke up early from due to my habits, but since there was no need to hunt or make breakfast, there was nothing for me to do even when I wake up early. Since it can't be helped, I did my morning training.

After eating breakfast made by Correll-san and the rest, I studied for the exam. Although I said that, since I already knew all of the contents, I only checked and reviewed parts covering the exam.

After eating lunch, I finally had nothing to do. I roamed around the royal capital, I went to the plain, and practiced magic. At any rate, it was hard to kill time.

Out of all those things, strolling through the capital was the number one time-killing activity. While I was walking around town, it was the first time since I was born in this world that I held money.

The currency in this world only has coins, there are no paper bills. It is because there are no technology to make bills that cannot be counterfeited.

The type of coins were: Stone coin, Iron coin, Copper coin, Silver coin, Gold coin, Platinum coin.

To make it easier to understand, compare it to Yen:

Stone coin = 1 yen (Less than a 1 USD penny)

Iron coin = 100 yen (~ $0.83 USD)

Copper coin = 1,000 yen ($8.32 USD)

Silver coin = 10,000 yen (~$83.24 USD)

Gold coin = 100,000 yen (~$832.36 USD)

Platinum coin = 1,000,000 yen (~$8,323.63 USD)

When converted.

Even though it was called a stone coin, they weren't at all like the stones you can find on the roadside. It was made from a marble-like stone, and honestly, its value wasn't even 1 yen. That part is very much like Japan's 1 yen.

Well, the yen conversion was also just an approximation, and will not necessarily always be this way.

Since I cannot earn money on my own yet, the coins were pocket money from grandpa. I received a few pieces of silver and copper coins, and went out for a walk in the royal capital.

Still, as expected of the royal capital, it was huge, there were a lot of people, and there were also tons of shops. Since there were lots of opened stalls in the area, I walked around town while buying and eating grilled skewers. I also tried going to the magic item shop Sieg-niichan mentioned.

Honestly, when compared to the magic items grandma made, the items there looked shabby, and above all, it was expensive as well. That's why I immediately walked back out.

And while I was staggering around town, I deviated from the main street and stumbled into a back alley-like place. Because there were also various shop in this area, as I was thinking of going window shopping there…

“Wait! Please stop!”

“You guys! Cut it out now!”

“Oo, scary, don’t get so angry. I only was asking you guys to come play with us.”

“That’s right, that’s right. It’ll be fun if you come play with us, plus you might even feel good, too.”

“Gyahaha! That’s right!”

Oo… what a template*…

[T/N: Generic pattern.]

If it’s only picking up women, I thought of overlooking them, but somehow things didn’t look good. It looked like they were going to somehow forcibly abduct the girls.

The people who were passing by the area averted their eyes and pass through without stopping. Well, the guys who were surrounding the girls were full of muscles, and were wearing leather armor on their body. Since they were opponents an ordinary person would also hesitate to face against, it can’t be helped, I guess.

“Aa— That young lady over there. Are you in trouble?”

Just in case, I call out to ask a question. If this was a misunderstanding, I'd be super embarrassed.

"Yes! I'm super in trouble!"

Among the two girls who were surrounded, a light brown shoulder-length girl shouted out. I approached the guys while thinking what kind of a reply was that.

"What is it, brat! Do you have business with us!?"

"OoOo, you're looking good, huh, pretending to be an ally of justice?"

"Hah! We hunt demons and protect these girls, you know, we're the one who are allies of justice!"

Aa, these guys are the so-called demon hunters; is that so, is that so. Or rather...

"Oniisan-tachi, you might be an ally of justice if you hunt demons, but if you hunt girls, too, won't you become villains?"

With those words, the complexion of those guys changed.

"What did you say!? This brat!"

"It looks like he won't understand unless he feels some pain!"

“Die! You!”

What did they mean by ‘won’t understand?’ Did they teach me something before? While I was thinking, one guy came and aimed a punch towards me.

So slow! His movement can be seen completely. I’ve been thoroughly trained by Michel-san’s daily upgraded training. When I recall the former Knight General’s gruesome training to the point where I started to have a bit of a distant look on my face, the fist came closer to me.

While I was avoiding the right fist that came punching down, I grabbed his arm and swept his leg. As I did that, the guy turned, rotated, and fell on his head without taking any defensive posture*.

[T/N: Please refer to Ukemi.]

Crap, he didn’t die, did he?

The remaining guys who saw what happened became even more enraged, and finally, they lowered their hips and unsheathed their swords.

They’re coming to cut me down without any hesitation. It seems like they’ve cut people down before…

I dodged the falling sword, dived under his chest, and chopped his hand barehanded. And when he let go of his sword, I did a shoulder throw. This one also fell to the ground on his head and no longer moved.

The last remaining guy also came and swung his sword, but since he was probably cautious of being thrown, I couldn't jumped in front of his chest. Since it can't be helped, I dodged and countered it by hitting the heel of my palm to his chin. When I did that, his eyes turned white and he fell down on his knees and collapsed.

After defeating the guys, I looked at the girls and saw that they were looking back at me in a dumbfounded state.

"Are you guys okay? You're not hurt, are you?"

"Eh, Ah! Ye-yes, I'm fine! Umm, you also, are you alright? They even pulled out their swords and attacked you…"

Said the girl who asked for help earlier. She has a slightly slanted big brown eyes, and her face is small and quite cute.

"Ah, I'm fine. That kind of a slow sword swing won't be able to hit me."

"Eh… I thought they were quite fast though…"

The other girl muttered. This girl has long, navy blue-like hair… navy blue hair!? What? What's with this hair color, it's like picking a fight upfront down to the genes!? As I thought that while looking at her face…

A lightning bolt struck my head…

There stood a beautiful girl who has big black eyes that droops a slightly, a small well-shaped nose, and a glossy plump lips as though lip gloss had been applied on it.

"U-umm… Is there something wrong?"

While I was unable to keep my eyes away from the girl, she started to talk, looking confused with a red face.

"Eh? Ah! No, nothing's wrong, un. I'm glad you're not hurt."

I replied flusteredly. Not good, I'm charmed by her.

"Oh you [Mo~], you surprised me there. I thought there was something wrong."

"Ah, sorry about that. I'm fine though. Rather than that, we should get away from here."

I answered the brown-haired girl's inquiry and we left the place, but since the girls just had a considerably scary experience, it looked like they were still trembling a bit and hadn't calmed down. Because of that, we went to a nearby cafe and sat there to calm them down.

"Let me say my gratitude once again. Thank you very much for helping us back there."

"Tha, thank you very much."

“It’s okay, no need to thank me. They weren’t that strong of an opponent anyway.”

When I said that, the brown-haired girl muttered in frustration.

“If I used magic, I can easily beat those guys.”

Somehow she said some disturbing things.

“You can’t, Maria, it’s forbidden to use magic inside the city, right?”

“I know that, Sicily. That’s why it’s so frustrating that I couldn’t do anything to those guys!”

Hoo, so the brown-haired girl is Maria, while the navy-blue haired girl is called Sicily.

“Ah, I’m sorry. We didn’t even introduce ourselves. I’m Maria, and this is Sicily.”

“Aa… I’m… Sicily.”

“That’s very polite of you. I’m called Shin. By the way, it seems Maria can use magic, so are you a student from the Advanced Magic Academy?”

“Umm, I’m not, not yet anyway.”

“Not yet?”

“Yes, I will become one of the students if I pass the entrance examination next month.”

“Ehh, so Maria will also be taking the entrance exam next month, huh?”

“Yes, I will be taking it together with Sicily. Wait, you said ‘also?'”

“Yes, because I’m also taking it.”

When I said that, both of them once again looked at me dumbfoundedly.

“No way… even though you have great martial art skills, you’re also a Magician?”

“I thought you were definitely a student of the Knight Training Academy.”

So a Knight Training Academy also exists, huh.

“If we take the entrance exam next month, we will all be in the same academy. Let’s work hard together for the exam.”

I said, and offered my hand for a handshake.

“Of course, I’m aiming for the Freshmen Representative. I won’t lose to you, okay?”

“Haha, well, I will try to barely pass it then.”

“What, there’s no competition if you’re like that.”

I shook hands with Maria who was pouting a bit. Then, I held my hand out to Sicily but…

“Well… That…”

She did not hold out her hand

I see, of course it’s like that. Aren’t I being too overly familiar to shake hands on our first meeting? When I thought about it, Maria is amazing, huh.

“Hey, what’s the matter Sicily. Is there something wrong?”

“Eh!? Uun! Nothing’s wrong!”

As she said that, she braced herself and shook my hand with both of her hands.

“Um, well, let us all work hard together.”

“Ye, yes! I’ll do my best!”

She released my hand, and we sat back again. Then, I was questioned by Maria.

“Come to think of it, which middle school did you go to? Even though we’re the same age, I have never seen you before.”

“Oh, I just recently moved here in the Royal Capital. That’s why it’s only natural you haven’t seen me before.”

“Oh, is that so. Ah! Speaking of coming to the Royal Capital recently, did you know? That Magi-sama and Guru-sama have come back to the capital!”

“Ah, aa, I heard about it… probably…”

“What’s with you, not interested in them? It’s Merlin-sama who dauntlessly and courageously took down the demon, and Melinda-sama who sternly hunted down the demon while handling magic tools with an unimaginable beautiful figure. They are the rare kind of Magicians who saved the country, and were hailed as heroes! They are existences the people this country, no, this world would look up to as the highest aspiration. They’re a living legend, you know!?”

Crap, I’m going to die in agony…

“A… are… you okay?”

While I was about to faint from agony all by myself, Sicily asked me with anxiety in her voice. Crap, I’m looking like a really suspicious and dangerous guy right now.

“What? Such a strange reaction.”

“Aa, no, Maria, you really like Jii… Magi-sama and Guru-sama, huh.”

“Of course I do! There’s nobody who would hate those two heroes, only people who would think of doing some bad things would.”

“Tha, that’s right.”

“And, besides that, it seems like the grandson of those two will also be taking the Magic Academy’s entrance exam this time!”

Seriously?! Rumors being spread around have reached up to this point?

“Aah~, I wonder what kind of person he is? I’d like to thank my good luck for being the same age as that person.”

Somehow they both have calmed down quite a bit, and I can smell the incoming danger if I stay together with them any longer, so I decided to part with them here. Since it seems like both of them will stay here a bit longer, I took the receipt and stood up.

“Wait a minute! We’ll pay for our share!”

“It’s okay, it’s okay. I would look bad if I let girls pay for the bill. Please let me look cool.”

After I said so, I paid the bill and left the store.

*

Somehow it was really interesting today. To think I would encounter such a template development, and I was able to have a drink with such a cute girl.

…That Sicily was really cute…

Ah! Dammit! I should have asked for her contact address!

Uwaa, I’ve done it, what a fatal mistake! Since I already tried to look cool when we separated, it’s impossible to go back now!

Haa… come to think of it, since they said they will both take the Magic Academy’s entrance exam, if they pass, we can meet at the academy.

All right! I will definitely pass it!

I pray that Sicily will pass it, too.

No need to pray for Maria since it seems she's confident of passing it, I guess.

*

At the cafe, after Shin had left, Maria and Sicily who were left behind were talking to each other.

"Haa… how to say this, he was a very cool-looking guy, huh."

"Nn…"

"He has a handsome face, he's also strong, and can use magic to the point where he can enter the Magic Academy. On top of that, he's not pushy."

"Nn…"

"… Didn't he look cool as he left?"

"Nn…"

"… Hey, is it okay if I kiss you?"

"Nn…"

"Haa… hey, would it be okay if I take him for myself?"

“N…..Eh! Ah! YOU CAN’T!!”

Sicily finally regained herself with those words. Maria started to chuckle after seeing her response.

“Wh, why you! Maria!”

“Ahahaha, no, sorry, sorry. It’s because it’s the first time I’ve seen Sicily like that.”

“Ugh…”

“Well? What? Don’t tell me because he saved you, you fell in love at first sight like a cliche, or you feel like the usual simple heroine in a fairy tale and such, do you?”

“It’s! It’s not… like that… I think… but…”

“Eh? Wai, wait, really?”

“I don’t know… but, um… when I look at his face, I get really nervous or rather… my heart beats really fast. How should I put it… my body gets really hot, I mean…”

“Wait, wait, are you serious…”

In a place unbeknownst to Shin, another story was also advancing.

Taking the Entrance Exam

After I separated with Sicily and Maria, I went back home.

“Welcome back, Shin-sama.”

The gatekeeper, Alex-san, greeted me. Even though there were other people who were working the shift as Gatekeepers, since Alex-san was the winner for the Gatekeeper Division of the servants’ deciding battle, he became the Head Guard of the mansion.

Again, what’s up with the servants’ deciding battle!

“I’m back, Alex-san.”

“Shin-sama, can you refrain from going outside on foot? If something were to ever happen to Shin-sama, I would…”

“I say, it’s okay, although I did encounter some thugs earlier when I was in the city, there was no problem at all.”

“Thugs! Did you really do something that dangerous!?”

“That’s why, I said nothing happened. As long as the opponent is not stronger than Michel-san, there’ll be no problem.”

“Michel-sama… the former Knights’ General…”

“That’s right, that’s right. That’s why you don’t need to be that worried. Anyway, thanks for your hard work.”

“Haa~…”

Hmph, really, all the servants here are too overprotective. Even though up until now, I’ve already faced wild animals in the forest as my opponents. However, I feel happy knowing that they worry about me.

Upon entering the mansion, this time, it was the butler, Steve-san, who greeted me.

“Welcome home, Shin-sama.”

“I’m home, Steve-san.”

“Earlier, this arrived from the Advanced Magic Academy.”

“What? This is?”

“This is the Advanced Magic Academy entrance exam admission ticket.”

Oh, now that I think about it, since the time Uncle Dis said “I’ll say something to them,” I wondered what happened because there were no news at all. Uncle, it looks like you did your job properly.

“I see. Somehow I feel like it’s finally going to happen.”

“Shin-sama, you don’t need to get so worked up. If it’s you, I’m sure you’ll be okay. You can even aim for the Freshman Representative, probably.”

Un, based on Maria’s story earlier today, as of right now, I feel like I’m already standing out, and if I get any more conspicuous… However, in a case where his grandson’s score turned out to be barely passing, I wonder if it would disgrace grandpa and Uncle Dis…

Alright! I’ve decided! I’ll go full-force during the exam.

“I understand. Thank you, Steve-san.”

“It’s nothing, please do your best. All the servants will be cheering for you.”

And so, when the new year began, a New Year’s party was held privately.

It really was a private party.

Since grandpa and the others came to the royal capital, many people came wanting to visit to try and get a connection with grandpa and grandma, but grandpa originally came to the capital for my social education. Because of that, all the people who came to visit were asked to go back home.

In the end, the party was held with only those who came to my birthday party the other day.

Since the King of the country also came, all the servants were super anxious. Even the Guard Division were on full alert. Afterwards, I think I will go and thank them for their hard work.

In any case, is it okay not to be at the Royal Party, Uncle Dis?

*

A few days after the new year, the day of the entrance exam for Earlshide Advanced Magic Academy had arrived.

Since I intended to go to the academy on foot today, I didn't use the horse-drawn carriage. I already knew the location of the academy since I walked around the capital quite a lot in these last few days. It was located in the boundaries of the Nobles' District and the Commoners' District; it was a place where both the nobles and commoners can easily attend. In addition, our house was also located between the Nobles' District and the Commoners' District, so it'll probably only take 15 minutes to reach the academy on foot?

The things I brought with me today were my admission ticket, some writing utensils, and… fufufu my newly acquired Citizenship Card at last! The citizenship card was something I didn't have when I first entered the royal capital so I finally got it in my hands!

Actually, this citizenship card is quite amazing high-tech… no, a high-magical item. It can recognize an individual's mana pattern, and since it won't be activated by anyone other than its owner, there's no items more suitable for a person's identity confirmation.

And also, there's the Royal Bank in Earlshide Kingdom, and this citizenship card can be used as a debit card. The bank account is directly registered inside the card. Since it cannot be accessed by anyone other than the owner, and only the bank can modify the details of the account, one can make a deposit or a withdrawal in any nearby banks. It's almost impossible to tamper because of the strong security. Tampering the amount of money available in one's account is punishable by death. It seems this is one area where one absolutely shouldn't touch due to the confidence in their security.

By the way, the card doesn't have a credit card function.

Furthermore, one can also store a specific demon's magic pattern for a period of one month. For Demon Hunters, before they go out on a subjugation mission, they go to the Hunter Association and record the current subjugation mission information on their citizenship card. Then, when they come back from the subjugation, they can calculate the difference in mana before they left, and collect their reward.

Really, this citizenship card is amazing.

After walking in a merry mood while holding that high-te… high-magical item, I arrived at the academy.

The academy where I arrived at, describing its size, I wonder if it's a bit

bigger than a private high school, probably? Since it has only 300 students in a 3 academic year system with 100 students in each academic year; it's probably about that size.

Even after considering the Royal Capital's population, they only have this many students. There's only one Advanced Magic Academy here, so it meant that it's quite hard to get admitted here, huh.

Well, even though I said that this school was not that big, since it is still a school building, and despite how big it is, a person visiting for the first time would not know where to go. So, I searched for the venue of the examination on the information board.

"Hey you, move aside."

Still, there are a lot of students. I wonder if there are enough classrooms to fit everyone?

"Hey! You! Did you not hear what I said!?"

Umm, the venue is… ah, found it, found it.

"This insolent fool!"

Someone grabbed my shoulder from behind. And so, I grabbed the arm that was grabbing my shoulder, and twisted it on the back of the opponent. What's with this guy, being so annoying since earlier?

“Guua! You bastard! What do you think you’re doing? Let go!”

“Since just now, what’s up with you? Why did you suddenly grab another person’s shoulder?”

While releasing his arm, I asked a question, and the cheeky little brat with blond hair and blue eyes started glaring at me.

“You bastard! I am Cart von Ritzburg!”

“? Okay. I’m Shin.”

It suddenly turned into a self-introduction, huh.

Suddenly, I heard chuckling noises around us. Why is that?

“Yo-you bastard, I am the eldest son of the Count Ritzburg!”

“?? Oo~ Is that so.”

“You imbecile! Do you think you can go free after going against me like that!?”

I just realized it after he said that. This aristocratic young master was threatening me by using his authority as a noble, huh. I thought ‘no way’ since this is inside the Magic Academy. Nevertheless…

“You know, umm, Cart-kun? Wouldn’t it be better if you just stop right there? Isn’t it strictly prohibited to brandish the power of nobility here? I heard there’s a severe punishment for it, you know?”

“They’re only Magic Academy instructors, so what right would they have in order to judge me!”

Whoa, such a radical statement. Didn’t Uncle Dis say these words were tantamount to treason?

Isn’t the situation getting a little out of hand? While I was thinking about that, a voice called out from the side.

“That’s enough.”

“Mmm! Yo-you are…”

Who is he?

“Brandishing your authority inside the Advanced Magic Academy, and bringing harm to another Magician; this is an act which can reap the bud of an excellent Magician, and anyone who breaks this rule will be subjected to severe punishment. Rather than it being a rule of the Advanced Magic Academy, it’s supposed to be a Royal Decree.”

“Uhh, wel… well, this is.”

Oh? Cart-kun suddenly became quiet. I wonder if this noble has higher

authority than him?

"Or was that statement you made earlier a defiance against the Royal Family?"

"N—! There's no way it'd be something like that!"

"If that's the case, don't make any more commotion. This place is the venue for the entrance exam. Don't do anything to upset anyone."

"Yes… I will certainly heed your words."

Then, he walked away while giving a gaze full of grudge towards me.

Why is that?

"That was quite troublesome. Are you all right?

"Huh? Ah, I'm absolutely fine. I didn't think there would be someone like him who would do that kind of action inside the Magic Academy, so I didn't realize it at first."

"Fukuku, the way you returned with a self-introduction was a masterpiece,"

The young boy who looked like a high ranking aristocrat laughed happily. His height was about the same as mine, probably? Ah, right now

I have grown to 175 centimeters. He's an incredibly handsome boy with ocher-like blonde hair, blue eyes, and should I say porcelain? transparent-like skin.

"Even so, although the Advanced Magic Academy prohibits aristocrats from abusing their power, when it comes down to it, there are actually still a lot of people who would contradict that rule."

"Ah, I don't have any relation of authority from my position, and I have doubts whether that can called as a threat. It doesn't have any persuasive force to it."

"Hmm~, it seems like you're quite deviated from society just like I've heard."

"Just like you've heard?"

From whom?

"Ah, sorry for my late introduction. My name is Augusto. Augusto von Earlshide. People close to me calls me Gus. Shin, I've heard a lot of things about you from Father."

"Eh!? That means you're Dis-ojisan's son?"

Oh? The surroundings became silent.

"Kukuku, Dis-ojisan's son… This is the first time someone described me

that way. All the people I know will do nothing but try and flatter me the moment they find out I'm the Prince."

"I mean, for a long time now, I've always treated Dis-ojisan as a relative. And since you're Dis-ojisan's son, doesn't that make you my cousin? That's how I feel."

"Kukuku, Ahahahahaha!"

Somehow he burst into a hysterical laughter.

"I see, I see, cousin, huh. I remember having this strange feeling whenever I heard various things about you from Father. Even if you claim me to be your cousin, there's no uncomfortable feeling. No, rather, I can understand this feeling. I see, cousin, huh."

"I'm pleased to know that you somehow accept it with pleasure."

"Hehe, since we finally met like this, I would like to talk a bit more… but wouldn't it be bad if we don't go to the examination venue soon?"

"Eh, ah! You're right. It's time to go now."

"Well then, let us work hard together. I guess the next time we meet is during the entrance ceremony, huh?"

"Haha, I'll also do my best then. Or rather, it's okay for you to just come to my house to play, you know?"

“As a Prince who’s awaiting for the approaching ceremony of the official investiture to become the Crown Prince, I cannot easily go out for a walk.”

“Is that so? But Dis-ojisan comes over to play quite often.”

“Father…”

After I parted ways with Gus who seemed to be completely exhausted, I headed to the examination venue.

*

Curious spectators gathered around Shin, Cart, and Augusto, as if to enclose them, and among them, the figures of Maria and Sicily can be seen.

“Hey, although we were finally able to find Shin, but why is he getting involved with that guy, out of all the people here?!”

It seems to be around the time Shin got involved with Cart.

“Ah~ah… I wonder if Shin-kun will be alright…”

“Since he’s one of those idiotic people who are stuck up about being elite… I hope things don’t end up being troublesome.”

It looks like these two girls knew of Cart.

“Eh? Wait a minute!! That person is!?”

“No way, His Royal Highness, Prince Augusto!?”

And then, the situation was resolved by Augusto, and all the curious onlookers scattered and went to the examination venue.

Maria and Sicily kept talking while following the crowd.

“I wonder, who is Shin-kun, really?”

“Really, this was the first time I saw His Highness Prince Augusto having so much fun talking to someone.”

“Nn.”

“Leaving that aside, the problem now is him. To think he would come to this academy.”

“You’re right…”

“Listen now, Sicily. If he does anything to you, you tell me, okay? No, even if he doesn’t do anything, just tell me, okay?”

“To say something, even if he doesn’t do anything, it’s still a bit…”

“Hmm~, ah! That’s right! You know, it’d be okay if we ask Shin to go together with us!”

“E-e-e-ehhh!? Together with Shin-kun!?”

“That’s right! If we tell him a nasty guy has been following you, he’ll help us! Since he’s strong and also not afraid of nobles or even the royal family!”

“But… it will definitely trouble him.”

“It’ll be alright, I tell you. Shin is probably the type of guy who won’t abandon a girl in trouble. I was convinced he’s that kind of guy after the last incident. Or rather, he’ll even come forward and protect on his own, you know?”

“But somehow… it’s like taking advantage of Shin-kun’s kindness…”

“You’re right, it is taking advantage of him. Listen here Sicily, I certainly do think Shin is a good guy. But you’re more important to me.”

“Maria…”

“Besides, if we stay together, you might become more than just friends, you kno~w”

“Eh, ah! Really, you!!”

Unbeknownst to Shin, the plan of the two girls had progressed.

*

Since then, I took the written test at the examination hall. As I thought, it was full of people.

Done.

What else more can be said about the written exam other than that?

And thus, the practical exam began.

The exam was carried out in an indoor practice field, and one will pass if they can destroy the installed target. Even if one couldn't destroy it, it seems the examiners will look at their proficiency in magic. The exam format is where 5 people enters the indoor practice field at a time according to their exam number, and display their magic one person at a time.

I was the last out of the five people.

The first guy gave his admission ticket and citizenship card to the Examiner.

The examiner was a female teacher wearing a black robe and glasses with shoulder-length black hair. Somehow, she gives off an impression of

a secretary if she wore a black suit.

"Alright then, please cast the magic you are most proud of at maximum power."

"Yes! Please take care of me!!"

Oo~, this is the first time I'll see the magic of someone of the same age as me. I wonder what kind of magic he'll use?

"Flame that burns everything! Gather in this hand and shoot the enemy!"

…

"Fire Ball!"

…

Boom!

…

"Fuu." (Proud expression)

…Embarassing! How embarrassing! What the hell was that? Was a chant something like that? And also, using 'Fire Ball' is too much of a cliche! It

was showy up until he shoots, but in comparison, the result was dull! Yet, why did he have such a satisfied expression on his face?

This is bad. I was going to go full-force to live up to everyone's expectations, but I will only be looked at strangely if I use my full power. Let's not go at full-power, after all.

The test progressed rapidly.

"Raging flow of water! Gather, dance, and wash away!"

"Water Shoot!"

…

"Leap o Wind! Dance o Wind! Clear everything away calmly, o gust of wind, and rise up!

"Wind Storm!"

…

"Lend your strength o Mother Earth! Be the bullet of stone and shoot my enemy!"

"Earth Blast!"

…Ugh… I'm tired… What is this chuunibyou*-like presentation!?

[T/N: A Japanese slang term which roughly translates to "Middle School 2nd Year Syndrome". People this syndrome either act like a know-it-all adult and look down on real ones, or believe they have special powers unlike others.]

After hearing those words, the long past dark history of mine resurrected in me…

After receiving mental damage without the other people knowing, since the previous 4 people had all finished, next came my turn. Now then, what kind of magic shall I use?

"Well then, next person…"

When the examiner saw my admission ticket and citizenship card, her eyes widened for an instant.

"You are… Hmmm. Use your greatest magic at maximum power… is what I want to say but in your case, please be careful."

Be careful? Why?

"You will pass as long as you use enough magic power to destroy the target. I sincerely hope you do not use any magic capable of destroying this practice field."

…Uncle Dis… just what kind of story did you tell these people…

I arrived at the assigned position while looking a little dejected because of the reverse special treatment.

Let's see, the target looks like a mannequin without both arms and legs. Since it can withstand the previous magic until now, it seems to have reasonable strength. By the way, since they change the target to a new one each time in order to prevent unfairness, even though I said it has reasonable strength, they won't go that far as to use expensive materials. If that's the case… I'll use that, huh.

And so, I produced one pale blue flame like before, but much more smaller in size. The surrounding started to get noisy after seeing that phenomenon done without chanting. Then, I shaped it long and narrow, and launched it as a bullet.

As the pale blue flame launched at super speed, it drew a blue white line in the air and swallowed the target up.

BAAAaaaaNG!!!

With a loud sound, the target exploded. But the momentum of flame bullet that shattered the target did not wane out, and landed on the wall at the back. Ah, crap.

KABBOOooOOOM!!!!

The bullet slammed on the magical barrier that was bestowed on the

wall, and the entire practice field shook violently. When everything had subsided, the reaction of everyone around can only be described as dumbfounded. Will the teacher get angry because this?

"…There's one thing I'd like to ask… the magic just now, did you use your full power?"

"No? Sensei said not to destroy the practice field, so I suppressed it considerably before firing, though."

"E… even with that, it was considerably suppressed?"

"Yeah."

"…I see. I understand. The test is now complete. Everyone, thanks for your hard work."

Thank goodness. It ended without her getting angry.

Being relieved of that, I forgot to look for Maria and Sicily, and returned to the house.

UOooO~ What am I doing, me~~~!

*

All the instructors had gathered at the Magic Academy after all the test

had finished.

"Was he really amazing? The 'Magi's Grandson.' "

"He's not just amazing. I thought the practice field was going to get destroyed by the considerably suppressed magic the person himself intended to shoot lightly."

"Th-that powerful?"

"Yes. In addition, he shot it instantly and without any chants."

"I wonder, that, is there something we can teach him? Rather, I want him to teach us."

"It's the same for me. In the first place, His Majesty had asked for him to enroll in this academy in order to learn about human relationship. When it's class time, we can ask him to become everyone's role model, and after that we can create a research room of sort, gather people there and teach him about human relationships, wouldn't all that be okay?"

"Oh! That's a good idea. If it's in the research room, it won't be unnatural for us to go in and out."

"You're right. Then, let's move in that direction."

"Okay. By the way, what will happen to the admission ranking order?"

“I’ve also already seen the written exam. Even though it’s still being marked, it seems he almost got full points for it.”

“If that is the case, with this…”

“Yes. Well then, with this, the ‘Freshman Representative’ has been decided.”

Giving the Speech

Gus came to the house, together with Uncle Dis.

Gus, who met grandpa for the first time, was deeply moved, and his eyes turned watery. Even though it didn't feel real to me, as I thought, it seems grandpa is really amazing.

It seems Gus' little sister made a fuss about wanting to come to the house, but since they didn't come here to play, she was left behind at the royal castle. Gus said the despair on her face was amusing. Surprisingly, he has a bad personality, huh.

By the way, she was ten years old, and seems to look up to Melinda-baachan.

Speaking of not coming here to play, that being the case, the reason they came here was…

"It's time for us to go."

It has been a few days since the entrance exam, and today was the announcement for the examination results. I was invited by Gus to go together with him. Because of that, they came to the house today. The messenger was Uncle Dis. The King…

However, only the two of us were going. There would be a panic if grandpa were to go together, and with the King, it would be another

matter altogether. So, grandpa and Uncle Dis became the house sitters.

What did you come here for, Uncle Dis?

There's also the request from Gus, who said he wanted to walk around town, so we're walking to the academy. It was close anyway.

Today, Gus didn't have an escort. He said if I was with him, he wouldn't need an escort. Although I'm glad to be trusted, was this really fine? Royal Family.

For Gus, who was walking freely in town without any escorts for the first time, maybe due to the feeling of being free, had walked while dilly dallying here and there. Because of that, what should have been a 15 minute walk took us 30 minutes to arrive at the academy.

When we arrived at the academy, both of our hands were holding grilled skewers.

"Oh, it looks like everyone has gathered." The Prince murmured while having his mouth full of meat from the skewers.

"It seems so, huh~" Said the hero's grandson who was licking sauce off his finger.

Un, I'm going to get scolded. Certainly.

I put the finished skewers inside the extradimensional space, and we

went to the notice board where the successful candidates' results had been posted. We pushed through the crowds jam-packed with people, and reached the front of the notice board. Let's see, my number is…

"Ah, it's there."

"Mine is there as well."

It seems like both of us have successfully passed. After giving Gus a high-five, we joined the line in front of the reception desk for successful examinees. Here was where we would receive our textbooks and uniforms. Classes would also be announced here.

The line proceeded smoothly, and before long it was my turn. Gus lined up on the next line.

"Yes, next person."

I gave the receptionist onee-san my admission ticket and my citizenship card.

"Yes, I have confirmed… Hmm? You… So you're Shin Walford-kun."

"Yes."

"Hmm, so you're the rumored 'Magi's Grandson.' Well then, these are your textbooks. This is the list, please confirm it, and please let me know immediately if there's anything missing. Also, this set of uniform is yours.

Because we referred to your physical data recorded in your citizenship card, the size should be perfect. However, if the size doesn't match for even the just the slightest, please let me know immediately. In addition, this uniform has various defense magic applied on it. Please don't even think to try and repair it by yourself."

After listening to the onee-san's explanation, I received my textbooks and uniform.

"Is it also no good if my baachan repairs my uniform?"

"Your obaa-sama is… Ah~ You meant Melinda-sama. If it's Melinda-sama, there should be no problem."

Then, I wonder if it's okay for me, too? Let's magically remodel it, then.

By the way, it seems like I was assigned to 'S Class'.

I received a printout listing the appointed date and time for the entrance ceremony, and things to bring to the entrance ceremony. Just when I thought of going back home, the onee-san called out to stop me.

"Ah, and also, since Walford-kun is the top student for the entrance exam, you have been chosen to give a speech during the entrance ceremony as the Freshman Representative. So please think about the speech and prepare for it, okay?"

I heard a phrase that made me doubt my ears.

“Freshman Representative… speech!?”

“Yes.” She affirmed it with a dazzling smile.

No, no, wait a minute.

“Umm, in this year’s freshman batch, you have Gus… His Highness, Prince Augusto, right? This time, no matter how you look at it, the speech should be given by His Highness.”

Even in my previous life, I didn’t have any experience giving representative speeches. Let alone in this world. I feel bad for Gus, but I’ll have you take my place as the sacrifice here.

“Hey, hey, what are you talking about, ‘Entrance Exam Top Student’-kun. It has been the tradition for the entrance exam’s top scorer to give the representative speech in Earlshide Advanced Magic Academy, which is full of traditions, ever since the founding of this academy. If I were to take away the representative speech with my selfishness, it will bring shame to me, no, to the Royal Family that cannot be erased until the end of time.”

Gus, who was standing in the next line, said with somewhat of a sound-ish argument.

While smirking.

Hey! He's absolutely finding this amusing! This guy definitely has a bad personality!

"Yo-you."

"It is as His Highness, Prince Augusto had said. In this academy, there is no such thing as ranks; it's a complete meritocracy. There is no exception even for the Royal Family. Even the time when His Majesty, the King enrolled here, I heard the Representative Speech was not given by His Majesty."

The escape route has been completely cut off.

"Well, since that's how it is, good luck and please think about the speech."

He said that with the best smile he had showed me so far.

Seriously, huh… I was stricken with grief over the shocking truth of having to give the Representative Speech at the entrance ceremony, and so, I once again forgot to search for Maria and Sicily. I only noticed it after I came back home.

… I'm too forgetful, me…

*

Shin became depressed about having to give the Freshman

Representative speech, and passed through wearily along the side of the line where people were still lining up.

Both Maria and Sicily were also in that line.

“Ah~ah, I guess I wasn’t able to become the Entrance Exam Top Student, huh.”

“He’s amazing. Even though he’s good at martial arts, to think he’s also good with magic as well.”

Sicily was smiling while chasing Shin’s figure with her eyes.

“Sicily, is it fine not to call out to Shin?”

“Ah, nn… It’s fine. Even if I call out to him, I wouldn’t know what to say…”

“What are you saying? Even though you finally have a common topic of passing the exam together.”

After hearing Maria’s words, Sicily opened her eyes wide in realization.

“I just realized it now…”

So she said.

“Ah! Wasn’t it such a good chance just now!?”

“It was a good chance, huh.”

“Such a thing… what the heck am I doing…”

“What were you doing, huh…”

In contrast to the surroundings who were smiling with joy for passing the Kingdom’s leading prestigious school, only Sicily’s surroundings had a heavy air engulfing them.

“Really, what were you doing, huh…”

*

When I reached home while looking depressed because of various things, I was asked with words of concern ‘did you failed!?’, but I told them I had to give the Freshman Representative speech since I had become the top student. After I said it was depressing for me, this time they gave me blessing and said it was amazing to be the top student.

“Hoho, Freshmen Representative, you say. You have worked hard Shin.”

“Since I taught you various things, this much is only natural. But, you did well.”

Both of them praised me while smiling.

“It is as expected of Shin-sama.”

“It is only natural if it’s Shin-sama.”

“For me, I thought he could even become the top student at the Knight Training Military Academy.”

Marika-san, Steve-san, even Alex-san praised me. Although what Alex-san said was a bit different.

“Father, I am sorry for not becoming the top student.”

“Ah, nn. Since you had Shin as your opponent, it cannot be helped. Because he’s really outside the standard. That aside, you did well in having passed the exam. Furthermore, it seems you’re in S Class. I can also hold my head up high.”

Somehow, it felt like I was being talked about in an outrageous manner.

“That aside, Shin-kun, you don’t need to be that depressed over the representative speech.”

“About that Father, it looks like he’s depressed not only because he has to give a speech as the representative, but also because of a whole different matter.”

“A different matter?”

“It seems like he had forgotten to search for his acquaintances.”

“Acquaintance… Ho~… A girl, huh.”

“I believe it is.”

Smirk x 2

This father and son is annoying!

What is he saying on his own?! No, what he said was true, though!

“And then? What kind of girl is she?”

“Ah~ah. She has long beautiful navy blue hair, a small face, and big black slightly drooping eyes, around 155 centimeters in height, has excellent style; a truly super beautiful girl.”

“No… I didn’t ask for that much detail…”

“Tch, he replied normally. How boring.”

Oi! Damn you Gus! Your personality is really bad!

“Hohho. We just arrived at the royal capital, and you’ve already

experienced a lot of things. Very good, very good."

"Shin, you better bring that little girl to the house. I'll make sure to take a good look at her."

Since I came to the royal capital to learn how to socialize with society, of course grandpa would be happy when I experienced a lot of things here.

However, grandma on the other hand, was scary.

And from the next day onwards, the days where I would think about the representative speech had begun. I didn't even have any free time at all!

*

In a certain Noble's Mansion.

In one of the mansion's room, there was a young boy who had returned some time ago after the Magic Academy's exam results announcement.

"I am in A Class...? Not S Class, but A Class...? That's impossible... Moreover, the guy who humiliated me became the freshman representative...? Stop joking around... Stop joking around... I'm sure he must have cheated or something... The academy's teachers must also be his accomplices... If not, then how can I... How can I... Unforgivable... Unforgivable... UNFORGIVABLE..."

The murmur filled with grudge and anger echoed throughout the dark

room.

*

Now, it has finally arrived. It has arrived already. The entrance ceremony.

Although I was nervous yesterday… but I was still able to sleep well. Since it can't be helped even if I struggle, I accepted my fate and thought of a speech. Well, I don't care what happens afterwards, though.

Today, we will be going to the academy riding the horse-drawn carriage. The reason being, grandpa and grandma will come today as my guardians. If we walked, a commotion would be inevitable. Because of that, the horse-drawn carriage arrived from the royal palace. It was a luxurious carriage similar to what I've seen in a museum in my previous life. It was a really comfortable ride, but I felt uncomfortable.

Today, even though it's obvious, but I am wearing the uniform. It has a blue blazer with black slacks, and for freshmen, the color of their neckties' was red. Juniors have blue necktie, and for seniors, green necktie. The freshmen next year will wear green necktie. Girls wore black pleated skirts, and a ribbon instead of a necktie.

Actually, there are also other Advanced Academy in the royal capital. Such as the 'Knight Training Military Academy,' and 'Advanced Economics and Law Institute.'

The Knights Training Military Academy is pretty much self-explanatory. It is an academy that trains Knights to command Soldiers to defend the

Kingdom. It is a place where men and women with excellent physical strength gather. The male and female ratio seems to be nine to one. It is also the alma mater of Michel-san and Chris-neechan. The design of the uniform is the same, but with various colors of red.

As for the Advanced Economic and Law Institute, it is a place to learn economics and law. It is a place which fosters Merchants and Civil Servants. It is also known as the brainpower of the Kingdom. Even though they don't have any combat capability, it seems the country cannot be keep going if they weren't around. The male to female ratio is about fifty-fifty. Uncle Tom, the Merchant, graduated from there. The design of the uniform is of course the same, but with the different colors of green.

The calm 'blue.'

The hot-blooded 'red.'

The knowledgeable 'green.'

And there you have it; Earlshide Kingdom's three big Advanced Academies.

Although there are other schools where nobles and the wealthy attended, they are omitted because they're unrelated.

And today, grandpa was wearing a luxurious mantle I have never seen before. It seems this mantle was given to him by the Kingdom, along with the medal of the 'First Order.' It was embroidered with gold thread bordering on a white cloth, and only by looking at it you can see it was an amazing mantle. The mantle was being worn on top of a white military-like uniform.

Grandma was also wearing the same mantle. It was being worn on top of a pale light-blue dress. Since she was originally a beautiful woman with a good sense of style, it really looks good on her. Even though she's at the age where she could be called a grandma, there are still some who were captivated by her even among the servants.

And also, she was wearing a stylish blue-rimmed glasses that matches with her dress instead of her usual silver-rimmed elongated glasses.

Since the distance was about 15 minutes by walking, with the carriage, we arrived in about 5 minutes. The crowd, who watched us… or rather grandpa and grandma who were getting off the carriage, started a commotion. And then, since it seemed the rumor that their grandson was going to attend the academy had spread, as expected, the curious eyes gradually turned towards me.

As I endured the really uncomfortable gazes, a staff from the academy came and guided us to the ceremony hall. Phew… we're saved. Since it looked like grandma was about to snap.

"Really, every single last one of them! I am not some kind of a show!"

She snapped.

"Even though it's Shin's big moment, for there to have been such a terrible commotion. I'm sorry."

"That's right! What would they do if Shin's nerves were to be disturbed by this and fails to give the representative speech!"

Nn. They're on the same wavelength. They should just go back to how it used to be, really.

Or rather, grandma, you don't have to raise that kind of a failure flag.

Like that, the two guardians went to the ceremony venue, while the freshman me headed towards the assembly point before entering the venue.

"Yo, Shin. You're not nervous, are you?"

"Ah, Gus. No, I'm feeling fine."

The moment I arrived at the meeting place, Gus called out to me.

Since from last time also, we've been meeting every now and then. We became quite familiar with each other.

"Today, even though there won't just be freshmen and current students, but also Father, the King, the Kingdom's nobilities, and leaders who would be present, it's okay for you to not be nervous at all, you know?"

"No, that's why I said…"

"The Freshman top student, Shin, will certainly deliver a wonderful speech. I'm looking forward to it."

Th-this guy… He’s doing it on purpose. He deliberately started talking to try and make me nervous!

“Gus! You bastard!”

“Ohya, what’s wrong Shin? For you to be that excited?”

“It’s on purpose, isn’t it!? You’re definitely doing this on purpose!”

“Hahaha, what are you talking about?”

“This bastard!”

“You there! The ceremony is about to begin! What are you yelling about!”

” “I’m sorry.” ”

“Really. Look, it’s about to begin, so stand in line.”

We got scolded by the teacher.

“Gus… because of you we suddenly got scolded so soon after getting admitted.”

“Kukuku. Well, don’t say that. Isn’t it thanks to me that you’re no longer nervous?”

Come to think of it… My heart, which was considerably shaken by grandma’s failure flag remark, had calmed down quite a bit.

“Gus, you…”

“Well, it’s just a coincidence!”

“Gus, why you!”

“Over there! Cut it out!”

” “Yes! I’m sorry.” ”

Gus was still laughing. From the first time we met, I couldn’t have imagined it, but this guy has a really bad personality… Actually, it would be more accurate to say he has a good character. Each time he said teasing things was like playing word tag with him. Since it was the first time he was able to make friends with people of the same age… or rather, since it’s like being cousins, it seems it can’t be helped he finds it fun to mess around with me.

For your information, both of us are normal! Although I’ve never met her, it seems Gus already has a fiancée and I often hear him speak fondly of her. And if possible, even I want to become friends with Sicily…

Suddenly, a voice came from behind.

“U-um… Shin-kun, l-long time no see.”

It was Sicily.

“Hi Sicily. It looks like you also passed. And Maria, too.”

“Don’t say it like I’m an afterthought!”

“Sorry, sorry. I wasn’t able to see you guys during the entrance examination and the results announcement, so I became a bit worried about how you girls were doing.”

“Although I noticed you back then… but it wasn’t a mood where we can talk at all…”

“Eh? Ah~ during that time?”

It was the time when I got tangled with Cart-kun, and the time when I was told I was the Freshman Representative.

There was quite a bit of a commotion.

“That aside, for you to be lining up here means…”

“That’s right. We’re also in ‘S Class,’ okay, Top Student-san?”

“Yes, we’re in the same class.”

Because Sicily was laughing happily, I was unconsciously admiring her…

“Shin. Is this the girl you were talking about?”

Uo~oi! What do you think you’re saying!?

“Ohya~ If I remember correctly, you guys are…”

“It’s been awhile since we last met, Your Highness, Prince Augusto. I’m Count Meshina’s second daughter, Maria.”

“It’s been awhile since we last met, Your Highness, Prince Augusto. I’m Viscount Claude’s third daughter, Sicily.”

A Count and a Viscount!? They’re nobles!

“Eh? Leaving Sicily aside, Maria is also a noble?”

“Wait a minute! Isn’t that being too mean!?”

“Fufufufu.”

Ah, I got Sicily to laugh.

“So, why did you not say something?”

“After all, whenever I say I was a noble’s daughter, there would a lot of people who would suddenly change their attitudes towards me.”

“That’s right. Rather than saying they become more formal… it’s more often that I feel like they’re distancing themselves away.”

“Hmm, is that how it is?”

“Only you are special. You two, since authority or society’s common sense doesn’t work on this guy, it’s okay for you guys to get close to him without any reservation.”

“Eh? Your Highness, exactly what did you mean by—”

“You guys! That’s enough! Let’s go!”

When Maria was about to ask something, the teacher’s voice cut her off.

And so, the current students, instructors, guardians, and other guests greeted us with applause as we entered the venue.

On stage, the guest speakers; the current student representative and the Headmaster’s speech went on, but everything they said went in one ear and out the other.

My head was filled with my own speech.

And then.. my turn had come at last.

“And now, let us continue to the Freshman Representative speech. This year’s top student in the entrance examination, Shin Walford-kun.”

“Yes!”

“Eh…?”

“Walford?”

“That’s right. Shin Walford. He’s the grandson of the hero.”

” “!!” ”

It looks like Gus was explaining something to Sicily and Maria. Huh? Did I not tell them?

That aside, it was time for the Representative speech. I went up on stage while feeling tense.

The hall was being awfully noisy. I beg you, please be quiet for a bit.

“Let me introduce myself, I am the Freshman Representative, Shin Walford. Today, on this good day, I am truly glad to be watched over by guardians and distinguished guests; to be welcomed by teachers and fellow students; and to be able to enrol in Earlshide Advanced Magic Academy.”

Phew, for the time being, I wonder if the standard phrases are OK?

“Since childhood, I have learned various things from my grandparents and their acquaintances. However, regrettably, since we were living in the back of the forest where grandfather had retired to, I grew up without knowing about the world. On that occasion, a certain person had said: ‘Enter the Academy and learn about common sense.'”

“After coming to the Royal Capital, my environment changed dramatically. I was even able to make some friends already. There’s probably more encounters bound to happen when I enter the Academy. I can’t help but to look forward to that. What about studying? Is probably what some of you might want to ask me, but encounters with people is what’s valuable and important to me. That’s why I think I’ll probably be told to study later on. Of course, I have no intention of neglecting my studies. I would like to be able to build a relationship with people I meet to the point where we can work hard together.”

“That’s why everyone, please do not leave me out just because I am ignorant about the world, okay? If you do that, I might end up crying.”

“Guardians, distinguished guests, please watch us gently, and sometimes also be strict with us. Teachers and current students, even though we might be cheeky students or juniors, I ask you kindly, please don’t bully us. Since us freshmen will work hard in order to grow more

mature and be able to spread our wings after three years, so please give us your guidance and support. Freshman Representative, Shin Walford.'

And then, I lowered my head and bowed.

Suddenly, there was a big round of applause.

Thank goodness, with this, the load on my shoulders has finally been lifted. When I returned to my seat, Gus was trying to suppress his voice while laughing.

"Fukukuku, ahahaha, hahahahaha!"

He could no longer suppress his voice.

"What is it? Why are you laughing?"

"Fuuwahaha, because you, didn't you know it's unheard of to tell a joke while giving a representative speech? Haven't you heard other people's speech?"

"Eeeh!? Is that so?"

"Yes… That's right. At least, I haven't heard one before this…"

"Rather than saying 'before this,' it's the first time I've heard of it."

Maria was also laughing.

Seriously? Ah, the students were all laughing, but the guardians, guests, and teachers had bitter smiles!

Did I mess up?

Meeting the Classmates

I shouldn't have told a joke during the speech.

How should I know that! Since I could only rely on the memories of my previous world, and in those memories, it was the basic thing to add humor to speeches in order to calm the venue down.

I am at my wits' end about this world's common sense, which I've learned for the first time, and about the grand public spectacle I made.

"Well~ In my case, I found it quite interesting? A normal speech at this kind of place is boring and will put me to sleep."

Suddenly, I heard a voice. Since she was sitting in a nearby seat, she's also part of S Class, I guess.

"I'm Alice. Alice Corner. Nice to meet you, Shin Walford-kun."

"Ah, nice to meet you."

"I thought the speech you gave a little while ago was interesting. The speeches during Beginner and Intermediate school were very painful at that time, but that couldn't be helped. I think many students would think so as well, don't you think? Earlier, the majority of the student body were laughing, I wonder, wouldn't there be a lot of people who'll try to imitate you?"

“…Is that so?”

“Yes it is. By the way. Walford-kun.”

“Just call me Shin.”

“Then, Shin-kun. Shin-kun… is the grandson of Merlin-sama and Melinda-sama?”

To be accurate, it’s actually quite different, though. I wonder if everyone didn’t know grandpa and grandma are no longer married?

“Well, yes I am.”

“I wonder, did they come today?”

“They are probably sitting together with the other guardians…”

Was that it? Was this the kind of situation where she wants to ask me for an introduction?

“Is that so? Well, since we’re going to be classmates in the future, it would be better for me to greet them, right~”

This is the first time I’ve heard of the need to greet a classmate’s guardians.

“Ah! Not fair! I [Watashi] also want to go!”

“I [Watashi] also want to go.”

“I [Boku], too, want to go.”

“I [Watashi] also want to go~”

“I [Jibun] also want to greet them.”

“I [Sessha] want to go, too de-gozaru.”

Who was that!? There was a Samurai!?

“Ho~? So there was a rule in the academy that says we have to greet our classmates’ parents?”

“Prin-Prince Augusto…”

“In that case, naturally, I’ll have to ask all of you to meet with Father.”

“N-no need! That would be too much!”

“Then, stop saying stupid stuff and be quiet. Look, isn’t the instructor looking this way?”

Eh! Uwa~ He's really glaring. It seems like today, I did nothing but get scolded.

"After this, we will be going to the classroom, so go plan your minglings there."

"Ye-yes. I'm very sorry…"

"My bad, Gus, you saved me."

"What, it was a matter of course."

As I thought, this guy really is Uncle Dis' son. He's also super cool when it comes to things like these.

"You owe me one."

He declared while smirking.

I take back my previous statement! As I thought, he has a bad personality!

After that, the entrance ceremony proceeded without a hitch, and finally, it was Uncle Dis' speech. A part of his speech was to encourage the freshmen, but at the end of it, he looked at me and smirked. Somehow I'm getting a bad feeling about this, you know?

“This year, since a non-standard — the grandson of the hero — has also been admitted, We think the instructors’ camp will have a hard time, but We hope the instructors will work hard. And as for his fellow classmates, it would be good if you can learn various things from him. Everyone’s stereotypes will probably be blown away by him. And also, We pray everyone will grow significantly.”

Oi! What are you throwing in at the end of your speech? I thought one weren’t supposed to tell in a joke during a speech!?

“Hmm, as expected of Father. He’s immediately incorporating it.”

You too, what are you doing being impressed! If the head of the Kingdom does something like that, everyone will want to imitate it! It’ll alter the common sense of this world!

I was played with by the King in the end, and the very tiring entrance ceremony was over.

After this, everyone will go to their own respective classrooms, do a simple homeroom, such as self-introduction, and then dismiss for the day.

When we were about to go to the classroom under the instructor’s guidance, at that time, I somehow felt a gaze, making me uneasy. What is it? I thought, and when I looked around my surroundings… That guy… if I wasn’t mistaken, it was Cart-kun. The previously-mentioned ‘Violent Noble’-kun was glaring at me. With a look full of grudge and resentment.

Did I, perhaps do something? Ah! Maybe because I gave such a playful

speech, that he's thinking of the tradition or about the ceremony's dignity? Since it seems he's somewhat obstinate about being a noble. But because Uncle Dis also did the same thing, there shouldn't be a problem, right? …Right?

Although his gaze was bothering me a little, it was already time to go to the classroom. Since he seems to be in a different class, he couldn't even confront me, and I was also heading to my classroom.

This academy has 4 different classes: S, A, B, and C. Only S Class has a small number of students consisting of 10 people, and as for the other classes, they have 30 students each, so 10 + (30 x 3) = 100 students in each academic year.

The students are divided into these classes depending on the results of their entrance examination, and S Class consists of the top ten students, the Special Advanced Class so to speak. The lowest is the C Class, but everyone here was able to pass the super difficult entrance exam.

Since there are annual class rearrangement whenever students goes up an academic year, even if a student was in C Class at the time of their enrolment, it would be possible for them to be in S Class by the time of their graduation. The opposite also applies. I need to work hard so I won't drag grandpa and grandma's reputation in the mud.

Only for today, please forget the many times I got scolded already. I beg of you.

*

The classroom somehow had the Oval Office?-like feeling. The desk also had an official desk-like feeling to it, with a high-class look, and it was large, too. The chair also was covered with leather, and I wasn't the only one who thought: 'Is this place the president's room or something?'.

"Uwa~ This desk is amazing. It's just like the desk otou-sama has in his office."

"It's true. This is amazing."

"I've never seen such a fine desk like this. The chair is also amazing. Uwaa, it feels like I'm getting tired from nervousness of just being here."

"What, everyone is so pathetic."

Only Gus was acting as normal.

"After all, these are only common furnitures, you'll get used to them eventually. Don't get too distracted by these things that you'll forget your responsibilities, okay?"

"Gus… As I thought, you're amazing."

"Heh, it's because they are inferior to the ones I have in my house."

"Well, that should be a given!"

You're talking about the Royal Palace, you know?!

"You guys! Stop being impressed by the furnitures and quickly take your seats. Since everyone's seating arrangement is posted on the blackboard, go sit according to it."

Was what the the male instructor who led us here said, urging everyone to be seated. Well, my seat is… Ah! It's right in front of the instructor's desk; it was the so-called special seat*.

[T/N: Front row seat.]

Even though I said that, since there were only ten seats, so it was the same no matter where I sat.

The arrangement of the seats were three desk, four desk, and three desk at the back. It was set up using the three-four-three system*.

[T/N: It's referring to soccer formation.]

Thanks to the desks being positioned alternately, the blackboard could be seen from any seat.

When I reached my desk and sat down, the male instructor also sat down on his desk.

"Well, once again, congratulations on your admission. I am the one in charge of this class, Alfred Marcus. I will also be the one who will oversee

your practical training, so I look forward to it. After this, we'll do self-introduction of each other, I'll brief you on the schedule from tomorrow onwards, and then we'll end it for today. So, I'll start with myself. As I've said earlier, my name is Alfred Marcus. I'm also a graduate from this Advanced Magic Academy, and it's been five years since I became an instructor. Before I became an instructor, I was part of the Royal Court Magician Division. After working there for about five years, since there was an opening in the academy's teaching staff, I became an instructor. That's why my current age is 28 years old. The person I respect is Magi Merlin-dono. Because of that, I am delighted to be the instructor in-charge of this class. That is all."

He said something like that in the end. Since he said those things, then everyone else would have to say something similar.

"Well, next is you all. Now then, let us go in the order of the entrance exam rankings. Starting from Shin Walford."

"Yes. Well, since there are both people whom I've met and people I'm meeting for the first time, once again, I'm Shin Walford. Even though I've mention this during the representative speech, since I've been living in the woods until recently, I don't know a lot about the world. That is why, even if I were somehow do some strange things, please don't abandon me. I was taught by Jii-chan and so I can use magic in general. Since Baa-chan also taught me Enchantment Magic, I can also create magic tools. The people I respect are Jii-chan and Baa-chan. Please take care of me."

"Personal lesson from both Merlin-sama and Melinda-sama…."

"How enviable…"

Somehow, everyone had expressions of envy mixed with yearning. Was everyone fans of grandpa and grandma?

"Next, Prince Augusto, please go ahead."

"Yes. Everyone, I think all of you already know me, but there might be someone uninformed of the world like Shin. So once again, I am Augusto von Earlshide, the First Prince of this Kingdom. However, as you all know, social ranking does not apply here in this academy, and this also applies to the Royal Family. That's why everyone, please feel free to talk to me without any reservation, just like Shin. Although not as much as Shin, I can brag that I can use magic to some extent. If I were to be compared to Shin, it truly is just to 'some extent.' The people whom I respect are Father and, of course, Magi Merlin-dono. From now on, please take care of me."

Don't mention me in your introduction every now and then! Oi!

"He also has a close relationship with His Highness, huh."

"How enviable de-gozaru."

There's a Samurai here after all! Who is it!?

"Well then, next, Maria von Meshina."

"Yes. Nice to meet you all, I am Maria von Meshina. I am the second daughter of Count Meshina. Since Girls' Academy doesn't suit me and I

can use magic fairly well, I came to the Magic Academy. Just like what His Highness said a while ago, it'd make me really happy if everyone feels free to come and talk to me. The person whom I respect most is, as expected, Guru Melinda-sama. My aim is to be a strong and beautiful woman just like Melinda-sama! Please take care of me!"

The Girls' Academy where nobles' and wealthy rich girls attend doesn't suits her, huh. Certainly, she doesn't feel ladylike.

"Next, Sicily von Claude."

"Yes. Nice to meet you, everyone. My name is Sicily von Claude. I am the third daughter of Viscount Claude, and was dragged by Maria to take the examination for Magic Academy. To meet such wonderful people, I'm very grateful to Maria for inviting me. I'm good with Healing Magic, but my attack-related magic is a bit lacking. I think I'll be able to support everyone. The person I respect most is Melinda-sama. I'd like to meet her someday, if possible. Please take care of me."

It's okay, Sicily. Grandma wants to meet Sicily, too. For evaluation purposes.

"Next, Alice Corner."

"Ye~s. Everyone, nice to meet you all. I'm Alice Corner. Although there has been people with amazing family before me, I'm afraid the flow will stop with me. My family is an ordinary commoner family, and my father does accounting for the Hauge Company. Unfortunately, since I'm not good with accounting, I'll work hard at magic! I'm really lucky to be able to be in the same class as Shin-kun! The person whom I respect the most

is Melinda-sama. Please take care of me!"

Alice is a blonde girl with blue eyes and short hairstyle. How to describe; she's thin, and an overall a tiny girl. Even though she's the same age, but she's more of a sister-like existence. By the way, Hauge Company is the company that Uncle Tom manages.

"Next, Thor von Flegel."

"Yes, I am called Thor von Flegel. The heir to the House of Baron Flegel. I was selected at a young age to be His Highness, Prince Augusto's escort and school friend, and ever since then, I've been progressing together with His Highness. On this occasion, for purpose of Prince Augusto's advancement through the Advanced Magic School, and also for my own plan on becoming an escort part of the Magic Division, I would like to devote to my studies in this Advanced Magic Academy. Of course, I also respect Magi Merlin-sama. Please take care of me from now on."

Thor is Gus' study partner and escort, huh. He has silver hair and wears a pair of round glasses. Again, another small boy. Not a 'young man,' but a 'boy,' is what I want say. He seems to be popular with elder sisters.

"Next, Rin Hughes."

"Yes. I'm Rin Hughes. Father is a Royal Court Magician, Mother is a housewife. I came here because I love magic. I respect Merlin-sama. Please take care of me."

So short! I wonder if she's not much of a talkative girl? Rin has a black

hair with a bob cut style, and wears a thin-framed glasses. She's a medium-built girl. It was the first time a girl said she respects grandpa. She also said she loves magic, so I guess she likes magic more instead of girls' stuff.

"Next. Yuri Carlton."

"Ye~s! Everyone, nice to me you all~, I'm Yuri Carlton. My family manages a hotel. That's why everyone~, if you want to secretly stay over, come tell me any time, okay? I'll give you service, okay? I'm good at enchantment magic, so that's why I really respect the strong and beautiful Melinda-sama from the bottom of my heart. Everyone~, take care of me, okay?"

What is it, I wonder. An erotic girl. Large bust, small waist, and large hips*. The way she talks also has a bit of sweet feeling. And, it's Carlton-san who is managing a hotel. Don't give off the smell of a rich person!

[T/N: Bon kyu bon or hourglass figure.]

"Next is, Tony Freed."

"Yes. Everyone, nice to meet you, I'm Tony Freed. My family, each and every single one of them is of a Knight lineage. Father, Mother, and my Elder Brother too, everyone went to the Knight Training Military Academy, but the school with a male-to-female ratio of 9:1 is torture for me, you know. At any rate, I don't want to go to that kind of academy. But, I was told that if I want to enroll in the Magic Academy, I won't be allowed unless I get into S Class. I desperately worked my ass off. By the way, if I were to drop from S Class, I will be forcefully transferred to the Knight

Training Military, so I will also work hard here as well. As expected, as a man, I respect Merlin-sama who got together with Melinda-sama. Everyone, please take care of me from now on. Also, Carlton-san, take care of me when I use your hotel."

He's a tall, slender good-looking guy [ikemen] with brown hair. I thought of him as a playboy [chara-otoko] at first but unexpectedly, it seems he was really troubled with the circumstances of his family. I could cry. But, as expected, he still was a playboy.

"Now then, last one, Julius von Rittenheim."

"Certainly. I [Sessha] am called Julius von Rittenheim. The eldest son of the House of Marquis Rittenheim de-gozaru. Similar to Thor, I also serve Prince Augusto as his escort, and his study partner. But since His Highness decided to continue his studies at the Magic Academy, I also took the examination together de-gozaru. Really, I am weak at magic and therefore, really struggled. Even so, I somehow managed to pass the exam, and has the good fortune to be able to sit next to everyone de-gozaru. The people whom I respect are, of course, Magi Merlin-dono, and the Previous Knights General, Michel-dono de-gozaru."

[T/N: Replace all the "I" with "Sessha."]

He appeared! This guy is the Samurai! On top of that, the way he looks, his name, and the way he talks don't match at all! Really, on the contrary to his noble-like name, he has a big body with sturdy muscles bulging from his uniform. He has short blonde spiky-like hair, and blue eyes. Even though he has the look of an American Football player at a glance, the way he talks is like a Samurai. No, he gives nothing but uncomfortable feelings!

Even so, he doesn't look like a Magician. Rather, it's more fitting to say he's a student from the Knight Training Military Academy. He himself also said he wasn't good with magic; this is… no way…

"Ah~… I know what everyone wants to say. It's not like the academy allowed his admittance out of consideration for His Highness. It's purely because of Rittenheim's own ability."

So that's how it is. I've actually suspected one of my classmates.

I… am the worst…

"However, Rittenheim is weak at emission-type magic, so he used Body Strengthening magic."

Body Strengthening magic?

"He jumped and reached the target in one leap with his strengthened leg power… and then destroyed the target with his strengthen fist."

Abnormal! He's an abnormal Magician! It's okay to say that! The way he uses magic is weird!

"Well~ I [Sessha] will be really embarrassed if you praise me too much de-gozaru."

' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' 'We're not complimenting you!' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '

Immediately after entering the academy, everyone’s mind and heart became one.

Getting locked-on

The self-introduction ended when Julius finished his, and after listening to the schedule for tomorrow and onwards, we were done for the day.

Tomorrow morning, we will get a tour inside the academy. After eating lunch, we will immediately have practical training at the indoor practice field.

There was no such thing as ‘Training Clothes.’ We were told it was because our uniform already has high-level defense due to the Enchantment Magic. Even if the uniform were to be damaged beyond repair, we will be provided with another one for free by the academy. By the way, the cafeteria in the academy and tuition fees are also free. This is also the same for the other three major Advanced Academies. Because it is beneficial to the Kingdom for the purpose of raising human resources, appropriate yearly budget has been allocated. However, there is no obligation to serve the Kingdom after graduation.

Amazing, huh, this kingdom.

And, I had already finished modifying my uniform.

Fufufu, it turned out to be quite close to what I had imagined.

Originally, the uniform was already enchanted with ‘Magic Protection,’ Impact Mitigation,’ and ‘Anti-Fouling’ using the language of this world. Items enchanted with three effects are categorized as high-class among general magic tools. Usually, a magic tool only has one or two effects.

For those enchantment's effects, 'Magic Protection has an effect where it will 'soften' the impact caused by magic.

'Impact Mitigation' will 'soften' physical shock.

And, 'Anti-Fouling' will remove any stain sticking on the uniform. Since we'll be wearing them as is during practical training.

When I confirmed those effects, I thought 'Anti-Fouling' was good as it was, while for 'Magic Protection' and 'Impact Mitigation', I thought it cannot be just that. For the effects just 'soften'...

Thus, I 'rewrote over' the enchantment effects.

First, I stripped off the enchanted magic effects for the time being. What I meant by this is, the recorded characters, I carefully handled them one character at a time, used a specialized work wand wrapped in mana, and stripped off the characters one by one. I also made this specialized work wand myself. It wasn't as though this process cannot be done with my fingers, but since it requires a delicate work and concentration, I didn't do it that way. Doing that while trying to match the characters is absolutely impossible. Or rather, up until now, it seems no one has ever done 'stripping off' enchantment effects before.

If I were to say why this kind of thing is possible, it's because I didn't liked an effect I previously enchanted, and I wondered if it was possible to undo it. So, I had experimented with various things.

When I imagined mana wrapping around the magic tool and characters floating up, first, the inscribed characters came floating up.

When I saw this, I thought that perhaps maybe… So I made a wand enchanted with ‘Magic Effect Nullification,’ and when I tried to trace one of the floating characters, the character disappeared. And when I tried to enchant the item one more time, I was able to enchant it again.

The face grandma made when I showed this to her was amusing.

The number of characters that could be granted on the blazer, shirt and slack were 20 characters each.

What is this made out of? It’s made from a considerably special fabric. Is the thread different? Since it was said that one could harvest various special materials from demonized animals, so perhaps maybe it’s the thread from a demonized spider… Uwa~ I should stop thinking about it.

Previously, when I made the Protection Suit, because it was made with a normal clothes and had 8 characters, I could only enchant three effects; ‘Stab-Proof’, ‘Anti-Magic’, ‘Anti-Shock.’ Even so, it was good enough for practical use. However, maybe because the effects were abbreviated when being inscribed, the effects were not able to fully manifest perfectly.

[T/N:《防刃》→ Stab-Proof (2),《対魔法》→ Anti-Magic (3),《対衝撃》→ Anti-Shock (3) = 8 characters]

So the enchantments this time are: ‘Absolute Magic Defense’, to replace

‘Anti-Magic’.

‘Anti-Shock’ and ‘Stab-Proof’ is replaced by ‘Complete Physical Impact Absorption’.

Together with this, the originally enchanted ‘Anti-Fouling’.

Plus the newly added ‘Auto-Heal’.

With this, the total is 20 characters.

[T/N:《絶対魔法防御》→ Absolute Magic Defense (6),《物理衝撃完全吸収》→ Complete Physical Impact Absorption (8),《防汚》→ Anti-Fouling (2),《自動治癒》→ Auto-Heal (4) = 20 characters]

Enchanting ‘Absolute Magic Defense’ was particularly hard.

My image couldn’t catch up with the inscribed characters.

Because the words ‘Absolute Magic Defense’ means to defend against all magic, the effect should be able to defend against all. But for ‘Fire’ and ‘Water,’ the defense methods are different. I couldn’t imagine how to ‘defend’ all, and so I failed to inscribe the words many times.

I was quite troubled on what to do.

When grandma looked at me being troubled, she was watched me with

a very worried look.

And then, from a certain change of idea, I finally succeeded in inscribing them.

That image was ‘Magic Dispersion.’

I enchanted the image where it extends a mana barrier to wrap around the uniform, and when an invoked magic touches that barrier, that magic’s mana will be dispersed.

Up until that point, I was imagining a ‘Hard Wall,’ but it didn’t go that well. And so, instead of ‘Stopping,’ I thought of what will happen if the mana, which is the building block of magic itself, is dispersed. So when I tried experimenting on that theory, it was properly invoked.

The moment I succeeded, I shouted with a loud voice.

And grandma came flying over.

‘Complete Physical Impact Absorption’ also has the same principle. Rather than imagining ‘Hardness,’ when I imagined the ‘Dissipation of Kinetic Energy,’ the enchantment was inscribed successfully. The moment a moving object hits this uniform, its movement will be stopped as if completely ignoring the laws of physics; that kind of movement honestly gave off an unpleasant feeling. But as an armor, it is the best, though.

‘Anti-Fouling’ has the image where it memorizes the original condition of the clothes, and removes all other foreign objects sticking on the

clothes.

For ‘Auto-Heal,’ the image is where it recognizes wounds and fractures, and activates when it detects those injuries. It then gathers cells from other parts of the body and temporarily changes them into stem cells. Those stem cells then restores the parts in need of mending, and returns them back to their original condition.

That is why, when ‘Auto-Heal’ activates, the body becomes slightly thinner.

By the way, the effect would only manifests for causes that can be treated surgically.

Although it looks like the defensive equipments are invincible at a glance, but there are two major flaws.

First, only the areas covered by the ‘uniform’ are protected. The face, hands, and feet are defenseless.

Second, the enchantments won’t activate from the start if one doesn’t supply it with mana.

The first flaw can be compensated up to a certain extent by automatic healing enchanted on the uniform.

For the second flaw, in the first place, the enchantments will activate when one were to use magic.

I think it won't be a problem since there aren't a lot of situations where one receives attacks. Most of it will only be during battles.

Since the enchantments requires a reasonable amount of mana to activate, there's no need to keep activating them all the time. It is also important to be cautious because one can receive damage from surprise attacks.

And so, all those enchantment magic has been implemented in this uniform.

With a sour face, grandma warned me to absolutely never reveal this to anyone.

*

The time when everyone was leaving the classroom, since homeroom has ended and we were dismissed for today.

"Shin, do you have a minute?"

I was stopped by Maria.

"Hmm? What is it?

"There's something I want to discuss with you, is that okay?"

“Yeah, it’s okay but…”

Is it that again? They want me to let them meet grandpa and grandma?

“I want to discuss something regarding Sicily.”

All right, I’ll hear it.

“Did something troublesome happen?”

“Yes, it’s a really troublesome thing.”

Maria had a really troubled expression.

Whereas Sicily had a really apologetic expression on her face.

Since both of them had such expressions, does this mean it’s really troublesome?

“Actually… there’s a guy who’s stalking Sicily.”

“Wha…”

Whaaaat~! Where and which guy is it!?

“It was after meeting Shin for the first time, I think. He was making advances towards Sicily ever since, and even though Sicily refused him many times, he still came back to the point of using his family’s influence as a threat.”

He’s the worst, that guy. When things don’t go the way he wanted, he uses the family influences, so any time now…

“Since Sicily didn’t do like he wanted, it seems he got really mad… So he might do something reckless sooner or later.”

… As I thought, huh.

“Also… that stalker guy I mentioned… is here in this academy.”

“What did you say!?”

If he’s here in the academy, this isn’t the time to be relaxed since anything can happen at any time!

Sicily had a really painful and apologetic expression on her face.

“Sorry Shin-kun… telling you something like this…”

“What are you talking about? Rather, I’m really glad that you let me know!”

“…That’s why, I’m so sorry…”

What does that mean? Putting that aside, this situation requires immediate attention.

While I was thinking about what to do, a voice called out to us.

“Oi! Sicily, you bitch! What’s the meaning of this? You’re already my fiancée, and yet you’re talking to another man!”

What did he say?! Who the hell is he!

Sicily’s face distorted into a painful expression when she heard that voice. Who was it that made Sicily have this kind of expression! When I looked at the person who made that voice…

It’s him again. It’s Cart.

“It’s him. He’s been stalking Sicily all the time, and has been saying she’s his fiancée to people around him as he pleases.”

Maria said to me.

Sicily who looked at the guy, panicked, and hid behind my back. Maybe because he didn’t like what he saw, he walked towards us with his face red from anger.

“Sicily! You bitch, come over here!”

Cart stretched out his hand, and tried to grab Sicily’s arm.

But there’s no way I would let such a thing happen.

I grabbed the arm reaching out for Sicily, and twisted it behind his back. Somehow, it feels like deja vu.

“GUWA~! Le~, let go, you insolent person!”

“Ha~ You’re still talking like that?”

Because he was being loud, I released him. When I did, he still yelled while glaring at me. He’s still annoying even after being released.

“That Sicily is my fiancée! The likes of you are not allowed to talk to her!”

“He said those kind of things, but is it true?”

“Well… that…”

Aa, since Cart’s voice was so loud, she became timid, huh.

“Sicily, it’s okay. No matter what happens, I’ll protect you. That’s why you just try to say whatever is on your mind.”

“Shin-kun…”

I said that in order to reassure Sicily. Then, Sicily had a look that seemed to be determined about something, turned towards Cart and spoke.

“I… I decline your proposal of marriage! Also, it’s troublesome when you selfishly label me as your fiancée!”

Sicily’s voice echoed throughout the hallway, which turned quiet in order to watch the developing events. Alright! Well said, Sicily.

“Yo-you bitch! Are you telling me you’re defying ME!”

“I’m de-defying you! I have no intention of doing anything you told me to!”

She’s probably scared; her legs are trembling. Even so, she said the things she wanted to say. You’re great, Sicily.

“Yo-you bitch… A woman dares to defy me? All you women should only please the man beside her. Furthermore, even though I let you to be by my side, don’t screw with me!”

“Which one of us is screwing around?”

Those earlier words are not allowed. Women are not tools of men. I was angry from the bottom of my heart at this guy who said those words

nonchalantly.

"Y-you bastard… You're stubbornly defying me, ahh!"

"Ah~ I'll defy you all I want. Do~n't get conceited thinking you can always have everything your way."

"Ugh, y-, y-y-y-y-y you bastard."

Oh, his red face got redder. Did he burst his blood vessels?

"That's enough, to be full of yourself… Fine, I'll show you what happens to anyone who dares to defy me."

"What's that? A threat? Fine, come attack me any time. Since I'll beat you down thoroughly."

"Is it okay for you to say something like that? Sicily. If I remember correctly, your father is an administrator at the Finance Bureau, right?"

"That's right… But… No way!"

"That's right. My father is the Vice Minister of the Finance Bureau. If I were to say a word to Father… well, I wonder what will happen?"

Cart said that with a disgusting smile on his face.

Thi-this guy! He's really the worst!

"That's enough."

"Prin-Prince Augusto…"

Just when I'm about to lose my temper, Gus came and interfered.

"Cart von Ritzburg, do you not remember what I told you during the entrance examination?"

"Th-that is…"

"Furthermore, to ask your own father to put pressure on your opponent's father, it's an outrageous act unbecoming of a noble of this Kingdom."

"…"

Cart was admonished by Gus; he bowed his head and couldn't say anything at all.

"I will let the Director of the Finance Bureau know about this through my Father. So there would be no strange actions taken, just in case."

"Ah! Th-that is!"

“This is a decided matter. Objections are not allowed. If you understand, you can go already.”

“… Yes… I understand…”

After he glared at me with eyes that was full of intense hatred even more than during the entrance ceremony, he left.

“Thanks Gus, you saved me. Just a little more and I would have lost my temper.”

“Sorry, Your Highness. Thank you very much.”

“What, although I was watching what you were going to do, but since it seemed the conversation was going in a strange direction, I decided to take the liberty of intervening. But I also felt like I wanted to see what would happened if you were to snap.”

“You! Give back my thanks!”

So you were watching this whole time! If that was the case, you should have intervened immediately!

“Don’t get so angry. Because you were here, I was sure there would be no danger to Meshina and Claude.”

“Well, of course there would be no danger… but there’s also a chance things could go wrong, you know.”

“Hehe, is that so? ‘Don’t worry. No matter what happens, I’ll protect you.’ Didn’t you say that? You looked really cool, right Claude?”

“Eh! Umm, that is… he looked really… cool…”

“Is what she said, isn’t that great? Shin.”

This guy… really…!

Sicily became red-faced and fidgeted bashfully. She was looking at me with an upward glance… Ah, really! She’s so cute, goddammit!

“Hey, do you think it’s all right now with this?”

Maria came and asked anxiously. Well, under those circumstance, anyone couldn’t feel relief at all.

Although I don’t know why he’s so convinced that he is special compared to others, and also, he doesn’t seem to the type of guy who would simply accept how things didn’t end up the way he wanted. I should probably still pay attention to him.

“Well, I still think it’s necessary to take caution until I see him stopping those glances. Don’t relax your guard just yet.”

“As I thought… that’s how it is…”

Sicily has fallen silent. That won't do, I have to cheer her up. I could have her meet grandma for the first time, ah! That's it!

"Although this is sudden, it came to me. After this, does everyone want to come over my house?"

"EHhhh?! Shin's house?!"

"That's what I said…"

"Let's go! I'll let Father and Mother know right away! So let's do that!"

"I-I will go too! I'll also let my parents know, thank you very much!

The two of them bolted and answered immediately.

Did they really want to meet grandpa and grandma this much?

"Hmm, I guess I'll go as well. Father is probably making his way to Shin's house now, anyway."

He's probably there. No doubt.

"I will also be going with His Highness as his escort."

“I [Sessha] will also be going [de-gozaru].”

Ah, so they were there, Thor and Julius. Well I guess it’s only natural, since they’re Gus’ escort. Although today was the first time I’ve seen it.

“Then, I will go and speak to my parents!”

“Please wait for me!”

Sicily became energetic now. They dashed away immediately.

“So what now? Did you manage to come up with something??”

“Ah, this uniform has been imparted with enchantment magic.”

“It is as you said.”

“I was thinking of rewriting the enchantment magic.”

Gus and everyone else froze. Ah, they’ve recovered now.

“… Wait a minute. Just now, did I hear you say something disturbing?”

“Huh? Which part?”

“Well… I heard you say something like ‘rewriting’ the enchantment

magic…”

“That’s right, this uniform is made out of pretty good fabric. You can enchant it with as many as twenty characters.”

“You… didn’t you come here to learn about common sense?”

“That’s right?”

“Ha~ That’s enough. If I get surprised every single time, my body won’t be able to keep up.”

What the hell, you went ahead and ended the topic all by yourself. It bothers me.

Thor and Julius also had strange expression on their faces, just what is it?

After having a short exchange, Maria and Sicily returned. They dashed back.

“Ha a ha a… ngu… ha… So-sorry to keep you waiting…”

“Wafuuu ha fuuu… Sorry kept… you waiting…”

They were completely out of breath. Did they come dashing at full power?

“Even if you guys didn’t run at full power…”

“What are you talking about! There’s no way we can afford to keep Magi-sama and Guru-sama waiting!”

“That’s right!”

But the other party have already been waiting considerably.

“There’s really no need to worry about it that much though… Well then, shall we go?”

“N-Nn!”

“Y-y-yes!”

And so, Sicily, Maria, Gus, Thor, Julius, and I; six people, began to walk together.

“Sorry guys. But ever since the entrance ceremony, my family have wanted to meet you.”

“No, there’s nothing for you to worry about. Or rather, when I told my family I’ll be going to Shin’s house, they were envious. They told me to tell them all about it when I get home.”

“The same thing happened in my house.”

“I-is that so.”

The people in this country respect grandma and grandpa way too much!

*

Grandpa and grandma had been waiting for the next move in the Academy’s guest room and were watching out cautiously for commotions. Naturally, Uncle Dis was together with them.

“You’re pretty late. I was worried that something might have happened.”

“That’s true. Tell me, what in the world have you been doing?”

“Shin-kun, I was waiting for you, but I was not worried. I think you haven’t done anything wrong.”

Compared to grandpa and grandma who was seriously worried about me, Uncle Dis is cruel!

“Sorry for making you worry, something happened that caused some delays.”

When I turned my head, I saw two people behind me looking nervous

and tense.

I guess it's only natural. Since there's two heroes and a King present, I guess there's no helping it for them to be nervous.

"These two girls are my new classmates, they are Sicily and Maria."

"Ni-ni-ni-nice to meet you! I'm in the same class as Shin-kun, my name is Maria von Meshina!!"

"Umm! That! Ni-nice to meet you! I'm Sicily von Claude!"

They were thoroughly nervous.

"This beautiful looking girl [bishoujo] with navy blue hair. Is she the girl Shin-kun was talking about?"

"The one Shin-kun was talking about?"

You don't have to say anything unnecessary!

"Ho~ so it's you…"

The look on grandma's face changed. However, it looks like she's looking at Sicily as if she was evaluating her. The conversation has completely stalled!

“Grandma, you can do that kind of thing later, for now, let’s go back home. We can’t talk properly here.”

“Hohho~, since you led them here, then you’re also bringing the young ladies when we go, right?”

“Nn, these two girls… or rather, it’s about Sicily.”

“Is that so, then, let’s go home, and we’ll listen carefully to what you have to say.”

And so, Sicily, Maria got on our horse-drawn carriage, while Gus, Thor, and Julius got on Uncle Dis horse-carriage, and we returned home.

Inside the horse-drawn carriage, as expected, the two were still very tense. Especially Sicily, since grandma’s stares were getting stronger.

Grandma, you’re scary, that’s why please stop it.

After five minutes of tension, we finally arrived home. These were the longest five minutes I have ever felt in my life….

“And so? You said there’s a story about this young lady. What is it? Don’t tell me, you already promised…”

“That! It’s not what you think!”

“Then, what is it?”

“Hmn, as you know, enchantment magic is granted to this uniform, right?”

“Ah~ …that was outrageous, wasn’t it…”

“Huh, right, it’s not about that… Is it okay for me to grant those enchantments on this child’s uniform?”

“… I’d like to first hear the details.”

I told them about what happened today in the academy. And, because the situation was not completely solved, I wanted to strengthen her defense.

“I see, so that was the reason why you were so slow to come out.”

“Diseum.”

“Ha. What is it, Merlin-dono?”

“In this country of yours, those kinds of nobles still exist?”

“No… I had no awareness of… The nobles in this country should have been reformed. Although there might still be obstinate nobles with strong sense of elitism whom have yet to yield. However, when talking

about the Vice Chief Officer of the Finance Bureau, Ritzburg, he's famous for being strict person with strong morals, and he loathes things such as injustices and putting pressure on others. I cannot believe his son would say such a thing."

"Hmm, that means there's a possibility that it is the child's recklessness…"

His father sounds like an amazing person. With that kind of father, it doesn't look like he'll be willing to put pressure on Sicily's father even if Cart asked. Then, why did he say something like that? Did he not know what his own father was like?

"Grandma, is it okay?"

"If that's the case… Young lady over there, you said your name was Sicily?"

"Ye-yes!"

"The enchantment magic Shin is talking about, in reality, is a preposterous substitution. And here he is saying he wants to grant it to your uniform. That means, this child is serious in regards to protecting you with it. Do you really believe you are qualified to be protected by him?"

"Qualified… you say…"

Qualification to receive my protection. I'm not that kind of insolent

human being, you know?

“Grandma, as for qualification… I don’t need something exaggerated like that. It’s because it’s something I want to do, so you don’t have to do anything grandiose.”

“You, be quiet and just listen. And you, do you even understand what in the world will happen if Shin granted that to your uniform?”

“What will happen, you say.”

“That uniform is powerful enough to be considered as a protective armor of a national treasure grade.”

” ” ” ” ” “National treasure grade!?” ” ” ” ” ”

Eh? Is that so?

“Master Melinda! What do you mean!?”

“Neither here nor there, this child once again did something outrageous. If I explain it like that, you’ll understand, right? It’s something that cannot be done according to our common sense.”

“I see what you mean… just hearing about it is scary.”

There’s nothing to be afraid of, you know? Or rather, wouldn’t it protect

them?

"It's unbecoming that I can't even fathom what kind of ridiculously high value this uniform has become as a protective armor. Nevertheless, this child wants to impart the very same enchantment magic on your uniform. Do you have the resolution and qualification to accept it?"

"That is… qualification…"

After being asked this question, tears began to form in Sicily's eyes.

Why?!

"I… I do not… have the qualification…."

And so she said with her tears spilling out of her eyes.

"Hmph, what do you mean by you don't have the qualification?"

"I was taking advantage of Shin-kun's kindness. I thought if I spoke to Shin-kun about my circumstances…. he would take pity on me, and help me… And so, I told him about my situation."

"Well, this child is strong, after all. It's not like I don't understand the feeling of wanting to rely on him."

"But! But… Although it had nothing to do with Shin-kun… as I thought,

he did help me… It made me happy when he said he would protect me… And while depending on the thought that he would protect me… I selfishly did everything I wanted at my own convenience…"

Sicily's flow of tears was unstoppable. I see, when she first told me about her situation, she had an apologetic expression. However, she wasn't apologetic for "letting me hear such a strange story," but it was because "I want you to sympathize with me and help me after you hear the story," that's exactly what I had speculated.

But to be honest, even if she didn't say anything, I knew the truth. I wonder if I should lie?

"Melinda-sama! We apologize for attempting to take advantage of your grandson. After this, we'll try to solve it ourselves. We're sorry for the inconvenience!"

To the crying Sicily, I was thinking of confessing the fact that I knew she was trying to use me.

What am I thinking! If I confess, it'll be revealing that I'm also pursuing Sicily…

"Wait a minute!!"

Grandma said to take control.

Surprised by the voice, Sicily suddenly stood stock-still.

Sicily's tears still had yet to stop. She looks like she's falling into self-hatred…

"Sicily, I'm glad you spoke honesty. It's a good thing you quickly understood that you were trying to take advantage of Shin. But if you didn't speak straightforwardly, it would have defeated the whole purpose of him granting magic on your uniform."

"U~u… hick…. ughu…"

With those words, her response was nothing but sobs and not words. Did she really have to cry that much?

"However, you spoke honestly. That protective armor enhanced with magic could be considered as a national treasure. But nevertheless, you abandoned the chance to have it for yourself. It's not something anyone can do."

"Be-because… hick… I tricked Shin-kun… tricked him… but he still wants to gi-give me something like that, hick, there's nooo way I can accept ittt."

Although it's hard to understand what she is saying because she was sobbing convulsively, I guess she couldn't forgive herself for trying to use me.

"What's so wrong about a woman tricking a man. In addition, you're a cute looking girl. Look at Shin, it's not like he noticed. And so, with a cute girl relying on him, don't you think he'll be more fired up?"

“It’s my bad! Hey Sicily, please don’t think that you were using me, or fooling me, okay? It was my intention, my wish, to help Sicily. That’s why don’t deny my intention.”

“Shin-kun.”

“It’s fine even if you use me. Or rather, I would really regret it if you didn’t tell me the circumstances and then something happens to Sicily.”

“It was wrong of me to test you. I had to verify whether or not you are qualified to receive a protective armor enhanced with magic. It was my fault.”

Grandma suddenly became very gentle. She hugged Sicily close and started stroking her head.

“U-u-u-waaaaa~!!”

I guess she felt relieved after grandma hugged her, and she finally let it all out.

“Well then, Shin, you can go ahead and enhance Sicily’s uniform.”

“It’s it okay?”

“Ah, but Sicily, it’ll be useless if you reveal it to others. You cannot receive it unless you make a promise. That’s why I want you to decide

whether or not you're prepared to do so."

"Wuu, yes, I won't tell anyone, I promise."

"Alright. You're a good child."

That's good, it seems like Sicily has somehow settled down. Now I can enchant Sicily's uniform.

However, If I don't get her to change her clothes, the enchantment will be impossible because I won't be able to enchant her blazer, shirt, and skirt.

However, it was difficult to ask a girl to take off her clothes. While I was thinking of what to do, grandma gave me a lifeboat.

"Come Sicily, you have to take off your clothes in order to grant enchantment magic on your uniform. Let's go to the room and I'll lend you some clothes."

"Nn… hick… ye-yes."

And so, she went away and took Sicily to the room.

While I was watching her go…

"Hey, Shin."

“What is it grandpa?”

“I completely didn’t notice that that child was trying to take advantage of you, Shin.”

“What about it, grandpa… I didn’t notice, too…”

“Melinda did really well in noticing…”

“…Maybe it’s because they’re both women?”

“But if that child’s uniform was enhanced just like that, her heart might get crushed from her sense of guilt later on.”

“… That’s why, was it really that important?”

“It looks like you still haven’t realized it…”

That’s why I said it’s too exaggerated.

“But that aside…”

“What is it?”

“That grandma, didn’t it look like she took over the authority here? I felt

like I was air."

…Do your best! Grandpa!

*

"Here, since you'll be changing again soon, this will do."

Melinda said so, and from amongst her clothes, she passed Sicily a white one piece dress for her to change to.

"Now, quickly get changed, and we'll return to where everyone is. Since we're taking up unnecessary time. We should hurry."

"Umm, I'm truly very sorry…"

Sicily felt apologetic with the knowledge that she was taking up unnecessary time to change her clothes.

"Even so, you did well in being honest. If it was me when I was young, I would have absolutely stayed silent in order to obtain a national treasure grade protective armor."

"…In the beginning, I was reluctant to rely on Shin-kun's kindness. But because I felt really helpless at that time… when Shin-kun helped me, I was really happy… It would have been very painful if I had stayed silent…"

“With that kind of state of mind, you still found it painful to receive his help?”

“…Yes.”

“Really now, aren’t you a good girl. About earlier, I’m really sorry, Sicily.”

“No, because it’s about your family, it’s only natural for you to worry. I’m also very sorry.”

“By the way, Sicily?”

“What is it?”

“You, how do you feel about Shin?”

“E-Ehhhh!?”

“Since you’re a good girl, I’d like to ask you to take care of Shin.”

“T-t-t-to take care!?”

“What do you think? You’re not oppose to the idea, are you?”

“Th-that is something… even I… don’t know well myself.”

“Hmm?”

“I do not dislike him, absolutely not. But, if you were to ask me what I think about Shin-kun… I think he’s kind… he’s strong, and he’s cool… But if you ask me if I like him… I don’t know the answer to that.”

“…But I think you like him more than enough…”

“Eh?”

“No, it’s nothing. You’ve finished changing. Now then, let’s go back to where everyone is.”

“Yes!”

Sicily went back to where everyone else was, while Melinda decided something in her mind.

(I somehow want this girl.)

Thus, Sicily had been locked-on by Melinda.

MG: Volume 1 Chapter 15

Various Unveiling

Sicily and grandma came back. Sicily seemed to have calmed down. I'm glad.

"Sicily, have you calmed down?"

"Nn… I'm really sorry Shin-kun… I'm sorry to have involved you with my circumstances and gave you trouble…"

"That's why I said don't worry about it. I got involved because I wanted to. Understand? Now, lend me your uniform."

The uniform Sicily took off was now in her hands. Now, it was time for me to enhance it with magic. For that purpose, Sicily handed me the uniform.

"Shin."

"What is it grandma?"

"When you use enchantment magic on the uniform, do it in front of everyone."

"Why?"

"What you're about to do, do you even know how preposterous it is? Let

everyone see it.”

Preposterous? Is it really?

“Look at the reaction of the people around you; see for yourself how absurd what you’re doing is, and gain some awareness of it.”

What a cruel thing to say. I am not doing anything outrageous, I think.

So, I immediately began the enchantment process by using “Nullification” on the enchanted uniform.

To start, I took out the cane used exclusively for nullification magic. The cane was narrow and short, especially made for precision work.

Then, I covered the uniform with magic power, and imagined the characters used as enchantment emerging from the uniform.

“Wha, What? That is?

“Magic Protection? Shock Mitigation? Anti-Fouling?”

“No way… Are those the characters used as enchantment…?

“This is the first time I’ve seen this kind of spectacle degozaru.”

When I started, everyone also started making noises.

Then, I activated magic using the cane, tapped the floating enchanted characters with the tip of the cane. When suddenly…

“The characters… they’ve disappeared…”

“No way… the Magic Enchantment have been nulled!?”

That’s right, the effect will disappear after the characters has been erased. At this point, everyone was already stupefied with their jaw hanging open. However, the performance has just started.

“Haa~… Even though I’m seeing it myself, this spectacle is ridiculous…”

“Hohho, it’s not something anyone can think of easily. He has really matured.”

“It’s because of you! It’s because of you that Shin is… Shin is!”

Grandpa and grandma are flirting with each other.

They should really just get back together.

The enhancement granted on the blazer, shirt, and skirt have all been removed. Now, it’s time to grant them my own enhancement magic.

First, I imagined the effects of ‘Absolute Magic Defense.’ Any magic with

malicious intent will be dispersed by the magic barrier. Then, I transfer that image into the uniform. I went ahead and did it for three of the clothing, because it was tedious if I imagine one image at a time.

"Did you perform the enhancement for three items at the same time?"

"Because it's tedious if I do them one at a time."

"That is amazing…"

Huh? Is it really!?

Next, I envisioned the effects of 'Complete Physical Impact Absorption.' I maintained the image of kinetic energy being dispersed once it touches the uniform, and also sequentially transferred the image to the three pieces of clothing.

Followed by imparting 'Anti-Fouling' and 'Auto Heal.'

During this time, nobody said a thing.

"I'm such in a state of shock where I don't know what to say…"

Such a thing shouldn't happen… at least, I think.

And so, the uniform which had been imparted with magic enchantment was now complete.

"By the way, Shin. Although you seem to have used characters you're familiar with, but what sort of effects do they have?"

"The effects of the four enchantment are 'Absolute Magic Defense,' 'Complete Physical Impact Absorption,' 'Anti-Fouling,' and 'Auto Heal'.

I just announced the names of the four enchantment, but didn't bother explaining what they do.

"… For some reason, think I just heard some disturbing words."

"Is that so? You should just think of the enchantment as an upgraded version of what the uniform originally had. However, 'Auto Heal' is an addition."

"…So? What does the other respective enchantment do?"

"Absolute Magic Defense disperses all magic completely. Complete Physical Impact Absorption nullifies the kinetic phenomenon behind the physical impacts. Auto Heal can heal any injury, however, it cannot cure illnesses. And Auto-Fouling is the same as before."

With a somewhat weary face, Uncle Dis asked me once again.

"…Can you explain the effects in detail? To what extent of magic can the Absolute Magic Defense defend against?"

“Absolute Magic Defense causes magic itself to disperse. So, all kinds of magic.”

“All kinds of magic…”

“That enhancement magic is a controversy to the existence of Magicians…”

“And, what about Complete Physical Impact Absorption?”

“It is similar. Physical attacks… or rather, it defends against attacks with any form of kinetic energy, such as physical objects.”

“Even physical attacks…”

“Really, anything goes degozaru…”

“… I wonder, how much healing power does Auto-Heal have?”

“It’ll heal to some extent, such as cure minor wounds or replace any damaged cells. However, it doesn’t work on illnesses.”

“Up to a certain amount of damage…”

“Wait a moment… how does that work out?”

Somehow or another, everyone was muttering, but this is far from

perfect, okay?

"Well even if I said this, because this is a magic tool, right, it won't work unless it's imbued with magical power. And on top of that, it needs quite a bit of it. Therefore, you should take caution because it's not something you should always be using. It also won't necessarily trigger to protect you during a surprise attack. Nevertheless, I think it should prevent the situation of receiving an attack in the middle of chanting, because aren't there plenty of magic made to gather on you when trying to use magic?"

This, is something I want them to understand. The uniform is a magic tool and it needs magic power to activate, and therefore cannot be used continuously. It's similar to the saying 'although lamps and candles produce light, firewood is still necessary for a fireplace.'

One can think of magic power as a form of an energy source coming from a battery, and without it, the magic tool cannot be activated. With this theory, I tried to come up with something that can store up magic power, however, I couldn't think of anything. I wonder if there's something out there?

"I see, now I understand what Melinda-shi was talking about. Certainly, it this were to be released to the public, without a doubt, it would be an item of a national treasure level. And it be able to easily grant this kind of enchantment, I guess I should say, it as as expected…"

"It is an amazing item, no doubt. However, Father, this is…"

"Ah, I understand. Shin-kun, do you mind?"

“What is it, Uncle Dis?”

“Shin-kun, the magic enhancement you’ve imparted it amazing. No, it’s actually too amazing. However, it would cause a serious issue if it was to be sold in the market. That’s why, you must absolutely not reveal it to others.”

“It’s not like I had that kind of plan to begin with, however, what would happen if the word gets out?”

“It’s about that. When that happens, if the word about this enchantment gets out to the military…”

“If the word gets out to them…?”

“There is a high possibility that our military will voice their desire to declare war to nearby countries.”

“Declare war!?”

“They won’t have to fear any magic attacks, and also bow, spear, and sword attacks will be rendered ineffective. They also don’t have to wear heavy armor, nevertheless, as long as they are not heavily injured, they will receive immediate healing. If a massive amount of soldiers wearing armor with such enchantment were to gather… Don’t you think it will be possible for them to overwhelmingly trample over armed forces of other countries?”

“Tha-that is…”

“Human beings are susceptible to temptation. When they think they have an overwhelming advantage against other countries… it’s highly possible that they will declare war. A person who gives into that temptation… will surely appear.”

“Tha-that is…!”

I… was thinking that it would have the power to defend everyone… However, didn’t have thoughts apart from that… I didn’t think thoroughly about its capabilities of being a tool of war…

War is an act most modern Japanese people repulsed. Thus, I didn’t think about it.

…Somehow… I wasn’t aware of the differences between the reality of this world and my thoughts…

“I see… That should be how it is… I really didn’t think of such possibilities.”

“Ah… Shin has… Shin has reflected for the first time!”

Grandma looked like she was impressed with something. How rude; in the past, I have reflected on some things! So that I won’t make the same mistakes again…

“Nn, nn, it’s good as long as you understand. About this…”

"To be honest, I also wanted to do the same for Gus' uniform… However, it'll be bad if it becomes widespread."

"Eh? Shin-kun? Wait a minute….."

"I'm sorry, Gus. I cannot grant these enchantments on your uniform."

"Wait a minute, Shin-kun! Certainly it's bad if it gets revealed, but it doesn't change the fact that it's very useful. Don't you think it'll be alright as long as I don't misuse it?!"

"What you said is true. It is not originally made as a tool for war."

"That's right, that's right; it's nothing more than a tool meant to use for self-defense. And also, I think it is necessary for a royalty to have decent amount of defense. Yup."

"Uncle…"

"Father…"

Uncle Dis was desperate… However, since I originally had the intention of granting the enchantment on Gus' uniform, it saved me the trouble of asking for permission…

"I never wanted to see Father with such appearance…"

Gus had a complicated expression on his face. Ah, I see; inside the Royal Palace, the only appearance he ever saw was one of dignity. However, whenever he escapes to come to my house, this kind of expression is often seen.

"Gus, it would be good if you start getting accustomed to it. Since this kind of appearance is often seen in my house."

"… Is that… Is that so…?"

In the end, it was decided that the same enchantment would be applied to Gus' uniform. When it was suggested for the others to have their uniforms enchanted as well, Maria refused.

"I don't want to bear the responsibility of keeping the features of the uniform a secret…"

It seemed like she genuinely hated the idea. As for the two guards, after having stressed that it was absolutely necessary for them to have it, it was decided to be applied to their uniforms as well.

And thus, I enchanted three additional uniforms. When I finished Sicily's uniform and tried to pass it onto her, she said it was not permissible for her to receive one before Gus, and so, I gave one to Gus first. How troublesome!

"Thank you, Shin-kun. Although it's a little scary… I can see that Shin-kun is seriously trying to protect me. This makes me really happy."

Sicily gave me her thanks while smiling.

…As I though, she's really cute… I want to personally protect this child somehow… However, I won't always arrive on time to do so…

"Shin, with this, are we all done?"

"Nn. But as I said before, this tool is not perfect. However, as long as it's not in a state of an emergency, there are other things that should be done…"

"Hoho, if that's the case, I have an idea in mind."

"Eh!? What is it, Grandpa!?"

"But before that, I wish to confirm something with the young lady. Young lady, how far is your house from this place, and also, could you tell me how you commute to school?"

"My house is about ten minutes away from here. As for commuting to school, I plan on walking there with Maria."

"In reality there isn't any problems with walking to school since the security of the Royal City is good… however, the commute to school would still be the most dangerous time for the young lady. The possibly of being attack during that time is high."

“No way…”

“Therefore, I think it would be a good idea to have Shin meet the young lady at her house, and commute to school together with her every morning.”

“Merlin! You… you really said something good!”

“Hohho, I think so too, I think so, too.”

Grandpa said proudly. Since grandma dominated the discussion a while ago, he wanted to somehow redeem himself.

What from!?

“But… wouldn’t that become a big burden on Shin-kun? To have him come to my house everyday before school… I cannot ask for such a thing.”

Because Sicily was worried about burdening me, she wanted to somehow deal with Cart alone. She really is a gentle child.

“Fufu, if that’s the case, there’s nothing for you to worry about. Shin has some kind of magic he can use to pick you up.”

“Melinda… I was just about to explain that…”

Grandpa is losing ground.

“In that case, explain it quickly.”

“Then, I’ll explain it now… Young lady, there’s nothing for you to worry about. Shin has a certain convenient magic he could use. And the plan consist of him taking advantage of it.”

“Convenient magic?”

“Ah, that magic…”

Uncle Dis suddenly had a distant look in his eyes. Although I understood why, he didn’t have to make that of face.

“Shin, why don’t you show them that magic?”

“Sure, but where is our destination?”

“Hmmm, let me think… the house in the forest would be fine.”

“I understand.”

I imagined the house we used to live in, and then…

?Gate?

A magic name easy to understand was cast.

And suddenly, a glowing gate appeared in front of our eyes.

Puzzled, everyone approached the gate while looking at it skeptically. I then instructed everyone to walk through it, and went ahead of them.

On the other side of the gate, was a nostalgic sight. It was the home which I have not seen for several months.

Then, everyone came out of the gate one after another. As soon as they got out, they were all wide-eyed.

"This magic is amazing as ever."

"It's been a while since we came to this house, but appears that the barrier is still fully functional."

"Of course it is. Who did you think made this large barrier."

Maybe because the adults had already seen it once, they were more calm about it, however, my classmates were all left speechless.

"This is the house where I lived in until a short while ago."

When I explained, Gus recovered and started talking.

“Wait a minute, if I am not mistaken, you said you used to live deep in the forest.”

“That’s right. This place is exactly deep in the forest.”

“How did we get to this place?”

“Because I used ‘Gate.'”

“Gate?”

“Yes, it’s a magic that connects where you currently are and the location of where you want to go.”

“No way… transference magic…”

“Nn~ But it’s a little different from transference magic.”

Even if I were to explain the concept to them, they probably wouldn’t understand it, so I didn’t explain.

In the past, when I explained it to grandpa, he wasn’t able to understand it. But despite that, he has the ability to use extra-dimensional storage space.

“Tra, transference magic…”

“That kind of magic, are those that appears only in stories, right…?”

“Everyone says that you don’t know common sense, but seeing it now, this is…”

“This certainly doesn’t fit the common sense of magic degozaru…”

It’s fine as long as I can imagine it and use it.

When I glanced at the house, I suddenly noticed it.

Huh? How come the magic tool that’s casting the barrier is able to operate continuously?

“Hey, grandma.”

“What is it?”

“That, what is that tool that’s continuously maintaining the barrier?”

“Th-that is what it is! That! Is grandma’s super-technique!”

“Super-technique…”

“Rather than that, look! Since you’ve already showed them your magic, let’s return!”

“I-I understand…”

And so, I once again opened the gate, and we went back to the Royal City.

*

‘Th-that was close…’

Having asked by Shin, Melinda was forced to give him a fabricated response to deceive him. It really was extremely difficult to fool him…

In fact, the tool Shin has envisioned; one which stores magical power and enables the continuous use of a magic tool already existed. A tool that stores and releases magical power also exists.

If that’s the case, why not tell Shin about it? First of all, the object that can store magical power is extremely expensive in addition to being exceedingly rare. In reality, even Melinda only had one in her possession, and at present time, she could not make it available for Shin. And the biggest reason out of all reasons was…

‘If Shin comes to know about the existence of a magic stone, no one knows what kind of event would occur.’

But there was something else that frightened Melinda above all. And that is…

‘If it’s Shin, it is highly possible that he might even start producing these magic stones…’

Magic stones are something that takes many long years turn into crystals by the energy originating from this world. In reality, the principle of crystallization has not yet been clarified. Since they are mostly discovered below the earth, various research have been conducted regarding the process, such as unique underground composition, but so far, no conclusion has been reached.

‘Ha~a… But since he will probably learn it in class, it’s only a matter of time before he finds out about it…’

There was no end to Melinda’s worries.

*

Grandma was forced to fabricate her response. She can’t say it, or doesn’t want to say it; either way, since grandma doesn’t want to tell me, it can’t be helped. However, it looks like there is a method one can continue to use a magic tool, and although I cannot comprehend it presently, I’m sure grandma will teach me one day. Leaving that aside, let’s continue with the story of commuting to school.

“You understand it now, right? Every morning, Shin will use this ‘Gate’ to go to young lady’s house, pick her up, and come back to this house. It’s better for them to walk to the academy from here instead of going directly to school, because it might cause a commotion. Then to get home, they’ll come back to this house, and Shin will once again use ‘Gate’

to bring her home. With this, there shouldn't be any problems, right?"

"Merlin brought up quite a good suggestion. Sicily, why don't you commute to the academy everyday dropping by our house!"

"Ah? Oh, I see. This way, there isn't much burden to Shin-kun, is there?"

"That's how it is. That's why you don't have to worry about Shin's burden, right?"

"Okay. Shin-kun?"

"What is it?"

"Umm… Can I ask that of you?"

"Oh, of course!"

"Well then, let's immediately set off for the young lady's house."

"Eh? Why do we need to go to my house?"

"Ah, that's because I cannot use this magic to go to places I have never been to."

"That's how it is. That's why it's necessary to go to young lady's house."

“Heh, is that so.”

“Since that’s the case, let’s go quickly.”

Grandpa and grandma are both all geared up and ready to go.

“Why are grandpa and grandma also coming?”

“Hohho, you will be entrusted with the young lady’s safety in the future, so isn’t it right that I go?”

“It’s only natural to greet the parents.”

It looks like it’s something of the norm. Is that really true?

“Alright, if that’s the case, let’s get ready to go.”

“Wait a minute, Uncle Dis.”

“What is it?”

“Is it okay for a King to easily decide to go to a house of a vassal of this Kingdom?”

“That’s right Father, since I’m exercising self-control, Father should also

hold back.”

“Ah, I got found out. I thought I would be able to take advantage of the moment of confusion.”

In the end, the people who went to Sicily’s house were me, grandpa, grandma, Sicily and Maria; it became the same members who came back from school.

It was a ten minute walking distance, and doesn’t even take five minutes by horse-draw carriage. When we arrived at Sicily’s house, it is as expected, a large mansion befitting of a Viscount. And when we approached the gate, a gatekeeper came to greet us.

“Pardon me for asking, but who might you be?”

Hmm? Oh, I see. Because she’s not riding a carriage which belongs to the household, he didn’t notice Sicily.

“It’s me, Mike-san. I have just returned.”

“Young mistress?! Since you’re riding a different carriage, did something happen?!”

Because of the turmoil caused by Cart, it looks like he’s considerably uptight.

“I’m alright. It’s only because I accepted their offer.”

“Is that so… And the people here are…?”

“They are Magi Merlin-sama, Guru Melinda-sama, and their grandson, Shin-kun.”

“Ma! Magi-sama!? Magi-sama!”

He was extremely surprised. It’s only natural. Especially when a hero suddenly appears before him.

“Hohho, is it alright for us to enter?”

“Y-yes! Please do!”

“Thank you very much.”

“U-umm!”

“Hmmm?”

“M-may I shake your hand!?”

“Hohhohho, I don’t mind.”

“Thank you very much!!”

“Please continue to earnestly protect Sicily’s house.”

“Yes!!!”

Ah, it looks like his eyes are also becoming watery.

And so, we entered the house. After verifying our identities, the gate opened.

When we entered her house, her parents, who had previously returned after the entrance ceremony, came out to greet us.

“Oh! Sicily,you have returned! Now, come inside and let us hear all about Magi…-sama and… Guru…-sama…”

“Father, Mother, I have returned. And at the same time…”

“Ma-Ma-Ma-Ma-Magi-sama!? Guru-sama!?”

“Nice to meet you, I’m Merlin.”

“I’m Melinda.”

“Ni-nice to meet you! I am Cecil von Claude! I am… very… honored… to meet… you…”

He burst into tears! Sicily's father did!

"Oh, honey, really. I'm really sorry about this. I'm Sicily's mother, Irene von Claude. And to what do we owe the pleasure to have Magi-sama and Guru-sama here in our house?"

Sicily's mother asked curiously. Sicily's mother is a splitting image of her. She gives the feeling of being a grown up Sicily, but with a shade darker than Sicily's navy blue hair.

By the way, her father is a handsome man [ikemen] with blonde hair and blue eyes. An aristocrat! He exudes an atmosphere of elegance. Although he's currently crumbling with tears…

"Before that, Shin."

"Nice to meet you. My name is Shin, and I'm Merlin and Melinda's grandson."

"My grandson…"

Huh? This time it was grandma who was tearing up.

"Oh, Shin-kun was the one who helped Sicily, right? Thank you so much for helping Sicily."

"Oh, that's right, Shin-kun!! Thank you so much for helping Sicily! You are Sicily's, no, the benefactor of our household!"

“N-no. It was only a matter of course.”

“Regarding that matter, there’s something we’d like to discuss.”

“Something to discuss?”

Grandpa immediately brought up the conclusion of the discussion we had at home. It was the matter of me picking her up and sending her home.

“No, but… No matter how I look at it, depending on Shin-kun too much is… wouldn’t it be too much of a burden for him?”

“I have no problem with it.”

I once again opened ‘Gate’ and went back home.

“Hmm? You’ve already returned?”

Uncle Dis was still there. He still hasn’t gone home. Do some work.

“Your majesty!?”

Ah, Cecil-san was immensely surprised. It was only right. That’s why he should go home and do some work.

“Ah, I was just about to explain how ‘Gate’ works.”

I ignored Uncle Dis and went back to Sicily’s house.

They were surprised by the magic called Gate, however, since the King of the Kingdom is on the other side of the gate, it was only right to be surprised.

“That’s how it is; with this magic, Shin can pick and drop her off. There’s no burden, and above all, it’s safe.”

“To go that far to helping her, thank you very much.”

“Ah, you guys don’t have to stand on ceremony too much. That aside, the two of you, lend me your ears.”

“Eh? O-okay…”

Grandma whispered something to Sicily’s parents’ ears. The both of them looked at each other, and then the three started to shake hands. What is it? What did they talk about? Also, grandpa was left out of the loop.

“…”

D-do your best Grandpa!

I then selected the destination for ‘Gate.’ Because of its sudden materialization, the members of the household were utterly frightened, so it was then decided that I was to be given a spare room where I could cast it. And to tell someone that I have arrived, I would knock from inside the room.

This matter was disclosed to all servants, with a promise that they would absolutely not reveal it.

“Then, with this, are we done? If so, let’s go back home. Sicily, I’ll come pick you up tomorrow. And Maria, sorry to keep you waiting.”

“Nn. Thank you very much for today. From now onwards, I’ll be in your care.”

“Hmm, it’ll be bad if I also tag along [become a third-wheel].”

“What are you talking about? Since Maria just lives next door, it’s not a problem to send you too, you know?”

“No, I was thinking it’d be bad if I intrude between you two…”

“Don’t get any strange ideas!”

The atmosphere will become strange!

“Tomorrow, then.”

“Nn, see you tomorrow.”

“See you later!”

With that, we returned home.

*

After Shin and the others went to Sicily’s house, Augusto muttered.

“In regards to him being assigned as her bodyguard, no one would dare oppose.”

He saw through grandpa and grandma’s plan.

*

News Update:

The official Magi’s Grandson Light Novel has been released. However, due to the request of various readers with reasons such as “We want to use our imagination,” we did not include any illustration on this chapter.

The original title of this novel is “Kenja no Mago.” The word Kenja can be translated as “Philosopher,” which is what they called it on the official novel, or “Magi” which is what Japtem opted to translate it as. It sounds more ‘heroic,’ don’t you think?

On a side note, Cat has finished all her licensing exams and passed it! She can now officially play with the mutual funds [stock] market, and to celebrate it, she finished this chapter in three days; Yay!

The moment Cat was done, she stared at Joeglens very intently, and bore holes into his body. Let us all hope there is no danger to his health.

Your host,

Japtem

MG: Volume 1 Chapter 16 - Progressing Without Knowing

The next morning, I immediately went to Sicily's house to pick her up.

I cast 'Gate' in the vacant room prepared for me in Sicily's house, and when it opened, Sicily and Maria were already waiting on the other side.

"Good morning. You're already waiting."

"Good morning Shin-kun. Because you're here to pick me up, I cannot afford to make you wait."

"Go~od mor~ning*, because I was somehow rather anxious, I got up early."

[T/N: She said this while yawning.]

It looks like they're ready to set off immediately. But before that, I have to greet Sicily's parents.

I left the room and headed for the dining room to greet the others.

"Good morning, Cecil-san, Irene-san."

"Oh, good morning, Shin-kun."

"Ah, good morning, Shin-kun."

The two people returned the greetings. It looks like Cecil-san's about to go to work; unlike the formal wear he was wearing during yesterday's entrance ceremony, he was wearing a suit today. A cravat was coiled around his neck, giving him a stylish appearance, and a cool ambience.

"Nn? Shin-kun, is there something the matter?"

Ah, I was staring at him too much. I wonder if that was a little rude?

"Ah, I'm sorry. I was thinking you looked very stylish and cool. Are you heading off to work now?"

"Hahaha, thank you. I'll be heading off to work soon. Also, these clothes were chosen by my wife; I do not have the ability to dress like this. I don't really concern myself with clothing."

"Oh my, fufufu, thank you for your praise, Shin-kun. Shall I also choose clothing for Shin-kun?"

"N-no, it's alright."

"Ah, you don't need to be reserved."

I started talking to Irene-san who was, "fufufu," laughing.

"Shin-kun! It's about time we leave! Father, too! You also need to head off to work!"

Sicily came and urged us to quickly get going.

“Ah? Really, Sicily, fufufu.”

“Wh-what is it, mother?”

“Nothing? There’s no problem?”

“Re-really!”

This is the first time I had ever seen this kind of Sicily. As I thought, the expressions she shows to her family are different. They are more vibrant.

“Shin-kun! Let’s go already!”

“O-okay.”

Sicily took hold of my arm and dragged me out of the dining room.

“Oh my, ufufu.”

“Sicily has grown up to become an adult…”

While listening to their voices, we walked towards the back room.

Although I don’t really have to open “Gate” at this place, it’s a good spot when taking our surroundings into consideration. It’s tactless to use magic in a place where people consume their meals.

When I was about to open the gate, Maria sudden spoke,

“Hey, how long are you guys going to link arms for?”

Now that she mentioned it, I recalled my arm getting grabbed.

“Ah! I’m s-s-s-sorry!”

“Eh? I don’t really mind.”

Or rather, I thought was lucky.

“Ara? Did I say something unnecessary?”

Maria sported a broad grin.

“Ge-geez! Maria!”

“Hehehe, you really are so cute!”

Two girls being playful with each other. It’s a good scene; it really is a good scene!

“Hey, we’re going now.”

” “Yes~” ”

Through the gate, we arrived at my house.

“Oh, Sicily-san, Maria-san, good morning.”

“Morning to both of you.”

“Good morning. Merlin-sama, Melinda-sama.”

“Good morning.”

Here, too, was an exchange of greetings. It looks like we cannot leave for school easily.

“Then, grandpa, grandma, we’re off.”

“Ah, do you best.”

“Listen, okay? Remember not to do anything rash!”

The long awaited classes are finally starting, but I’m restricted from doing anything; honestly, I don’t really want to agree to it…

“I get it already, grandma.”

Or rather, when these two people came to see us off, the both of them looked like my genuine grandpa and grandma.

Really, why don’t they just get back together.

Then, for the next 15 minutes, we walked to school on foot. Along the way, I did not forget to use Search Magic. If there was a rapid increase of magic power, I would immediately know about it.

In the end, we arrived at the academy without any incident. Although there was something that was bothering me a little, the two girls who looked nervous exhaled a sigh of relief when we arrived at the academy.

However, because the opponent is from the same academy, it’s too early to let our guards down. However, it is still safer inside the academy, since there are professors and other students around. Considering he has already been warned by Gus twice, there’s a chance he might not mess with us inside the school premises.

*

When we arrived at the classroom, most of the students were already there.

“Morning Shin. As expected of you; despite being just admitted, you’re

already friendly with girls.”

“Morning Gus, and you’re too noisy! Also, you already know the reason why.”

“Although I already knew, I couldn’t help but tease you.”

“Why you…”

“Good morning Shin-san.”

“Good morning Shin-dono.”

The two who greeted me were his escorts. And as usual, Julius was speaking like a Samurai.

“Ah, good morning.”

After I greeted everyone else, Alice came barging in.

“I’m here! Did I make it on time!? I’m safe, right?!”

“Although you made it… what do you think will happen to you if you barely make it in time for the first day of class?”

“Well, you see, because I was looking forward to today’s lesson, I couldn’t fall asleep last night, and so I accidentally overslept.”

“Are you a kid!?”

In this world, you’re considered as an adult when you reach the age of 15.

“Good morning everyone. Homeroom is starting, so everyone please take your seat.”

After the exchange of dialogue was done, Alfred-sensei arrived. She really was barely on time.

“Everyone’s already here, so once again, good morning everyone.”

” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” “Good morning.” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ”

“Now then, I will announce the schedule for today. As I mentioned yesterday, we will have a tour around the academy this morning. Right after lunch, we’ll have magic practice. I will then guide you to gather around the First Practice Field; you don’t have to bring anything in particular. Though I said that, everyone here already knows how to cast extra-dimensional storage space. As expected of S-class. That concludes today’s agenda. Does anyone have any questions?”

There was no bag on anyone’s desk. This proved that everyone present knew how to cast extra-dimensional storage space. However, on the way to school this morning, there were some students who were carrying bags, so I guess that meant that not all students could cast it. Whether one can use extra-dimensional storage space or not is one of the

indicators for a student to advance to S-class. Or so it seems.

The tour around the academy consists of the two school buildings. One of the buildings is where all the classrooms are. There are four classes per grade; the freshmen class is on the third floor, the sophomore class is on the second floor, and the senior class is on the first floor.

The second building consists of the faculty office, student council room, laboratories, and club research laboratories.

Regarding the research clubs, well, they seem similar to extra-curricular activities or so to speak. The study of emission-type magic, “Offensive Magic Research Society;” the research of producing various magic tools by taking advantage of Enchantment magic, “Life Improvement Research Society;”the study of body strengthening magic, “Body Language Research Society,” and so on.

…What’s up with the last one!? It’s the wrong way to live one’s life as a Magician! When Julius heard it, his eyes started sparkling. As I thought!

“If I did not have the mission of being His Highness’ escort, then by all means, I would participate in that research group degozaru…”

“What, if you’re concerned about me, then there’s no need; it’s alright if you join it.”

“No, that kind of reasoning won’t do degozaru.”

“This place is the Advanced Magic Academy, you know? The Royal

Family has no authority whatsoever in here. Thus, there is no authority that binds you to me."

"However..."

"Well, since it's only inside the academy, it's alright for you to have your freedom here."

"Your Highness... I am much obliged..."

Gus was very thoughtful towards Julius. I honestly thought the scene was amazing.

While I was thinking so, I saw Gus grinning.

Ah! This guy, could it be because he thought this escort was bothersome, so he's trying to keep himself away? Julius, you have been deceived!

"Gus... You..."

"Hm? What is it Shin, did you also find a research society you wanted to join?"

"No, I didn't have such thoughts..."

"I see, that's how it would be. I didn't think any of the research society

would be satisfactory for you to join. Better yet, how about starting your own research society?"

"O-oh?"

What is he suddenly rattling about? It looks like he's trying to deceive me.

"Hooo~ the research society which Walford-kun would create; that thought sounds very interesting."

Before I was able to press Gus for an answer, Alfred-sensei seconded Gus' opinion.

"That's right, sensei. I'm very interested in what kind of research society Shin creates and the activities involving it."

"It's certainly interesting."

Even the ever-so-quiet Rin, who usually doesn't participate in discussions, spoke.

"I [atashi] am also interested. If he ever does make one, I want to join!"

"I [watashi] would maybe also join it."

"I [boku] also want to join, but most likely, all of S Class would join it."

“Sensei, how does one create a research society?”

“To start a research society, you have to submit an application form consisting of the names of five or more members and an advising teacher.”

“If that’s the case, then we must also come up with a proper name for a research group.”

Everyone suddenly starting talking amongst themselves. What is this? Before I knew it, it seemed like it had been decided that I will be starting a research society.

“H-hey everyone, wait a minute…”

“If Shin-kun starts his own research society, then it would be unthinkable for me not to join it, right?”

“Eh? Ah, that’s right?”

Sicily also said such a thing.

“How about this! The name “Heroes Research Society?” We can get Shin-kun to tell us all about Merlin-sama and Melinda-sama!”

“What the hell is that?!”

“Well, yeah, but there’s already that: researching, documenting, and discussing everything about them, in addition to investigating how Merlin-sama and Melinda-sama reached such heights.”

“There is! ?”

Seriously ! ?

“Is that so, that’s too bad.”

“We can decide what kind of society we’ll make after the afternoon classes are done.”

“That’s all good as well. Then, let’s decide at that time.”

“If that’s the case, then I’ll bring an application with me, and we’ll decide then on who will be joining, okay?”

It’s been decided! Without listening to my opinion whatsoever, it’s been decided!!

“Umm, you guys… Can you guys not decide everything on your own?”

“What is it? As I thought, there’s some other research society you’d rather join?”

“As I thought, “Heroes Research Society”?”

“No… because you see, it sounds unpleasant…”

“Walford, I think it’s a good idea. I believe it’s a good idea for you to create your own research society, and as for the name, you can change it later on. Also, don’t you think it’ll be difficult to choose from various other research societies?”

“That is probably how it’ll be…”

“Furthermore, I’ll volunteer myself as your advisor. Also, the whole class will probably participate as members. With this, there won’t be problem.”

“That’s right, Shin-kun! Let’s do it!”

“Ha~… I understand.”

From nothing, little by little, it was decided that I will be starting a research group. How did this happen?

“Fufu, it looks like it’ll be interesting, right? Shin.”

That right! It was this guy who took the conversation towards this direction!

“Gus… Why you…”

“You guys, let’s hurry up and finish the rest of the tour so we can get something to eat.”

” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” “Yes!” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ”

In the end, I was unable to give Gus a piece of my mind. Gus was laughing really hard. Gus…

After looking around the school building, we headed towards the practice fields. In this academy, there are a total of three practice fields, and the field I was assigned to during the exam was the second practice field. Everyone else seemed to have been assigned to either the first or the third practice field.

Out of the three practice fields, the first practice field has the most robust magic barrier. It seems like S Class and senior students mainly use this field.

Finally, we headed to the cafeteria. After going here and there, we arrived just in time for lunch, and the class dissolved. Although it was free, as it was said before, the menu was still amazing.

I took a tray, and started piling plates filled with food on top of it. In order: meat dish, fish dish, soup, salad, and several different kinds of bread. Some new students would eat too much, and it seems like it has been a tradition to see them writhing in pain.

Alice and Julius took part in the tradition.

*

And finally, it was the much awaited afternoon magic class. Although everyone looked a little tense, they nevertheless had expressions of anticipation. When Alfred-sensei arrived, everyone lined up and waited for the class to begin.

“Alright, everyone’s here? Now then, let’s begin your first magic lesson in Advanced Magic Academy.”

” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” “We look forward to it!” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ”

“Even though I said that, the first lesson is predetermined; everyone has to show the magic they used during the entrance examination.”

Suddenly, it felt as though the tension in everyone’s bodies dissipated.

“Alright, then let’s start right away. Since yesterday during the self-introduction, we went by ascending order of your ranking, we’ll do descending today. So, Rittenheim, we’ll start with you.”

“Certainly”

First up is Julius… I’m quite interested in seeing what he’ll do.

“Then, here I go degozaru!”

When he said that, magic began to envelop his body. And then…

“Oooryaaaaaohhhhh! ! ! !”

He literally flew from where he was to the target and used Body Strengthening magic.

“Dooryaaaa! ! ! !”

Concentrating magic power on his fist, he struck the target and broke it with a single strike.

…I-is it really fine to call this a Magician using magic?

However, it sure had amazing impact. But to think he did this in order to clear the examination…

When I looked around, I saw that everyone was dumbfounded. Thor smacked his forehead and sighed, while Gus was holding onto his belly, laughing.

Although Julius’ impact was too excessive, everyone carried on after a while.

As expected of S Class, everyone destroyed the target. Sicily, who said she specializes in Healing magic, and Yuri, who specializes in Enchantment magic, also did well. Everyone is good at controlling magic.

“Well then, last person, Walford.”

“Yes.”

Since he said to use the same magic as the one I used during examination, then it’s that?

As usual, I produced a pale blue flame.

“Cha-chantless ! ?”

“This is the first time I’ve ever seen a blue flame…”

“Beautiful…”

And then I launched the flame bullet.

BAAAaaaaNG! ! !

The flame bullet which destroyed the target, crashed into the magic barrier bestowed wall, and shook the entire practice field. Isn’t this the same as the entrance examination?

“Am-amazing…”

“So this is… the grandson of the hero…”

“Amazing, I didn’t expect it to this extent…”

Everyone was astonished. Since I was the last person, I might have used more power than usual.

“Al-alright. With this, everyone has finished. However, not only did I get an idea of your current abilities, you guys also got to see different kinds of magic. Although all of you already know this, as long as you don’t have a proper image in your mind, your magic will not activate. And because the image we have is not always clear, we use chants to compensate for it. I believe everyone already know the kind of magic they are good at. But if there’s something you want to learn, I can give you some advice. Well, although it’s the teacher’s job to give advices, since you guy finally became classmates, I think it’s alright to study together and compete with each other.”

I see. Everyone would be participating in a friendly competition. Because we finally became classmates after much effort, such relationship would be best.

“With that, our first magic class has ended. Though you might think it’s short, it’s only the first day. From here on out, the lessons will get tougher, so prepare yourselves.”

” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” “Yes!” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ”

“Although the lesson has ended, there’s still the talk from this morning

about starting a research society. Walford as president is all good, but who will be the members?"

" " " " " " " " "Me!" " " " " " " " "

"I see. The entire first Year S Class. Well, I guess that's to be expected. Then, the name of the research society."

The situation still continued to progress rapidly without me getting a word in.

"Eh? Julius as well?"

"That's right degozaru. Since it's Shin-dono's research society, I'll still most likely be able to thoroughly research Body Strengthening magic degozaru."

"...Tsk."

Gus, stop clicking your tongue!

"I just thought of a good name."

Rin raised hand.

"Ho~ What's the name?"

“How about “Ultimate Magic Research Society”?”

‘Ultimate Magic Reseach Society’! ! ? ?

Pathetic! It’s pathetic, Rin-san!

However, the reaction was around me was quite the opposite.

“Indeed, ‘Ultimate.’ It certainly might be a perfect fit for Shin.”

“Nn. It seems like if it’s Walford-kun, he’ll be able to use an attack magic to obliterate everything, or have an absolutely unbreakable defence, or even use transference magic.”

When it comes to the subject of magic, Rin becomes very talkative.

Sorry, although I can use ‘Gate,’ I can’t use transference magic.

“It’s great! ‘Ultimate Magic Research Society!’ It sounds extraordinarily awesome!”

“It certainly does sound amazing… It seems like being part of that society will put a lot of pressure on me…”

Is Maria unexpectedly weak to pressure? However, the name is not…

“It looks like it’s decided. In that case, everyone, write your name in the

application form, and Walford and I will complete the form last.”

In the end, the research society was founded without me being able to voice my opinion.

There is no ultimate-ness to it…

*

Around the same time Shin and the others from the academy were racking their brains thinking of what to name the research society, the directors and heads of each bureau had gathered in the Imperial Palace for a regular meeting.

Every head made their monthly report at this regular monthly meeting. However, among the heads, the Chief of Military Affairs was making a troubled expression.

“Now then, next is Military Affairs… What’s wrong, Dominic, is there some kind of a problem?”

“Yes, Your Majesty, as a matter of fact… While I was confirming the state of affairs for this month, I discovered by chance…”

Dominic Gastolle, Michel’s successor, and the current Chief of Military Affairs. The Military Affairs bureau consists of the Knight Order and the Magic Division, and there the Soldier Order under the Knight Order. The General of the Knight Order and the Grand Master of the Magic Division usually serve as the Chief of Military Affairs in alternation. This time, it

was the General of the Knight Order's turn to act the director.

This robust General of the Knight Order was making a troubled face. The surrounding personnels became nervous.

"Actually, we confirmed that there has been a substantial increase of demons appearing over the last year."

"What ! ?"

The unexpected report had caused agitation to the other personnels.

"Wh-what do you mean? I haven't heard anything about an increase of demon sightings?"

"Certainly, if reports of increasing demon presence have been made public, it won't be strange for the Kingdom to have a mass panic. However, if such stories do come to light, it won't be just a rumor..."

Everyone started talking amongst themselves. In this world, demon presence is something every Kingdom has to deal with. The increasing number of demon presence is the ultimate bad news. However, there hasn't been a single rumor about it. With that said, how should they take in what the Chief of Military Affairs had reported?

"It can't be helped that you find this unbelievable. We also didn't notice it. It was too unexpected that we didn't know how to react. However, it's a fact."

“Dominic, exactly what are you saying?”

“When I asked for this month’s monthly report, the personnel accidentally gave me the report from last year. Although the personnel was reprimanded for the mistake, after looking at the report and comparing the numbers from the same month last year to this year… I noticed the that the difference in numbers was clearly much greater.”

“What did you say?!”

“N-no way! You didn’t notice it for one year?!”

“There should be some kind of daily reports in the Military Affairs! Why didn’t you notice it sooner!?”

“The daily reports are the cause of this!”

“Wh-what? What do you mean?”

“We always review the daily reports, and that’s why we didn’t find anything suspicious. Every day, we looked at the daily reports, and… little by little… it really is just little by little, it increased.”

“Little by little… it increased?”

“Yes. A little more than the day before, the next day is the same, and the day after that it increased just a little more… A little bit more is within the

boundaries of acceptable margin, however, in reality, it has increased a lot more."

Dominic explained why the situation wasn't noticed sooner.

"But, did the person in charge of the subjugations also not take note of the increasing numbers?"

"When the person in charge of the subjugation was questioned, he didn't seem to have noticed it either. Since the increment was minimal, overtime, he also became accustomed to it as it went on."

When this report was made, the tense atmosphere began to slowly wane down.

"To sum it up, you're saying it's not a situation we can't handle. If that's the case, then there's no problem."

"That's certainly not the case. Although we are able to cope with it now, it is a fact that the number of demands have increased. Furthermore… despite it being just my personal opinion, I find this situation very unnatural."

"Foolishness ! How can the number of demons be unnaturally increased!"

"In the end, it's just my personal opinion. However, if everyone looks at the data, I'm sure you'll come to the same conclusion as I have."

After explaining, an aide began to distribute the data. And when each head looked at the data, they started to frown.

“Your Majesty, to be honest, this situation is abnormal. It requires immediate investigation. Could you grant permission to conduct a large-scale investigation?”

“This certainly is a grave situation. We understand. Knight Order, Soldier Order, Magic Division, and also, Demon Hunters’ Association, thoroughly investigate this.”

“By your will!”

“Also, this matter is strictly confidential. Until there’s accurate intelligence, under no circumstances will this information be revealed.”

“At your command!”*

[T/N: Said by everyone in the meeting.]

Since the situation was only known to the heads of each bureau, an unspeakable anxiety spread to all of their hearts.

*

That night, at a certain noble’s mansion.

“Cart! Cart are you there ! ?”

Russell von Ritzburg, the master of the mansion, said with a really loud voice.

“What is it, Father ?”

“It’s not ‘what is it!’ Today I received a summon from His Majesty and the Director of Finance. I don’t have to tell you the reason, do I?”

While being questioned, Cart clicked his tongue.

“You idiot! What in the world were you thinking! You know there’s a strict regulation that prohibits you from using your authority as a noble in the three advanced academies!”

“Thank you for your reminder, Father, but it’s the regulation that’s wrong! We are the chosen people! It’s unacceptable for us to be treated at the same level as a commoner!!”

“Cart… you… what on earth are you saying…?”

Russell looked at his son as if he had turned into a whole different person. He could not understand what his son was saying. It was not like his son to saying something like that.

However, Cart didn’t stop there.

“I am a chosen person! A special human being! And yet, everyone dares to defy and go against me! Such a thing is unforgivable!!!”

“Cart…”

Russell was convinced. His son had gone insane. But while he was thinking so, Cart was still talking to himself [monologue].

“That’s right, it’s that guy. Since he had appeared, everything changed for the worse. The woman I want stopped doing what I asked. And also, His Highness… he made His Highness one of his allies…”

“Carrrttttt! ! !”

THWOK!

Mustering all the strength he could in his body, Russell punched Cart. His hand reddened since he, who worked at civil service, was not accustomed to hitting anyone.

“That remark cannot be overlooked! Consider that as your punishment! Anyone! Take Cart to his room! Confine him in his room for a while!!”

The servants who were watching the argument between Russell and Cart, stared at Cart disapprovingly, and one of the guards who also happened to be looking, took him to his room.

Russell murmured while clasping the swelling hand he used to his Cart.

“Cart… you… what happened to you…?”

# MG: Volume 1 Chapter 17 - An Emergency Occurred

“Cart under house confinement?”

For some reason, right after classes ended, the research society had already been launched, and I am acting as its president. Today, just like yesterday, I went to pick up Sicily and Maria, and Gus told us about the situation.

“It seems so. This morning, the school was contacted, saying ‘he’ll be spending some time at home under confinement and self-reflection.'”

Since the culprit is under house arrest, Sicily does not have to be guarded. I guess she will feel… relieved by this?

“Hey, there’s something that’s been puzzling me; why does Cart have that sort of attitude? Everyone knows it is forbidden to act that way inside the Advanced Magic Academy, right? And even though Gus warned him, there was no improvement on his behaviour. It makes me feel uneasy…”

For someone who puts a lot of weight about being an aristocrat, he blatantly ignored the warning of the Prince of his own Kingdom; I couldn’t wrap my mind around it.

And so, the three of them — Gus, Thor, and Julius — made a complicated expression.

“What is it? What’s wrong?”

“Nothing, honestly, we’re puzzled ourselves, too.”

“We [Sessha-tachi] went to the middle school for nobles and wealthy people degozaru.”

“And Cart also attended that academy.”

“Eh? Is that so?”

This is the first time I’ve heard of it, however, since the three are nobles… or rather, Gus is a royal. Nevertheless, it wouldn’t be surprising for them to attend the academy for nobles.

“If that’s the case, there’s something I want to know: has Cart’s attitude been that way since long ago?”

“It is because his attitude was different that we’re confused. Although that guy has always been confident, it wasn’t to the point where he flaunted his social status.”

“That’s right. Although I come from a Baron house and my social standing is lower than his, he has never taken such attitude towards me.”

I only know the present Cart. Although I can’t believe it myself, Cart seems to be different back then. If so, what of the present Cart?

“Speaking of which, Your Highness, if I’m not mistaken, it happened during our third year in the academy, after we heard that teacher’s words.”

“Ah~… There was him. If I remember correctly, wasn’t he a magic teacher?”

“Yeah. He asked those who could use magic one by one the question, ‘You have great aptitude for magic. Won’t you come to my laboratory?'”

“He did do something like that. However, because I kept hearing his voice excessively to the point of being suspicious, I did not accept his invitation in the end.”

“I [Sessha], didn’t hear his voice at all degozaru…”

…Well, that really can’t be helped, can it…

“And so? What about it?”

“Looking back, I believe Cart went to the teacher’s laboratory.”

“Hmm~? And then?”

“Since he started visiting that laboratory, his magic ability went up considerably. At that time, he started boasting about his magic ability for a while…”

“He~ was he really such an amazing teacher?”

“Well, he certainly did have some ability. In addition, despite his appearance, he was quite popular. Even though it was suspicious.”

“His appearance?”

“Yeah, I heard he couldn’t see, and so he wore a bandage in order to conceal both his eyes. Nevertheless, he was able to behave like a normal person…”

Hmm? What’s so amazing about that?

“So what makes him so well-liked?”

“Why, you ask… he could sense his surrounding through magic. However, magical ability should be limited to only living organisms. You know how it’s believed to be that it doesn’t work on inorganic matter? Apparently that teacher is able to use that exact same magic. Honestly, if it wasn’t for His Highness, even I, myself, would have wanted to go to the laboratory.”

“It’s because he was too suspicious.”

That’s all Gus has been saying for a while now.

However, how is that related to Cart’s current behavior? Although it certainly seems he got more confident from that time on…

“Honestly, I don’t know whether or not there’s a relationship between the two, but it’s just been bothering me.”

“Is that so; just who exactly is that teacher?”

“If I’m not mistaken, you said that he came here from the Empire?”

“The Empire, huh…”

There’s a country bordering right next to the place, Earlshide Kingdom, where I currently reside, Bluesphere Empire. Apparently, the power and authority of the aristocrat there seems to be exceedingly strong there, and so a lot of people fled from the Empire to other Kingdoms to seek refuge. There might also be some people who defected to this Kingdom.

“However, I wonder if someone who can use such magic needs to seek refuge.”

“Maybe there’s a special reason? That’s why it’s suspicious.”

In the end, everything was just a speculation, and I understood nothing. The conversation came to an end the moment Alfred-sensei arrived.

“This afternoon, you guys are supposed to be given a more detailed explanation regarding the research societies that was mentioned yesterday… But since you guys have already decided, participate in the ceremony just in case.”

The research society… Eventually, it was decided before I knew it. But wouldn’t this cause antipathy towards the upperclassmen? Is this really alright?

*

The class this morning was a lesson about the different countries in this world.

Except for me, everyone who passed middle school in this Kingdom thought it wasn’t necessary. From the standpoint of everyone who could use magic, the way they measure the relation between neighboring countries is different.

During this lesson, there was also an explanation of the Bluesphere Empire we were talking about earlier.

The Bluesphere Empire originally consisted of many small countries. A King of one of the small countries unified the other small countries one by one, and eventually led to the founding of the Bluesphere Empire it is today, with the King becoming the founding Emperor. Within the merged countries, anyone with meritorious service was conferred the title of nobility and was given a territory. As a result, the upper-nobles of the empire wielded large amount of power similar to the capitals of small countries, and lower-nobles were given power similar to cities. Thus, because of this historical background, they easily conquered their surroundings with military power. Even until today, the military force still has substantial strength.

However, there are no large-scale wars happening right now. In the past when there was a war, however, because both parties neglected subjugating demons, a demon outbreak suddenly occurred, and they had to stop the war.

Nevertheless, there are rumors that they are still diligently observing their surroundings for opportunities to prey on them. Although they have enough manpower to cope with the demons, they are still enlarging their military power. This thus became the basis of the rumors.

It is such a country, hence the remark of Gus and the others a little while ago.

If a person has high magical ability, it is unlikely that the Empire will leave the person alone. However, the fact that he came to the Kingdom… It is not at all unusual for one to consider it. And such a person is going around calling out to people with talents as a Magician. Is he plotting something? It's no wonder Gus found it suspicious.

However, it is not related to Cart's behavior. Nevertheless, I can still understand if he is trying to orchestrate revenge against the Empire…

During lesson time, I was thinking about such things.

*

While Shin and the other were receiving lessons in the academy, a certain person came to visit the Ritzburg house.

“Oh, isn’t this Schtrom-sensei, it has been long time.”

“Yes, it has been a while. I believe the last time I was here was before Cart-kun took the entrance examination for the academy.”

This person is, without a doubt, the topic of Shin and others’ conversation, Oliver Schtrom, the middle school teacher.

Although he is a middle school teacher, he was begged by Cart to be his tutor in order for him to pass the Advanced Magic Academy entrance examination. Because of this, every single person residing in the Ritzburg house knows his face, including the gatekeeper.

As for his appearance, it is exactly how Thor and the other had described it; his pair of eyes are covered with a bandage. The portion not concealed by the bandage starts from the long and straight bridge of his nose, and his face is small and thin, giving him a look of a considerably good-looking young man.

“And so… Schtrom-sensei, what brings you here?”

“Well, I heard through word of mouth that Cart-kun has been placed under house confinement. Since I used to be his teacher, I was worried about him.”

He conveyed that as someone who used to be his teacher, it was normal for him to worry about his students.

“Is that how it is… As for how in the world Cart-sama ended up this

way… Even I, my humble self, is baffled.”

“He idolized me when I was his teacher. I thought maybe if it’s me, I could get him to talk and open up…”

“Is that so… Right now, the Master is currently not around, but the Madam is. Please wait for a little while I ask for permission.”

“I understand.”

When the gatekeeper finished talking, he ran inside the mansion. When he came back, he was accompanied by an elder lady.

“Ah, Schtrom-sensei! Please, do come in!”

“It’s been a while, Lady Ritzburg. How has Cart-kun been doing?”

When she was asked that question, Lady Ritzburg, in other words, Cart’s mother, burst into tears.

“I… Even I don’t know what’s happening anymore! To say those words to the Royal Family whom we swore our allegiance to…”

From there, she did not speak another word. Seeing how Lady Ritzburg was currently acting, Oliver started talking to her.

“Is that so… Exactly how in the world did it happen; it looks like there’s a

need to get the whole story straightened out."

"Sensei… Only sensei is reliable! My husband only knows how to punish Cart! Somehow! Please somehow help restore his sanity!"

"I understand. I will do it to the best of my abilities."

And so, Oliver entered the Ritzburg's house and made his way toward Cart's room.

"It's me, Cart. It's Schtrom. Is it okay if I enter?"

However, there was no reply.

"Lady Ritzburg, is it alright?"

"Yes, I leave him in your care."

After receiving permission, Oliver entered Cart's room and immediately placed a soundproof barrier around the room.

"What's wrong Cart? You look like you're in a pretty pitiable-looking state."

To prevent Cart from escaping his room, both his hands and feet were bound up tightly. There is no magic tool in this world with the ability to seal one's magical power. Magical power has huge influence on the life of

humans. If their magic powers are sealed, it can only lead to death.

It isn't easy to cast magic without chanting. It is even more so when the person in question has just entered the Advanced Magic Academy. Even if he is able to cast magic, the guard right outside his room would immediately sense it and would break his concentration. Because of this, the state of his hands and feet were left tied up.

"Schtrom-sensei…"

"What did I tell you? Didn't I tell you recently that you are a special human being?"

"Yes…"

"Your abilities, your social status, everything about you is special. Didn't I tell you that there's nothing you can't get your hands on?"

"But… I couldn't get my hands on that woman… because that guy… because that guy got in the way…"

"Hmmm, is that so. That person is a nuisance to you?"

After he finished talking, he started to cast magic. However, the guards right outside the room did not sense it. When Oliver created a soundproof barrier, he also created a barrier that prevents any magic from getting out.

“Listen to me, okay? Make the person who is a nuisance to you regret it. Because you are…”

After some time, Oliver went out of the room.

“Sensei! How is he?!”

“Nn, he’s not doing so well… he’s in a state of losing body and state of mind. We can only wait for him to recover over time…”

“N-no way! It’s because that person did such a thing! Because my husband punished Cart!”

“Of course, I also don’t think this is a good thing. Though I say this, it’s also because he’s originally my cute student. I will go and try to give Count Ritzburg some advice. Because he’s in a state of near insanity, it would not be beneficial for the Count to punish him.”

“Tha—… thank you very much sensei!”

“Then, if you’ll please excuse me, I’ll be leaving because I still have classes in the academy.”

Meanwhile, after Oliver left the Ritzburg house.

“Fufufu, Cart-kun, do your best in performing for me, okay?”

Oliver walked away while smiling. He then looked up at the room where Cart was in.

*

After the morning class was over, everyone went to eat lunch. Since S Class consists of only 10 students, everyone usually eats together. Today as well, the entire S Class occupied one table.

"That reminds me, Shin. I didn't get to ask you about it this morning, but what will you do about escorting her to school and back?"

"What do you mean what will I do?"

"I mean, hasn't Cart been placed under house arrest? With that, hasn't the danger being in school or walking in town been eliminated?"

"Well, that's about right."

"In that case, isn't it alright if you don't pick her up anymore?"

"That's right. Maybe there's no need to be a bodyguard."

"Eh… ah, that's right… you're a… bodyguard…"

"But even if I'm not a bodyguard, it doesn't mean we can't go to school together, right?"

“Yeah…”

“Since our house is in the same direction, isn’t it okay if we still continue to commute to school together?”

“I-it’s perfectly alright! Th-that’s right, our house is in the same direction, so it’s not strange for us to commute to school together!”

Sicily suddenly stood up and shouted. You’re standing out, you’re really standing out, Sicily.

“Ah… I-I’m sorry!”

“Jeez, you’re getting too excited, Sicily.”

“Y-you’re wrong.”

“I guess Maria also wants to go to school together?”

“Of course! I originally made plans to go to school together with Sicily. Or do you find me a bother?”

“No? Not particularly.”

“Th-th-th-that’s right! Wh-what in the world are you saying!?”

“You’re being too energetic, Claude.”

Just when I was thinking that it was quite unusual for Gus to join in on the conversation, he was grinning broadly.

“No. As expected of you, Shin.”

“Ah? It was that direction?”

“That might be how it is. In front of everyone, you said, ‘Go together with me.’ No, no, it’s not something I can even mimic.”

“I didn’t say anything like that, did I?!”

“Together…”

“Sicily has gotten hung up on such a strange word!”

“Well, joking aside, I think it’s a good thing you guys are going to school together. Claude and, also Meshina, are considered as beautiful girls. So there might be some nefarious fellow who would try to bother them.”

“Don’t tell a joke in a place like this…”

Well, they are beautiful girls after all, so there might be a chance that the same event during the time we first met would happen again.

“By the way Shin, you said you were using some kind of “Search Magic” while on the move? What is it exactly?”

“Hmm? What is it you ask, it’s a way for me to immediately detect any malicious intent?”

“Malicious intent?”

“Shin-dono, what in the world could you ever mean by that? To be able to grasp malicious intent.”

“It means exactly as it sounded like. In particular, because the Imperial Capital is populous, there are many people who are indifferent to each other. You could say that amongst those people, you can immediately detect if there are malicious intent coming from them.”

“No, I still don’t understand the meaning of malicious intent.”

Hmm? He doesn’t understand what malicious intent is? Ah… that’s how it is.

“Thor, do you have any experience in hunting a demon?”

“There’s no way I’d have any experience. I have recently just graduated from being a middle school student, you know?”

“You can say that the magical power of demons is, how to explain,

ominous, or feels unpleasant, and basically unlike the usual magic power. Hostility? Malicious intent? Even though it is not directed at them, normal humans can still feel it. No matter how big or crowded or secure the capital is, you can still sometimes feel it?"

"The magical powers of demons, you say..."

"Does Walford-kun have any experience in hunting a demon?"

"Yes, I do."

"By the way... how old were you when you had your first experience in hunting a demon?"

" " " " " " " " "Ten years old ! ?" " " " " " " " "

"It was a bear about three-something meters in height."

" " " " " " " " "Bear ! ?" " " " " " " " "

"Because it's huge arms were a bother, I cut both of them off, and then defeated it by slicing its neck."

" " " " " " " " "... ..." " " " " " " " "

When I told the story of my first demon hunt, everyone ended up being stunned.

Hmm? Did I say something wrong? Which on is it? About the bear? Or about being ten years old?

“Haaa~ And this really amazing person ended up being your bodyguard.”

“It’s very reassuring.”

Maria felt slightly amazed, while Sicily kept smiling until the end. Which part of it was Maria astonished about?

“Well then, isn’t it about time we go?”

“Whoops, it’s that time already?”

While I said those words, I looked at the clock on the wall. It was almost the end of lunch, and there were hardly any students left in the cafeteria.

*

“What a waste of time.”

“Yuri-dono, please don’t say something like that. If we don’t participate, there’ll be animosity directed towards us degozaru.”

I’m afraid of the animosity that’ll come from the upperclassmen.

Since we have already decided on which research society to join, we will only be sightseeing the other research societies during the information session. The session will be held at the place the entrance ceremony was conducted. The fastest way to get there from the cafeteria was to go across the ground between the two. And so, while we were crossing the ground…

Shudder!

When I felt a strange presence, I expanded the search area of my Search Magic.

This is, no way! There’s a malicious intent directed towards this way!?

Where is it!?

And when I surveyed the surrounding areas of the ground…

At the very edge of the ground, I found Cart looking looking this way.

What is that guy doing here!? He should currently be under house arrest! Can he really escape that easily!?

When Cart seemed to have finished a chant, my body became stiff at the idea.

“Sicily ! Gus ! Use your magic powers!!!”

Gus, Sicily, and everybody else, became aware of how abnormal my voice sounded. Not even in their wildest dreams would they have ever thought about being attacked inside the academy. Everyone had become stiff.

“DAMMIT!!”

Cart fired off his magic. I went and stood in front of everyone in order shield them.

Will I make it in time? With the exception of Sicily and Gus, the others are not wearing that special uniform!!

“GODDAMMITTTTttttt ! ! !”

“KYAaaaaaaaa ! ! !”

Then, the magic landed.

KABOooOOOOOoOOM ! ! !

While I… had stretched out my hand and placed a magic barrier in front of everyone else.

UOooh ! That was CLOOooOOose CAAAaaaaLLLlll ! !

For the record, because it was an emergency, I used magic without having a proper image of it!

Although I was somehow able to protect us, because the image was imperfect, I wasn't able to completely fend off the magic, and suffered burns on my hands. Other than the body parts covered by my uniform, nothing else is protected.

"Shin-kun ! That…!"

"Ah, I'm okay, I'm okay. How about you guys over there?"

"It's all thanks to Shin-kun protecting everyone…"

Everyone behind me seems to be safe.

The Auto Heal enchantment on the uniform activated, and the burns on my hands started to heal.

"…The burns… are healing…"

Someone from behind murmured, but that's not what's important right now.

"Is that… Cart over there?"

“Why ! ? Shouldn’t he be under house arrest ! ?”

Someone asked that question. Even I want to know the answer. That aside, it’s a fact that that guy fired an offensive magic towards us. That is a more serious problem.

“Gus, like this, is it already no use?”

“That’s right. Up until now, it has only been mis-attempts… But this time, it’s clearly an attempted murder. It can’t possibly be overlooked.”

When I was talking to Gus about what to do with Cart, Cart’s appearance became strange.

“YOU BASTARD… BASTARD BASTARD BASTARD BASTARD BASTARD BASTARD BASTARD BASTARD BAAAAASTAAAAAAAARDDDddd ! ! ! !”

He let out a scream as if he had gone insane, and he began to clad himself with an extraordinary amount of magic power.

“Hey, Gus.”

“What is it?”

“Umm, do you think he can be brought under control?”

“…I don’t think so.”

“…Isn’t this bad?”

“…It’s bad.”

With that, I took the Vibration Sword out from the extra-dimensional storage space, rushed out towards Cart, and said,

“Gus ! Take everyone away from here! This is going to get really bad!!”

“Tch! I understand!”

The creature born from the result of a living organism having their magic power run out of control is…

With the Vibration Sword on hand, I launched myself towards Cart. However, I was blown away midway because of the release of an enormous magic power.

“Shin-kun ! !”

I heard Sicily shouting, but I didn’t have the time to pay attention.

While in mid-air, I regained control of my stance and landed on the ground. Then, I turned my focus towards Cart…

“…Are you serious…”

Cart stood there while releasing ominous magic power, and his eyes had turned into a deep shade of red in color.

“He has… turned into a devil!”

# MG: Volume 1 Chapter 18 - Fighting against a Devil

In the past, there had been no cases of a human changing into a devil.

Demonization had only occurred to animals in the wild. The ones who couldn't control their magic power turned into demons, and everyone had thought that we humans were a special existence.

That's why when a human turned into a devil several decades ago, people were shocked.

Humans were of no exception.

Everyone received an incredible shock that humans could also become devils. And because of the threat that they themselves could turn into devils, they became tremendously desperate.

That ominous magical power, to say nothing of an excellent Magician who perceived the magical power, planted fear into the ordinary people.

It had overflowing magic power, uses no chants, had no restrictions, and wildly rampaged about.

Although Earlshide Kingdom's Army had used all of its military strength to subjugate the devil, the only result was an increased amount of victims.

In the end, the ones that were able to subjugate him were Magi Merlin

and his partner, Melinda, who then became known as Heroes.

Because of that event, these two people were respected as Heroes even until now.

*

In front of my eyes was Cart, who had turned into a devil.

He was clad in an ominous magical power, a peculiar characteristic of demons. What had been the white portion of his eyes had turned deep red, and he stood still in place while gazing at empty space.

This scene was viewed by everyone who was in close proximity, and those who had never seen a devil before were completely flabbergasted. Well, of course it's the first time they'd sighted a devil, since it was an extremely rare case.

Er, this is not the time to leisurely think about such things!

"Run away everyone!! That guy turned into a goddamn devil! You'll only become collateral damage if you continue to stay here!!"

Those words were able to return the students to their senses.

"U-uwwwaaaaahhh!! Devil! Did he just say a Devil!?"

“We have to run away ! We have to run away ! We have to run away ! We have to run away!”

“He-he, someone please help meeee!!”

“KYAAAaaaaa!!”

While trying to escape, everyone was screaming in confusion.

That will be fine. If everyone who escapes starts to spread the word, the information will be transmitted.

The problem is what to do with that guy…

“Gus, you should escape as well.”

“Shin, you… No way!?”

“Aah, I’ll somehow try to stop him.”

“Don’t be stupid! You should escape too!!”

Although Gus yelled at me, I didn’t hear it.

“That guy will probably not stop here, and as a devil, he might attack the Royal Capital. And thus, I cannot leave him alone.”

“Then we will stay as well!!”

“As people who have never hunted a single demon before, what kind of idiotic things are you saying!!”

Although I feel regretful towards Gus, I need him to evacuate.

“Shin… are we… a hindrance?”

“… Yeah, you guys are a hindrance.”

“…Is that so…”

Gus bit his tightened lips, and turned around.

“Everyone, let’s escape from here!”

“No way! How can we leave Shin-kun alone in this place!!”

“It’ll be fine, just focus on escaping! Even if we stay here, we’ll only be a burden!”

“But!”

“Meshina! Don’t let go of Claude even if you have to drag her along

with you!!”

“Ye-yes!!”

“Nooo! Shin kun! Shin kun!!”

Gus and the others have finally evacuated. With this, at last…

“It’s about time I take action. Cart.”

After turning into devil, Cart, who had been standing still and staring at empty space, finally looked my way…

“GOWAAAaaaaah !!!!!”

Once he discharged his magic, he headed towards me.

While Cart was on his way to where I was, I bombarded him with Fire Bullets.

When the Fire Bullets hit Cart, without confirming the outcome I circled around Cart’s back, drew the Vibration Sword, and slashed horizontally. I was so glad I was wearing my Jet Boots.

SLASH!

There was some resistance! Where was it? Where did I cut him?

When I moved away slightly, I saw that Cart had taken damage from the Fire Bullets all over his body, and his left arm appeared to have been severed from above his elbow.

"GYAAAaaaa!! WALFORD! YOU BASTARD! YOU BASSSSTAAARRRDddddddd!!!"

At this time, I felt a sense of discomfort.

Walford? He called out my name? Is there a part of his consciousness left in him?

"I'LL KILL YOU! I'LL DEFINITELY KILL YOU ! WALFORDddd!!"

At the same time he was yelling, he produced a cluster of Fireballs.

"Tsk!"

In order to obstruct the Fireballs, I created a magic barrier.

"UWaaahh, HOT!"

Dammit! Even if the barrier can protect against magic, it doesn't prevent the heat. My face is burning!

"This—!"

Because it was excessively hot, I created a blade made out of water.

SLASH, SLASH, SLASH!!

The water blade started slashing towards Cart.

“Why you… How dare You! HOW DARE YOU! HOW DARE YOU! HOW DARE YOU! HOW DARE YOU! HOW DARE YOU! HOW DARE YOU! HOW DARE YOU! HOW DARE YOU!”

I rushed towards Cart with both the Vibration Sword and the Water Blade at hand. Then, I sliced at Cart’s remaining right arm.

“This is…”

Is this the end of it?

That’s what I thought after looking at Cart’s bloody appearance.

Certainly, compared to the demonized animals I’ve slayed before, rather than a wolf or a bear, he is formidable and can be compared to either a lion or a tiger. However…

KABOOOooOOOOOM!!!

Cart used explosion magic on himself. His wounded right arm was

suddenly torn off, and exploded into a thousand pieces.

"As I thought… this guy, he isn't that much of a big deal, is he?"

While fighting Cart who had turned into a devil, I felt uneasy.

He's way too weak.

I had heard that when the human turned into a devil in the past, he had ruined a country. However, this guy, although he's strong, doesn't give the feeling of despair.

In the first place, was it really that easy for a human to turn into a devil?

It gives an uncomfortable feeling.

There are so many things that feel too out of place in this incident. What the hell is going on?

"AAAAaaaAAAAAAaaahhHHHHHHH!!!"

Tsk! This is bad! His magic power increased even further!!

Magic power began to swirl around Cart. This is… is he going to self-destruct!?

If he accidentally discharges such great magic power, this whole area

will be blown away!!

If I don't stop him now... it'll be bad!

"CAAAaaaRRRRrrrrTTT !!"

I rushed towards Cart while brandishing the Vibration Sword, aiming towards the nape of his neck.

SLASH!

After I swung the Vibration Sword, I put some distance between us in preparation for any accidental discharge.

I looked at Cart who appeared to have stopped moving, and...

Wobble.

Cart's head fell... and his body also fell soon after.

Thud.

I confirmed that the swelling magic power had dispersed, and Cart's body had stopped moving...

"Phewwww..."

I let out a big sigh. Then I examined Cart, who had become a corpse.

Now that I thought about it, this was the first time I had killed a person… Even though he was a person that had turned into a devil… there was no feeling of guilt…

I wonder if it was because of that? Because I've regularly hunted animals throughout the forest? I wonder if I have become accustomed to taking lives?

Because of that thought, I looked at Cart's corpse with complicated feelings…

"Shin-kun!!!"

Sicily came jumping towards me.

"Hey! Sicily! Did you not evacuate with everyone!?"

"Shin-kun! Are you alright!? Are you injured anymore!?"

Sicily came and asked me while touching my body here and there.

Gus and the others also showed up, and so I asked Gus.

"You guys… did you guys not evacuate?"

“Ye-yeah… But just as we were about to exit the ground, we suddenly heard this amazing sound… so we turned around…”

Then, he cut off his words and looked at Cart.

“…It was our first time seeing a devil… and we watched in astonishment as you overwhelmed him… and then he was taken down just like that…”

When I looked around, I saw that everyone had a complicated expression.

“Nevertheless… I still find it unbelievable, even until now. Since Cart had turned into a devil, I thought it was already hopeless…”

“Even I, myself, had already prepared for my death.”

“Walford-kun was really amazing.”

“That’s right! What was that? Even though your magic talent is tremendous, you were also able to cut the devil’s arm with a sword!”

“It was a spectacular display of swordsmanship degozaru. In this case, wouldn’t he also qualify in the Knight Military Training Academy as their top student dezogaru?”

“That’s right! Even I have never seen my Father nor my older brother display such beautiful swordsmanship.”

“Walford-kun, as expected, is an amazing person?”

It looked like the tension had evaporated. Everyone started speaking unanimously. Meanwhile, only Gus remained silent.

“Gus, what’s wrong?”

“Hmm? No, nothing. I was just thinking that it’ll be problematic from now on.”

“What do you mean?”

“You’re not self-conscious, are you? A devil has appeared, you know?”

“Ah… That’s right.”

“This is the second time in history a devil has appeared. This catastrophe alone will shake the entire country. Moreover… this easily…”

While Gus was in the middle of his explanation, Knights, Soldiers, and Magicians all gathered, and summoned the students.

“Prince Augusto!! Are you injured in any way!?”

“We have received reports that a devil has appeared! Where is the devil!?”

“We will fight against the devil even if it costs us our lives! Where has the devil gone to!?”

“Ah, he’s lying defeated over there.”

“He’s been defeated?”

And then, they looked at the place where Gus was pointing at.

There lay Cart’s body, whose head had been decapitated.

“You don’t mean… You don’t mean to say that you’ve already subjugated the devil!?”

“Ah, it wasn’t me who subjugated it.”

He said that and turned to look at me.

“It was subjugated by a student of this Magic Academy!?”

“How should I explain this; his name is Shin Walford. The grandson of the Hero, Merlin Walford, who subjugated the devil back then?”

“Ma-Magi Merlin-sama’s honorable grandson!?”

Honorable grandson, you say. While they were having this sort of conversation, students had come and gathered to see the state of affairs.

You guys, don't gather in such a dangerous place! Just because the Military Personnels have arrived, don't be so lax, unconscious of passing crisis, and come see the situation!

"He-hey! That thing that's lying over there, isn't it a devil?"

"Eh? There's no way!?"

"That devil has already been subjugated!!"

"What? What has happened?"

Everyone started to talk unanimously without any indignation. And then, they looked at the Military Personnels, Gus, and the other students.

"Everyone, there's no need to worry!! The grandson of Magi Merlin, Shin Walford, has subjugated the devil!!"

A person conveyed to everyone with a loud voice. The vicinity fell silent momentarily. And then…

"UWOOOOOOOOOOH !!!!" [Said by everyone in the area.]

Cheers suddenly exploded.

“Seriously!? Are you really serious!!”

“Amazing! As expected of Magi-sama’s grandson!!”

“Hero!! It’s the appearance of a new hero!!”

“Magi-sama’s grandson! Shin Walford!!!”

“Shin!” “Shin!” “Shin!” [Everyone chanting.]

A “Shin” call occurred.

Uwaaa! Please stop it! It’s embarrassing to have my name chanted out so loudly!!

I want to run away, but since there are Knights and Magicians all around, I would have to bypass them, so even if I want to run away, I can’t.

“Well done! You did very well!!”

“Really, the grandson of the Hero, also turned out to be a Hero!”

“Magnificent! You are really magnificent, Shin-kun !!”

Really, everyone, please stop it! Although a commotion will inevitably happen, this kind of fuss is too much considering the level of the subjugated devil!

"As expected, this kind of thing would happen."

So this was what Gus was trying to explain earlier! However, I didn't imagine that it would cause this extensive of a commotion.

I felt a sense of discomfort during this sudden uproar. However, because of the excitement that came after the subjugation of the devil, I couldn't attune myself to the environment. So while I was watching everyone abuzz, I searched for the source of the discomfort.

In the end, because of the commotion, the Research Society information session was cancelled, and all the students were asked to return to their respective classrooms.

"Shin-kun, is there something wrong?"

This question was asked by Sicily.

"Certainly, you've been making a strange face since earlier, Shin."

"Well… from the beginning of the uproar, and even until the end, I couldn't shake of this uncomfortable feeling."

"Uncomfortable feeling?"

“Yeah. I’ll continue the explanation once we return to the classroom.”

*

When we returned to the classroom, Alfred-sensei was there to greet us.

“Oh! You guys! I was worried about you all! Especially Walford, are you injured anywhere!?”

“Yes. We’re all okay.”

“Is that so… I’m relieved…”

He was genuinely worried about us. He’s a good teacher, I can tell that he’s honestly worried about us.

“Rather than that, Shin, what were you talking about earlier? Although I also felt uneasy with the situation regarding Cart, what do you mean ‘even until the end?'”

That’s right, I should explain it to them.

“First of all, I think everyone agrees that Cart’s actions and behavior felt out of place. Brandishing the authority of an aristocrat isn’t just forbidden here, it’s prohibited in all of the three Advanced Academies, and this is something everyone who lives in this Kingdom knows. Nevertheless, the

way Cart spoke and his actions, flaunted his social status as a noble. And although it was just an attempt, if it wasn't for my opposition, I have no doubt that he would have taken more actions against Sicily."

Everyone nodded in agreement.

"In addition, because of his behavior, Gus had given him two warnings. Usually, wouldn't someone who paraded being an aristocrat have equal pride in his social standing as a noble, and would think that the power of an aristocrat is absolute? And yet, why did he not listen to Gus, who is someone at the top of the ladder of all aristocrats?"

Everyone turned to look at Gus. Gus just shrugged his shoulders.

"This is what everyone should have felt was strange in the past. Now, this is what felt out of place today."

I could see that everyone had understood thus far, and waited for me to continue my explanation with bated breath.

"First of all, why did Cart appear at that place? Wasn't he placed under house arrest? Moreover, he is someone from the House of Ritzburg. How did he manage to get out of there so easily?"

"I was also thinking about that."

"At that time, because I was thinking 'he can't possibly he here,' I didn't manage to act in time."

“And… there’s also that issue of him turning into a devil…”

I said while glancing at everyone.

“Is it really that easy for a person to turn into a devil?”

Everyone seems to be mystified. Alfred-sensei had his eyes wide open.

“Certainly… It certainly is bizarre!”

Alfred-sensei seems to have noticed as well.

“Eh… What does this mean?”

“Regarding the human who turned into a devil in the past, I heard he was a high-ranking Magician who aimed to be at the height of magic and had trained for many years. According to the reports, while he was trying to perform a magic spell with ultra-high difficulty, he failed and turned into a devil.”

After I explained up until this point, everyone also seemed to have noticed.

“As for Ritzburg, he was someone who had just entered the Advanced Magic Academy. In this case, even if he failed to control his magic power, it would only be enough to cause an accident of some sort. I have never heard of anyone turning into a devil this way.”

“I guess so. If turning into a devil is caused by the failure of people being unable to control their magic powers… then there would already be a lot of devils by now.”

“That is really strange.”

“It is as you say. If it’s just that amount of magic power, it is seen quite often. I’ve even experienced it myself.”

“Hey, Rin, that’s very dangerous! You have to take care because in case an accidental discharge of magic happens, your surroundings will also be blown away.”

“Nn, I’ll be careful in the future.”

Ah… Good grief.

“And so, everyone now knows how someone in the past had turned into a devil thanks to our review of the reported case. Up until now, there hasn’t been any reported cases of someone else turning into a devil. Then, why was it so easy for someone to turn into a devil this time around?”

“Why is it, degozaru?”

“We can’t know something like that for sure.”

“Tsk! No way!”

Gus seemed to have thought of something.

“Wh-what is it, Your Highness?”

“N-no way… It can’t be possible…”

“Gus. I think you’re probably thinking of the same thing as I am.”

“Such a thing, impossible!”

“I think that there’s a possibility… to do it artificially.”

“Impossible!! Are you saying that there’s a way to create a devil artificially!?”

Alfred-sensei cried out. Certainly, one would think so, but…

“Well, right now I’m only speaking hypothetically, but I don’t know if it’s possible for sure. However, the possibility is not zero. And after actually fighting against it, I thought of the possibility all the more.”

“After fighting it?”

“My grandpa has told me stories of how he had subjugated the devil many, many times.”

“To hear how Magi-sama subjugated the devil from his own mouth…”

“I’m so jeaaalooooouuuusss!”

The reaction of everyone in the room was strange.

“No, that’s not what I meant to say… I’m talking about the stories of the one who subjugated the devil and how he did it. He said when a person turns into a devil, it is completely devoid of any reasoning. It will no longer speak any words, and simply howl. However, when Cart turned into a devil, he was able to speak.”

“Then that means… he didn’t exactly turn into a devil?”

“No, he definitely turned into a devil. His eyes turned red, he had ominous magic power, and his actions were violent; he had all the common characteristics of a devil.”

Everyone listening held their breaths and waited for me to continue my explanation.

“After actually fighting him, I found him to be way too weak, and thought it was way too different from the story I’ve been hearing from grandpa. I then speculated: ‘Is this the same kind of devil grandpa fought against?’ There was something distinct about it.”

“To say the devil was too weak…”

“No… I thought it was pretty strong enough…”

“To be honest, in terms of strength, it was only stronger than a demonized lion or tiger.”

“A tiger or a lion, you say…”

“I thought it was pretty much a hopeless situation…”

That would be the case for students, however, it’s different for the Knights Order and Magician Division. While I was thinking that, I turned to look at Alfred-sensei…

“A lion… I’ve once encountered one in the past, and at the time… I thought I was going to die… that it was the end of me… That very same thought circled my mind over and over again. I still occasionally dream about it even until now.”

Huh? It was a story of his level of trauma?

“Bu-but, even so, it doesn’t mean that it’s impossible to subdue it, right?”

“…That’s right.”

“In the past, the devil almost destroyed a whole country. In actuality, cities and villages were destroyed. Can demonized tigers and lions do the

same thing?"

"No… no matter how you look at it, they won't be able to do that much."

"He easily turned into a devil, he was too weak, and he still had some degree of consciousness. When taking those facts into account…"

Everyone was waiting for what I was going to say.

"I… thought there may be some possibility that Cart's body was used in a human experiment."

"Human experiment!?"

"As I thought… Artificially… made?"

"Up to this point, it's just a conjecture. However, the possibility is high."

"I see… So this is why Shin was making a complicated expression, and this isn't something we can feel happy about."

Right now, it's just a speculation. However, if this is true… there's a malicious mastermind behind it. I know absolutely nothing about who it is, and for what reasons.

Everyone probably felt it as well. They all seemed to have anxious expressions.

*

On a rooftop of a building a slight distance from the Advanced Magic Academy, there was a person examining the institute. It was Cart's former tutor, Oliver Schtrom.

"Hmm, Cart did indeed turn into a devil. However, because his actual magic ability was low to begin with, his level was only up to that degree. Well, since the experience was a success, I guess it's fine."

He said so and smiled slightly.

"Even so, that's Walford-kun, huh. It'd be best if he doesn't become an obstructive existence to me."

After he muttered, he disappeared from that place.

There wasn't anybody who noticed his presence.

MG: Volume 1 Chapter 19 - It became an uproar

A devil had appeared and it had been subjugated. This event was immediately reported to the Royal Castle. Well, since Military Personnel were there, they had probably reported immediately. When I arrived home, an envoy from the Royal Castle came over.

“Welcome home Shin-sama, Prince Augusto, Julius-sama, Thor-sama, Sicily-sama, and Maria-sama.”

“I’m home, Alex-san.”

“Shin-sama, the envoy from the Royal Palace has arrived.”

“An envoy from the Royal Palace?”

“It would seem so. Because a second devil had suddenly appeared, that event alone has caused a commotion in the Royal Castle. And since someone has subjugated it, they cannot afford to not reward the subjugator.

“Haaa… It looks like it’s going to be a troublesome conversation…”

“What are you saying, Shin-sama! Or rather, it’s only natural!”

“Alex-san?”

“When we heard Shin-sama had subjugated the devil, we were very worried, but at the same time, we felt really proud! It is only natural for you to be commended!”

Another gatekeeper-san kept nodding his head eagerly in agreement.

“I-Is that so…”

Leaving the excited Alex-san behind, I entered the house. Upon entering the house, I saw the envoy from the Royal Palace, and Uncle Dis was also there.

No, what are you doing? Uncle Dis. The envoy was standing upright in attention.

“Why is Uncle Dis also here? Can’t you see that you’re petrifying the envoy?”

“Hmm, about my presence, I thought it was necessary for me to personally talk to Shin-kun, Merlin-dono, and Melinda-shi face to face.”

“Why’s that?”

“Before that… hey, you, envoy.”

“Ye-yes! Shin Walford-dono! A devil appeared, which is considered as a national crisis, and despite the danger to your own life, you nevertheless went to subjugate it! Therefore, in the name of Earlshide Kingdom, we

hereby confer to you the medal of the “First Order” to express our gratitude. Hence, Shin Walford-dono, we would like you to attend the investiture ceremony!

He said it all under one breath. The moment the medal was mentioned… grandpa and grandma’s expression, and the atmosphere around them, changed.

“Diseum… didn’t you say it before? That you weren’t going to use Shin for political reasons. And yet, what’s with this treatment?”

“I also heard you say it… What does this mean?”

Grandpa and grandma are scary. Everyone held their breaths at the never-before-felt tense atmosphere.

“I came here today because I thought you might ask that.”

Uncle Dis began to explain the reason why he was here.

“This time, a devil had appeared after several dozens of years. In the past, when a devil had suddenly appeared, Earlshide Kingdom was on the verge of its downfall. The threat that had accompanied it is something the people in this Kingdom will never forget. And that threat has once again appeared. This circumstance has already reached the ears of many people. And we’ve also conveyed that it was immediately subdued. In this Kingdom, the appearance and the subjugation of a devil is a situation that cannot be kept secret.”

“That is something I already knew about. What I want to know is the meaning of conferring a medal.”

“That is, Merlin-dono, Melinda-dono, when the two of you subdued the devil back then, you were awarded a medal, so we cannot afford to not give an award for the same achievement.”

“Hmm…”

“Certainly, it is as you have said…”

I see, when one looks at it, I have accomplished the same thing as grandpa and grandma. That’s why it would be strange if I wasn’t awarded the same medal as grandpa and grandma. Well, I understand that I’m being awarded a medal for the same achievement, however…

“Naturally, there will be some people who would try to use him for political reasons, but I will try to prevent it to the utmost of my abilities. If it pleases you, we could announce it during the ceremony. Therefore, would you please grant my selfish request? Not for my sake, but for the sake of the people in this Kingdom, please grant me this favor!”

After he said that, he bowed his head deeply.

“Y-your Majesty!”

“Father…”

The envoy and Gus were both surprised. I guess it was only natural. Their almighty King was bowing deeply towards an elderly man, despite the latter being a Hero. There's no one who would not be surprised.

"Merlin-dono, Melinda-dono. I would also like to ask this of you. Please grant this request."

"Even the Prince!"

Gus also lowered his head and bowed deeply. And when the envoy saw the scene, he also…

"P-please grant this request!"

He also bowed his head.

The King, the Prince who is soon to be the Crown Prince, and the envoy; when these three people all lowered their heads, grandpa and grandma both had complicated expressions, but eventually…

"…Haaa…. I understand. Diseum, I will believe in your words. However, the moment those words turn untrue, we will leave this Kingdom. And we will no longer have any relations. Is that fine?"

"I understand. I'm fine with those conditions."

"Also, the King of a country cannot lower his head readily."

“This time, I judged that it was a necessary thing for me to do.”

“Even so… good grief, from one thing to another… troubles keep happening.”

“Wai—! It’s not my fault, is it?”

“Now that you’ve mentioned it, it’s never boring with Shin around.”

“Umm… I’m sorry… I’m the one who caused all the trouble…”

“You don’t have to worry about it, Sicily. The fault lies with this child, because trouble seems to always find its way to him.”

“It’s not my fault!”

When I yelled in response, everyone looked at me with sympathetic eyes. Wh-what’s with everyone…

“Certainly, he does seem to get involved with a lot of trouble. The event that just happened is a prime example. If possible, could you tell me the detailed information of what exactly happened?”

I immediately told them the details of the event. Although it was mostly me speaking, the others would add their input from time to time, and we finished telling the account of the event. And then…

“An artificially made devil!?”

Uncle Dis was greatly surprised. However, I felt that he wasn’t surprised because he had heard something unbelievable. Why is that?

“Are you certain of that?”

“No, it’s just a speculation as of now. I have no conclusive evidence to prove it.”

“Hmm… This is…”

Uncle Dis had an incomprehensible expression on his face. Of course, this is only natural after hearing such a thing.

“Shin-kun, Augusto, Thor, Julius, Sicily, Maria, and everyone else. I’m ordering a gag order on this information. You must never reveal it to anyone. Do you understand?”

And so, we were forbidden to share this information.

“I understand, but I’ve already spoken of this information to my classmates in S Class and the teacher?”

“We have to deal with this situation right away. Dispatch a messenger to each individual, and tell them not to leak the information.”

“I understand. To be honest, I really want to let everyone know, but…”

“I’m sorry, but I have to deal with this problem as quickly as possible.”

Thus, Uncle Dis immediately left. Regarding the ceremony, it looks like they will contact us on a later date.

And so, the investigation pertaining to the event has started. It looks like the House of Ritzburg will also be investigated. However, the fate of Cart’s father has yet to be decided.

When one looks at it, it was just Cart going out of control. However, because Cart was placed under house arrest, it was their responsibility to guard and supervise him, but they didn’t even noticed that he had escaped.

Nevertheless, since there was a possibility that Cart was a victim of human experimentation, some form of leniency might be given to the House of Ritzburg. It seems that everything would be taken under consideration.

However, it is certain that Cart’s father will resign from his position as the Vice Minister of the Financial Bureau. Would the family then return to their main estate? This was the question of the majority.

Every single nobility in this Kingdom has their own territory. If so, why do they live in the Royal Capital, and work for the government?

The reason goes all the way back to the founding of the Kingdom. At

that time, when the country was recently founded, those who provided commendable service received various territories and status of an aristocrat. Nevertheless, those families still continued to stay in the Royal Capital in case of any revolt. The actual management of their territories was left for their Stewards to handle, while the families lived and stayed in the Royal Capital for more than half a year.

This was not compulsory, but something the nobles voluntarily did, or so it seemed. Although it was not a crime for aristocrats and their family members to not live in the Royal Capital, it seemed that they would receive extreme amount of criticism from other nobles if they didn't.

By the way, Sicily's, Maria's, Thor's, and Julius' Houses all have territories.

The territory of Sicily's House is at a foot of a mountain. The place has a hot spring, and apparently other nobles have villas there. It is a famous tourist destination, and although the town isn't that big, it seems to have large tax revenue, or so it seems. Because they spent quite a large amount on road construction, more and more people come to visit the town each year.

The territory of Maria's House is located at a seaside town, where the fishing and shipping industries are prosperous. The place is quite popular among travelers as a gourmet and fishing town with its delicious dishes, especially seafood. And because the shipping industry is thriving, it makes the town all the more exotic.

The territory of Thor's House doesn't seem to specialize in any production. With that said, they focus on training craftsmen, and the products from that town form a brand.

The territory of Julius' House is surrounded by mountains and the sea, which seems to be a resort. During the summer, one can hike, camp, and have a barbecue, while during the winter, one can ski in the mountains. The area is outlined by a white sand beach as far as the eye can see. There are also many buildings such as the resort facilities, resort hotels, high-rise condominium, and various others. Nobles and other people with status seems to spend their holidays on this land.

The resort of a Samurai…

Because there are many territories between ourselves, we started talking about visiting the territories one by one during our long vacation.

I'm quite interested in the Samurai's resort…

*

The next day, I wondered what to do with the escorting duty, but in the end, it proceeded as usual.

The reason is, me.

"Hey, hey! Look, look! It's Shin-sama!"

"So he is the new Hero-sama, huh…."

"Whoa… How cool."

“I wonder, who are the people he’s with?”

“As expected of Shin-sama, he has already decided who to go with.”

“How enviable…”

Right, Uncle Dis had explained it yesterday; the people of Earlshide Kingdom already knew about the appearance of a devil and the person who subdued it. The reason why the people in this country have great respect for grandpa and grandma is because they subjugated a devil in the past, so when another one appeared and their grandson was the one who subdued it, it was easy to imagine people wanting to approach me. For that reason, we thought that if Sicily and Maria were together with me, not too many people would try and approach.

By the way, this plan was concocted by grandma. Sicily and Maria’s parents have also given their approvals.

“Sicily, Maria, I’m sorry… for getting you wrapped up in all this commotion as well…”

“It’s not a problem at all. Please don’t mind it too much.”

“That’s right. Since we’re indebted to Shin-kun, this much is not a problem.”

“That’s right.”

“But you know…”

“That’s not all. From the very beginning, it was my intention to go together with Shin-kun. Please don’t disregard my intent.”

Sicily returned the words I said to her when I told her I would be her escort.

“Did I say something like that?”

“Fufu, did you say it indeed?”

“Haaa… What’s with this feeling… that I’m being left out?”

“What are you talking about.”

“That’s right. We’re not leaving you out at all.”

“These guys…”

Maria pressed her head down. It’s probably impossible for Maria to be an outcast.

In the meantime, we arrived at the academy. However, I was uneasy upon arrival, because I felt various glances on me. As I thought, I’m being observed.

I can also see many people whispering to each other. However, I do not know what they are saying.

“Haa… How depressing…”

“But that can’t really be helped. I mean, it’s because a new Hero has emerged.”

“It’s possible that students from other classes also came to see you.”

“Please stop it…”

When we arrived at the classroom, it finally calmed down. All the people here were the ones who had listened to my explanation yesterday. And they conversed with me normally.

“Good morning Shin.”

“Good morning, Shin-dono.”

“Shin-dono, good morning.”

Everyone is behaving normally, thank goodness.

“Hey… yesterday, messengers from the Royal Palace came to my house…”

“They also came to my house.”

“They came to my place as well.”

“Mine, too.”

Today, even Alice has arrived.

“While I was on my way to the academy, I was looking at the state of the city. Everyone was talking about how a new Hero was born.”

“I also noticed it, however, about our conversation yesterday…”

“Yeah. I can’t say I’m happy about it.”

“When my family found out about it, all of them asked to recount the happening excitedly… But because they were too excited, I felt kind of strange telling them.”

Everyone seems to be thinking about it in various ways. However, everyone has the same common feeling; it was camaraderie formed after seeing the same event together, which makes me glad. They don’t see me as someone special.

“Hey everyone! Get back to your own seats, class will begin soon!”

Alfred-sensei came to class as usual, and homeroom started. Although sensei was also here yesterday, he's behaving as he usual.

"Because of the commotion in the academy yesterday, everyone is restless. Especially Walford, be sure to be careful, okay? As much as possible, stay with the other students and don't wander by yourself, because you'll get mobbed, understand?"

"Shin. Seriously, don't play around and act alone. A panic will really happen you were to get mobbed."

"Eh? Seriously?"

"Seriously."

Everyone nodded in agreement.

Is that so… It turns out to be far bigger than I expected… I thought it stopped at people looking from afar and whispering.

"If possible, stick together with some of the girls. Because if there are only males around, won't you get surrounded by girls?"

"Are you serious?"

"Ah, why don't you try getting surrounded by women, and then you'll know how troublesome it is…"

Somehow, I finally realized something… Although Gus is like that, he's still a Prince. So whenever he's at a social party, he's probably always surrounded.

"Haaa… It's such a hassle…"

"Just give up. The uproar will become even bigger after you've received the bestowal."

"Are you serious…"

This incident is getting bigger and bigger.

*

The Research Society Information Session that was cancelled yesterday eventually took place today, which turned out to be troublesome.

"Walford-kun! By all means, please join our 'Offensive Magic Research Society!'"

"What are you saying! He is someone whom Melinda-sama has personally taught, you know!? Only our 'Life Improvement Research Society' is suitable for him to join!"

"No, no. I heard that when the devil appeared yesterday, he used a sword to defeat it. With such wonderful use of Body Strengthening Magic, Walford-kun should join our 'Body Language Research Group.'"

“Walford-kun! Since you are the Hero-sama’s grandson, there is no one more worthy than you joining our “Hero Research Group!” By all means, please join us.”

The solicitation to join research groups was unbelievable…

Since we have already created our own Research Society, we cannot enter any others. And when we told the upperclassmen, they drooped their shoulders and backed down. However, this time, we were flooded by applications from other freshmen students to join our research group.

“U-um! Walford-kun, I heard you launched your own Research Society!”

“Is it possible for you to let me join!?”

“I also want to join!”

“Me as well!”

“Aaaaaaahhhh! Just wait a minute! I cannot hear you all properly when you guys talk at the same time!!”

Since it was too overwhelming for me, I entrusted the membership applications to Alfred-sensei.

However, it was impossible to admit everyone, and thus, in order to join, they had to meet the minimum requirement that was set.

They have to be able to use extra-dimensional storage space.

That was the requirement Alfred-sensei had set.

Since everyone in S Class is able to use it, and the difficulty to use it is moderate, it seems like a reasonable requirement.

In the end, only two people from A Class was able to join, and there wasn't anyone from either B Class or C Class.

The two are childhood friends, and their names are Mark Bean and Olivia Stone. A son of a blacksmith, and a daughter of a cafe owner.

In order to help their parents, the moment they found out that they had magic talents, the first thing they learnt after entering the Advanced Academy was extra-dimensional storage space magic. It was for delivery and shopping.

Because of all of the clamor, I was exhausted by the time we returned to the classroom.

"You see? It has become an uproar, right?"

"Ah… I have finally realized it…"

"It was quite troublesome…"

“We’re sorry… During the information session, we weren’t able to do anything…”

“No, no, being able to recruit two people is not that bad.”

“Well, with this, we were able to overcome one of the troublesome things. It’ll probably be quiet from now on until the day of the ceremony.”

Was what Gus said. Certainly, normal classes will start after this. Since there aren’t any more event such as the information session, it’ll probably quiet down. After this, it’ll be fine as long as I’m careful. Or so I think.

Surely, there won’t be any more commotion such as this…

*

In a conference room inside the Royal Palace, the King, Diseum, the Chief of Military Affairs, Dominic, and the Head of the Security Office, Dennis Wheeler, have gathered.

The Military Affairs are in-charge of preventing foreign invasions and the subjugation of demons, while the Security Office are in-charge of domestic security and maintaining peace in the Kingdom. In a sense, both departments can be categorized and play the same role as law enforcements.

And so, the information given by Shin was passed onto Dominic and

Dennis.

“What did you say! Did you say that there exists a possibility of devils being produced artificially!?”

“Yeah, this is the impression of Shin, who personally fought against one. And after listening to the details, I think that it is not inaccurate to say that the possibility is absurd.”

“And so… there exists the possibility of an increase in artificially made devils…”

“Ah, Dominic, after hearing you make your report, my intuition tells me that this matter is related.”

“It looks like someone is orchestrating something…”

“However, I don’t know who it is, or the reason why. The current on-going investigation should be able to tell us, but…”

“This situation might very well become extremely serious.”

“We cannot let that happen! Dominic, Dennis, this time the Military Affairs and the Security Office will work together and thoroughly investigate this matter! Make sure not to miss anything!”

” “By your will!” ”

When Diseum left the conference room, Dominic and Dennis stayed behind.

"Nevertheless… When I first heard the report, I thought that there was no way this could be possible…"

"I never dreamed that it would be possible to artificially produce a devil."

"If we thoroughly investigate the eldest son of the Ritzburg House, who turned into a devil, I'm sure a person of interest will appear, and we will uncover the evil scheme."

"That's right. We need to cooperate with each other."

The remaining two people directed their intense anger to the malicious person whom they did not know.

MG: Volume 1 Chapter 20 - Getting new companions

The day after the Research Society Information Session, the Research Society has officially started. Starting today, the activities for the Research Society resumes. However, because ours is a newly made group, today is its launch. Because…

“Although it’s such a late hour to ask this, what do we do in a research group?”

“You really asked it at such a late hour… Well, nothing is particularly set in stone. Basically things that aren’t covered in class, something you want to learn more details about, or people with the same interest doing research… these are the common ones.”

“I see. If that’s the case, then what will our ‘Ultimate Magic Research Society’ research?”

“Who knows? At that time, I just went with the flow of things. So I don’t have any clue what we should do.”

“Going with the flow, you say…”

Are you really okay with that reason? And so, I looked at the person who proposed the name…

“I was also just going with the flow. But I don’t regret it.”

“In other words, nothing has been decided…”

“Walford-kun seems to know a lot of different kinds of powerful magic. So no matter what, I want to cooperate with you to study it, definitely.”

“…Then, is everyone fine with researching powerful magic?”

“That’s fine.”

It seems like we’ve casually decided on something, well, it’s all good. Everything is all good as long as everyone has fun after school.

When we arrived at the laboratory, the two people who had joined yesterday were already there.

“Ah! Sir, cheers for your hard work!”

“T-thank you very much for your hard work.”

“Thanks for your hard work, you guys got here quickly, did you?”

“Oh, yes, Sir! Because we cannot keep His Highness and the grandson of the Magi waiting, we ran all the way here, Sir!”

“U-umm… Are we causing you any inconveniences?”

“What do you mean by inconveniences?”

“No, umm, that is…”

We’ve only met face to face yesterday, so we probably have to get to know each other first?

“First things first, let’s go inside the laboratory.”

After saying that, I entered the laboratory. Although the structure of the room looked no more than a normal classroom with desks, it was good enough.

“Then, Shin, as the representative of the research society, why don’t you give a speech.”

“Another speech, huh…”

I murmured and then stepped forward.

“Umm, this time, I, Shin Walford, will be the representative of the ‘Ultimate Magic Research Society.’ Because the research society was established on a whim, and I suddenly became the representative, we still have yet to completely decide on what we want to do. Well, don’t worry about it, and let’s do it one step at a time.”

When I finished speaking, Mark and Olivia was it? They looked dumbfounded.

"'Ultimate Magic Research Society,' you say..."

"So it was actually named as that?"

It's like that! You actually joined without knowing!

"Umm... It's because we heard Walford-kun started his own research society..."

"And so we joined without knowing anything, Sir!"

"...It's all good. And so, Mark and Olivia, could you two please introduce yourselves?"

"Ye-ye-yes, Sir! Let's see, my name is Mark Bean, Sir! I'm a freshman in class A! My house is a blacksmith shop, and we make weapons, armor. We also make household accessories! If you, Sir, need anything made, please use 'Bean's Workshop!' Because I often help at the blacksmith shop, I'm good with fire magic, Sir! Please take care of me!"

"Oh, speaking of 'Bean's Workshop' it's that the famous shop with many expert blacksmiths who produce quality products."

"Is that so? Or rather, you seem quite familiar with it, Tony."

"Well, yeah... Didn't I say it before, that my family is filled with Knights? So in the old days, I also wielded a sword. The swords from 'Bean's Workshop' are sharper than those of other workshops; even their knives

are small and easy to use."

How surprising. Tony was talking about weapons! Although it shouldn't be so strange since his family is a family of Knights, it doesn't quite match the atmosphere around him. Mark also had a surprised expression.

"Th-thank you very much, Sir… for knowing our shop."

"Ah, at that time, using items produced by the 'Bean's Workshop' was my goal."

"It makes me happy when you say that, Sir! If you need something made, please let me know! I'll provide you with some service!"

"Is that true? That makes me really happy."

I saw a surprising side of Tony. And next was Olivia.

"Umm… My name is Olivia Stone. I'm also a freshman from A Class. My house runs a restaurant, and the name of the shop is 'Stone Kiln Pavilion.' Mark is my childhood friend, and we've known each other for a long time. Because I often use water to help around the shop, I'm good with water magic. Please take care of me."

"'Stone Kiln Pavilion!?' That's a very famous store!! The gratin that Stone Kiln makes is unrivaled…"

Alice said while remembering something. Drool, drool is coming out of

her mouth.

“When I passed the entrance examination, I went to Stone Kiln Pavilion to celebrate. It really was suuuupppperrrrr~ delicious!”

“I’m so jealous, my house wasn’t able to get a reservation.”

“U-umm, everyone, if you’d like, please do come when you’re free. I will provide hospitality.”

“Really! You did it, Shin-kun! What a great find of human resource!”

“Don’t make such a rude compliment!”

However, both of them turned out to be children of famous shops. I knew nothing of any of the shops.

Mark has brown hair, black eyes, and some freckles. Probably because he’s been trained to become a blacksmith, he has a muscular body physique. He also has an atmosphere of an athlete.

Olivia is a beautiful girl with medium black hair and blue eyes. She’s cute and has a lovely atmosphere. She’s probably the poster girl for the restaurant.

“Since Mark is a blacksmith’s son and also helps out at the shop, does that mean you’ve already made something?”

“Ye-ye-yes, Sir! Bu-but, you see! It’s not that much of a big deal, Sir!”

“Hey, Mark. This research society only consist of freshmen, so you don’t have to speak so formally.”

“That’s right, Olivia as well!”

“Eh, but…”

“But the Prince and the grandson of the Hero are here, right?”

“Ah, you don’t have to worry about that. Even Shin talks to me without reservation from time to time.”

“Umm, Your Highness… It’s because it’s Shin…”

Because it’s Gus.

“Well, it’s probably impossible for Gus. However, even though my grandpa and grandma are famous, I’m just part of the general public. I’m the same as the rest of you guys.”

“…General public?”

“I wonder if my ears are hearing things?”

“However, Shin will become a celebrity starting next week.”

Hey! Everyone is so cruel! I'm part of the general public, not a noble, alright? And then Gus suddenly said something.

"Gus, what do you mean by next week?"

"Hmm? Ah, well, you'll probably receive the notification once you get home. It has been determined that the ceremony will take part next week. With this, Shin will become a celebrity."

"Is that so… It has already been decided…"

"But be at ease. As promised yesterday, you will not be used for any political means. Father has decided to officially declare it during the ceremony. However, it's impossible for your name not to be well-known. Even now, your name is already being spread."

"Is that so…"

Because of this, it'll probably be impossible to walk around outside normally… Ah, that's right!

"I could just disguise myself or make myself invisible!"

Ah, crap. I said it out loud. Huh? The gazes of the people around me hurts…

"Aside from disguising yourself, what does make yourself invisible

mean?”

“Eh? It means exactly as it sounds. Like this, if I make myself invisible, nobody will recognize me or feel my presence!”

After I finished speaking, I used optical camouflage magic, and everyone was dumbfounded. This kind of reaction again.

“Eh? Shin-kun? Where did you go?”

“No way… He suddenly disappeared…”

“Wh-wh-what the hell? Is this!?”

“No, you guys don’t have to be that surprised…”

After that, I released the optical camouflage magic, and everyone started to ask questions.

“Shin! What was that earlier? I completely lost sight of you!”

“It’s certainly strange. Even though you didn’t leave this place, we couldn’t see where you were at all.”

“The fact that you reappeared at the same place means you didn’t move at all? Then, how did you do it?”

“Wait a minute! We’ve completely neglected Mark and Olivia!”

And so I said, but when everyone turned to look at them, both of them looked astonished.

“Your Highness, sir, you said…”

“Walford-kun is being decorated?”

The topic of the conversation has changed!

“Let’s divert back to the original topic, or else it’ll become a mess.”

“It’s because of you.”

“Shut up! Wait a minute, Umm, Mark, I heard you are able to create something? And also, didn’t we say to please stop with the honorifics?”

“It is as you have said, Sir.”

“Well, first things first, please stop with the honorifics. There’s no need for honorifics when we’re all the same age.”

“It’s impossible to do so when addressing His Highness and Walford-kun! And also, when I’m helping in the workshop, my position is the lowest, so this is the way I usually talk, Sir!”

“It’s the same for me as well, since it’s necessary when I’m helping with the shop… Although I feel like I can drop the honorifics when I talk to His Highness and Walford-kun, it’s not possible to do so immediately.”

I’m being labelled at the same class as Gus…

“It looks like you want to say something?”

“I don’t really have anything to say… Haa~ Then let’s just end it with that. It’s not good to force them to do it.”

“I’m really very sorry.”

“I’m very sorry.”

“You guys don’t have to apologize every single time. And so? What did you make, Mark?”

“Well, Sir, as I’ve said earlier, I’m still an apprentice. However, just recently, I was finally able to make a knife… Nevertheless, because I cannot disregard magic practice, I haven’t improved much, I’m still far from it. It can’t be helped.”

“I see. If you can make a weapon, I thought that you could maybe make a weapon for me.”

“No, no! Walford-kun’s sword was able to slay a devil, right? There’s no way anything I make can be equal to it, sir!”

Hmm? I see, I didn't explain it earlier.

"No, that sword is just a normal iron sword enchanted with magic, you know? Because it's made to be thin and light, it doesn't have much durability."

"Eh? An ordinary sword?"

"That's right."

After I said that, I took out the Vibration Sword from the extra-dimensional space. And then I showed it to Mark.

"So that is the sword that subdued the devil…"

"Would you like to look at it?"

Mark then began to appraise the Vibration Sword from all sorts of angles.

"…I cannot believe it… Is this really the sword that exterminated the devil, Sir?"

"That's right."

"Certainly this sword, Sir… is thin and light, and it's also easy to wield.

But that's all there is to it. If it is used to cut something slightly hard, it would break easily, Sir."

"What? Is that how it is?"

"Yes, Your Highness. Would you like to see it as well?"

And so, he handed it over to Gus.

...He used such normal honorifics to address Gus...

"This is really... It certainly looks like it'll break easily..."

"Didn't I say it's enhanced by enchantment magic? Try applying your magic to activate it."

"Eh! This is? The blade seems to be vibrating?"

"Now then, why don't you try and cut something? It's okay if you don't use much power."

And so, I retrieved some wooden logs from the extra-dimensional space. These are, why did I have them in the first place? Was I going to use them for something?

I don't remember why I have a log. While I was thinking why I had it, I heard Gus letting out a surprised voice.

“What the! What in the world is this!?”

The Vibration Sword cut the log in half as if it were butter. Everyone had their eyes wide open at the sight. And then he swung the sword at the log once more.

“What the world is this…”

“Vibration Sword. Thanks to the super high-speed vibrations that it creates, it can make such clean cuts.”

I explained the details about the Vibration Sword as it was being returned to me.

“Like I said, the sword isn’t all that great. After modifying it for easy handling, the overall durability was compromised. That’s why I want something thin as a spare.”

While saying so, I returned the Vibration Sword inside the extra-dimensional space. Mark looked like he was thinking of something, and then he said.

“…If the only condition you have is for it to be thin, then I can make it myself. However, I’ll need to consult with Walford-kun more about it later…”

“Really!? That’s great. Up until now, I’ve been doing all the adjustments

myself since I didn't have anyone to ask, so you're a big help!"

"No, Sir, if it's just this much, it's an easy request."

Ah, this is really lucky. With this, I can experiment with various things.

"However, for you to be able to make something like that…"

"How amazing. Although I also specialize in enchantment magic, after looking at that thing…"

"Yuri, it is also possible for you to make something like that. If you'd like, I could ask grandma to teach you."

"Eh!? Really! Please do! I'm super happy!"

It's the first time I've seen Yuri being so hyperactive. It seems that she really looks up to grandma.

"But you know, I've already given Uncle Dis, Chris-neechan, and Sieg-oniichan a knife version of it?"

"…I've never seen those before."

"I see, I guess they kept them as a secret?"

"Now that you mentioned it, a few years ago, when Siegfried got

himself a new weapon, he was really proud of it… But no matter how much I asked him to show it to me, he didn't let me see it."

Siegfried? Who is that person… who has such a cool name?

"Shin-kun, you're acquainted with Siegfried-sama!?"

"I don't know anyone named Siegfried-sama, but Uncle Dis is this Kingdom's King, and Sieg-niichan is one of the King's escorts. A silver-haired guy."

"That's him! All female Magicians! No, all the females in the Royal Capital yearn for him. Siegfried Marquez-sama!"

"To actually have people yearning for him…"

"I want to be able to talk to him at least once."

"Back in middle school, there was a fanclub for him."

Alice started talking passionately. Maria, Rin, and Yuri all agreed.

"Ehhh… He's nothing but a playboy-niichan, you know?"

"And, you also seem to be acquainted with Christina-sama."

"Again, I don't know anyone named Christina-sama? Chris-neechan is

the same as Sieg-niichan, one of the King's escorts."

"Christina Hayden, a young, beautiful Knight, and mysterious woman chosen to be one of the King's escorts for her swordsmanship. And because of her beautiful looks and mysterious atmosphere, there are a lot of boys who admire her."

Thos, Julius, and Mark nodded their heads like crazy.

"What mysterious atmosphere… she's just a blunt woman…"

I didn't know those two are so popular. What's this strange feeling as if it's my own brother and sister who are getting praised. That aside, the reality is completely different from what they think… they might get disillusioned when they meet them…

"Putting that aside, Shin, how did you make yourself disappear earlier?"

"That's right, Shin-kun! What was that earlier?"

"Ah, you mean the optical camouflage?"

"Optical… What is that?"

"Optical camouflage. When humans look around, you understand that they use their eyes to see, right?"

“What are you saying… it’s only natural, right?”

“Why can you see things?”

“Why, you ask… I don’t know the reason why.”

“The eyes of a human can see, because light is being reflected off of it.”

“Reflection?”

“That’s right. That’s why you cannot see wherever light is not reflected. Take for example, a glass? A glass, because it is not contaminated with much impurities, results in being almost transparent, which allows light to pass through.”

“You’re right…”

“With that, you can see things that are reflected by light, so if I distort the reflected light…”

“Ah! Then Shin-kun will disappear!”

“It’s not as if I will really disappear. All I did is use magic to distort and interfere with the light in the surroundings. Therefore, when I use magic to reflect the light to my surroundings and bypass me, people won’t see me even when I’m front of their eyes. As a result, it will look like I disappeared. But it does not mean I really did disappear.”

When I explained the foundation of optical camouflage magic, it looked there were question marks above everyone's heads.

"...Sicily, do you understand it?"

"Not at all..."

"Even after you explained it, I still don't understand it at all!"

"Although I don't understand it, it's an amazing magic."

"As I thought..."

"It defies the common sense of magic degozaru."

Everyone declared unanimously but...

"This group is called 'Ultimate Magic Research Society,' you know? What will you do if you're already this surprised?"

"It's too 'ultimate' all of a sudden!"

"This is amazing. Ultimate concealment magic."

"No, the magic didn't block any sound, and it doesn't hide magic power, so it can't really be considered as an ultimate, right?"

“No, it’s sufficient enough. If possible, this magic is not something that we should spread around.”

“Why is that?”

“Ability to freely assassinate people, steal all the confidential documents as you like, tailing others, eavesdropping; there are too many application when it comes to criminal activities.”

“If you put it that way, then magic itself should be prohibited. In the end, isn’t it a matter of the person’s morals?”

“It’s certainly as you say… but this magic brings about too much temptation…”

“It’s alright, Your Highness! Because during the explanation earlier, nobody understood the foundation of it, right?”

“…That is also true.”

“Was my explanation too hard to understand?”

“That’s not it… In the first place, I didn’t understand the concept.”

However, I explained the reflection of lights as easy as I possibly could. Maybe there isn’t any concept of capturing light in the first place?

“I see… you don’t understand the concept.”

“I think it’s going to be like this. We all have to gather and watch Shin attentively while he develops original, ultimate magic.”

“Please don’t say it like that. Even if it’s just a little, I want to be of some help to Walford-kun.”

“This is what His Majesty was saying during the entrance ceremony. Shin-kun will break all the stereotypes of magic.”

“But I feel that it broke too much…”

“Thor, just give up degozaru.”

“As I thought, it was a good thing to join this research society. It might even help me advance to S Class.”

“As for me, I want to learn more about enchantment magic.”

“Well, let’s do it in moderation.”

Although some look like they’ve given up, there are others who look even more motivated. Well, I wonder if this much is alright since it’s the first gathering of our research society?

Now that I think about it, what about those two people?

“No chants needed…”

“As expected of S Class…”

Like I said! The conversation has deviated!

MG: Volume 1 Chapter 21 - The Royal Capital Security Force's Manhunt

Author's Note: This time, I'll be writing in third person.

The residences of nobility lined this area in rows. Although there were a lot of big houses, there were very few people walking about, a quiet street. In a secluded corner of area lies the Count of Ritzburg's estate, the destination of an Investigator from the Security Office; Orth Rickerman. His purpose was to question Count Ritzburg.

In the drawing room of Ritzburg's mansion, Russell and Orth came to face each other.

"How did the Madam take in the news?"

"Ah… She was exhausted and fell asleep on her bed from anxiety. It's because our own son had turned into a devil, and was then killed. Even myself, if I could fall asleep, I would like to."

"…I'd like express my deepest apologies."

"No, please don't mind what I said. It is our responsibility that Cart turned out that way."

"If I may, about your son… Has he always acted presumptuously since before?"

"Please don't say such foolish things!!"

Russell suddenly raised his voice unintentionally. When he became aware of what he had done, he apologized for shouting loudly.

"I-I'm very sorry… I was overcome with emotions all of a sudden…"

"Please don't mind it, it's only natural. I beg your forgiveness for my discourtesy, but I have to ask again. Has he always acted presumptuously since before?"

"Not at all… As you might already be aware, we as nobles must always put our country first. Nobles exist for the people. The Royal Family, together with the nobles exist for the people. Because the people residing in this Kingdom are its national treasures, we should put them first and protect them. I have been preaching that principle to Cart from early on. Although he had excessive pride, he is well aware that people should be protected."

"In other words, he acted differently back then?"

"…I wasn't able to observe Cart all the time… Perhaps if we ask my wife or the servants, they might give us more insight…"

"Thanks for speaking with me, I will follow up on it later. So then, when did he start showing such attitude?"

"It began just the other day."

“Is that so…”

His personality was very different in the Advanced Magic Academy. However, his behavior was consistent with his Middle School days.

In the Advanced Magic Academy, he was regarded as ‘A fool with an arrogant attitude.’

In middle school he was regarded as ‘A prideful noble who cares about the people.’

How can his reputation in Middle school and the Advanced Magic Academy differ so much? It was as if they were describing different people.

During his Middle School days, he seemed to have been a proper nobleman of the Kingdom’s noble houses.

And then at the start of his Advanced Magic Academy days…

“A noble from the Empire…”

“Huh?”

“Well… during his middle school days, your son seemed to be a proper member of the Kingdom’s nobility. But after he entered Advanced Magic Academy, your son…”

"…You're saying he became more like a noble from the Empire?"

"That's the impression I have of him after he turned into a devil."

"…Certainly, the nobles from the Empire see their citizens as objects to exploit. Anyone who is not a noble, the general public, aren't even considered humans…"

The ideals of the aristocrats in Earlshide Kingdom and Bluesphere Empire are completely different.

In the Earlshide Kingdom, the aristocrats exist in order to protect the general public, and it is natural for them to think of every way possible for the people to prosper. This was what King Diseum was telling Merlin about in terms of reformation of aristocrats.

For several generations, the Kingdom had thought about how to reform the aristocracy, and finally came up with this solution. In fact, after Earlshide Kingdom implemented this reform, the lifestyle of the people started to improve. The overall productivity also increased, and as a result, tax revenues increased, making the territories all over the Kingdom prosperous.

In contrast, it is generally considered that commoners exists for aristocrats, in the Bluesphere Empire. The citizens suffer from very heavy taxation, there is no increase in their productivity, and their standard of living is considerably low compared to the lifestyles of the people living in the Kingdom.

In the Kingdom, children under the age of 15 have the right to receive equal education, and education has become semi-mandatory. Because of that, the literacy rate is high, and its citizens are also able to calculate quickly.

In comparison to the Empire, only the children of nobles, and sometimes children of wealthy merchants, are able to go to school. It was possible for a commoner to go to school, however, because they were not provided extra knowledge. Those who were born on the side of being exploited, are not given any chance for a better way of life and remain being exploited.

All because they aren't given a chance to gain knowledge.

Commoners exists for aristocrats, and they are the ones who benefit from this.

Cart's words were the spitting image of those of an Imperial noble's.

"This is… Is there a possibility that he'd been brainwashed by someone from the Empire?"

"Brainwashed by someone from the Empire!?"

"Count Ritzburg, didn't you find it strange? Just recently, he'd been acting as a noble from the Kingdom, and thought of the general public as people he should protect. Then one day, he suddenly thinks of himself as one of the chosen, and could not tolerate being treated as equals with commoners. What's your opinion on this?"

“That’s why my wife and I are confused…”

“Your son sounded like someone from the Empire. Could it be that he had contact with someone from the Empire?”

“…Ah, now that you mentioned it…”

“Is there someone that comes to mind?”

“There is this teacher who taught Cart during his middle school days. He has bandages over both his eyes, and he’s someone who is originally from the Empire. I heard that because he is able to use some powerful magic, he caused the Empire some trouble, so he ended up seeking refuge in the Kingdom.”

“And that teacher and your son have contact with each other?”

“Yes, Cart participated in the study research that teacher is going. Also, when Cart was studying for the Advanced Magic Academy, the teacher came here as his tutor.”

“A teacher who originates from the Empire…”

Suspicious. Anyone who heard it would be suspicious.

And so, Orth interviewed all of the employees.

“Schtrom-sensei, you ask? He’s a good person. When I heard he originated from the Empire, I thought he would have strong discrimination against commoners, but there was no such thing at all. Although we’re employees, he speaks to us without any prejudice.”

The result of the testimonies from them were generally like that.

Is there really no problem? However, that teacher only became a teacher just a year ago. And there’s a chance he was the one responsible for turning Cart into a devil.

One year ago.

The timing coincides with the information gathered just a few moments ago. Furthermore, one of his students turned into a devil.

Although there was nothing questionable about the given testimonies. However, all of his actions are suspicious. Therefore…

“The day young master became like that, he also came to visit.”

“Around what time was that?”

“If I’m not mistaken… It was in the morning.”

If it was in the morning, it was before he turned into a devil. Furthermore, after he visited, Cart escaped from his room.

However, there was no evidence. But it was clearly very suspicious.

*

After gathering information about Cart, Orth left the house and decided to look for Schtrom who was teaching at the middle school.

But just in case, he returned to the Security Office, and got one of the younger members to accompany him.

The two visited an academy attended by nobles and wealthy merchants, and compared to other academies, it was very luxurious. And inside one of the borrowed laboratory, Oliver Schtrom was there.

“I’m sorry to take up your time when you’re busy, Schtrom-sensei.”

“Sorry for bothering you.”

“No, it’s alright. Would you like to drink some tea?”

“No, please don’t mind me.”

Orth was alert while he monitored Schtrom. Although both his eyes were covered with eye-patches, there was no sense of feeling restraint in his movements. Although Schtrom was probably using some kind of sensing magic, they had no idea how he was doing it.

Because there's a limit to just inspecting him, Orth decided to ask a question.

"I heard Schtrom-sensei if the from Empire. Please excuse me for asking such a rude question, but under what circumstances lead you to come to our country? If it's okay, would you please clarify this for me?"

"The reason why I came to the Kingdom… It's actually quite an embarrassing story. I was actually born from a noble house in the Empire…"

A noble from the Empire… With just those word, Orth's body stiffened in an instant.

After being defeated during the battle for the right to be the head of the family… I fled and barely escaped from the clutches of my relatives who want to see me dead. As a result, I could no longer stay in the Empire. And thus I took refuge in the Kingdom. Because of a surprise attack back then, my eyes were injured…"

"I see, so that's how it is. No, I'm really sorry for asking such an impolite question."

"It's fine, because you're just doing your job. Please continue without paying it mind."

An inoffensive exchange of words. However, what Schtrom had said might not necessarily be true. Which part of it was the truth, and which

part of it was a lie? The young member was taking note of the interview. Orth left the note-taking to him, and continued to ask questions.

"By the way, Schtrom-sensei, I heard that you're looking for children with magic talent to participate in your research study in order to nurture very talented Magicians. Why are you doing something like this? Even though you work here now, weren't you originally from a hostile country? Do you want to get back at the Empire?"

"That kind of hypothesis is not unreasonable. However, I do not have such intention. The reason is actually a lot simpler."

"What do you mean?"

"It's because I'm a newly appointed teacher who came from the Empire. And so the criticism towards me is quite strong. I wanted to be able to achieve something so that this academy will recognize me."

"And that's what your research study is for."

"It's exactly as you say. Thanks to my research study, all the children who participated have increased their magic power. There was also a child who was able to pass Advanced Magic Academy's examination. And because of that, I was able to establish my position in this academy."

His actions wasn't for any particularly noble reason, but for his own self-interest. It was the most natural motivator of human behavior.

There is nothing unusual with the current conversation. Although his

face can been seen, because of his eye-patch, it was hard to read his facial expressions. Orth suppressed his feelings, clicked his tongue, and continued with the interview.

"However, it's quite regrettable this time around."

"It is as you said. The student whom I was referring to that passed the Advanced Magic Academy examination was Cart. And then it turned out like this…"

"But this incident didn't damage Schtrom-sensei's career, did it?"

Then, Schtrom retorted, slightly offended.

"I did not say anything like that! Cart was my cute student! And for that same Cart to turn out that way, of course I am very sad!"

"Sorry for my impoliteness. It was a slip of the tongue."

"It's all good as long as you can understand…"

Although Schtrom was agitated, it only took but a moment for him to regain his calm. But is this really his true feelings, or are he just putting an act… If that's the case then…

"Schtrom-sensei, if it's alright with you, could I make a request?"

“What is it?”

“Actually, I’d like you to come with me and examine his body that transformed into a devil.”

“You want me to examine his body?”

“Yes. Right now, we’re in the process of gathering experts with different specialties to do examinations. And Schtrom-sensei, since you are a considerably high-ranking Magician, we would like to invite you to listen to what they can find. We would also like to listen to Schtrom-sensei’s opinions.”

“But to inspect the remains of my own student, it somehow makes me feel reluctant….

“Please, we ask this of you. This is for the sake of all mankind.”

“…Haaa~ I understand. I’ll take you up on your offer.”

“Thank you very much. I’m sorry for asking suddenly, but are you good with time after this?”

“It really is sudden… I’m good to go. There is no research study today.”

“Thank you very much. Now then, let us go.”

Orth signaled to the young member, and then he stood up.

“We’re expecting we’ll hear beneficial information from you.”

“I’ll be troubled if you blindly expect something.”

After the conversation ended, they headed towards the Security Office.

*

On the other hand, the people from the Military Affairs have been performing investigations around the meadows and forests surrounding the Royal Capital.

“Director, I’m here to make a report.”

“Let me hear it.”

“Yes. As expected, the number of demons have increased considerably. From small animals such as rabbits and squirrels, wild dogs, jackals, wolves. Medium-sized animals such as wild boar, and large animals such as bears have demonized.”

“Why do you think we didn’t notice it?”

“It’s probably because most of them were just small animals, and we didn’t feel any threat. Regarding medium and large sized demons, even if

the occurrence has increased, so long as they cooperate with the magic Division, they'll be easily subdued. They don't appear in groups, after all… Also, since disaster-class demons such as tigers and lion didn't appear, that might have contributed to the reason as well."

"I see…"

"Hey, Dominic."

"…Please call me Director here, Rupper."

"Haaa! It's just because it's your turn to be the director this time around. It's be my turn to serve as one next, so I'll also be a Director."

The man who came to greet Dominic, the Chief of Military Affairs, in a loud voice was Rupper Holgran. He is the current head of the Magic Division, and the former Director of Military Affairs.

He had brown eyes and brown hair, and he wore a somewhat worn down robe of the Magic Division. The words "Evil Father" was a perfect description of the man.

"It's perfect for an underling to address his superior."

"If that's the case, then everyone apart from His Majesty should lower their heads and address me as Former Director of Military Affairs."

"When you say it like that then… Haaa, let's just stop it. And so? Did you

need something?”

“When a guy who subjugates demons told me about their increased in numbers, and in the magic point of view…”

“Did you manage to find out something?”

“Well, about that…”

“…”

“I found absolutely nothing!”

“Haaa… I was a fool to have expected something.”

“Now, now, don’t say something like that. The reason I found nothing is because of abiogenesis.”

“Abiogenesis?”

“Ah, we’ve thought that when an animal stays in a place where dark magic is concentrated, it is more prone to turning into a demon, right?”

“Yeah, that’s right.”

“However, there aren’t any places in the vicinity where dark magic concentrates..”

"…Then that means, as I thought…"

"Yeah. What you have said before, regarding 'Artificially generated demons,' it means there's a high possibility."

"What are the possibility of demons transporting from another place?"

"There isn't any. If so, the situation will be more problematic. It wouldn't be possible for demons to increase little by little. In addition, there has been no reports from other cities regarding an increase in demons."

"This is finally…"

"Yeah, it stinks no matter how you put it."

And so, the two top brasses of Military Affairs looked at each other with a serious expression.

*

A change of place, a room inside the a certain Palace. In front of the Master of the Palace, there was a report.

"What did you say? The number of demons in Earlshide Kingdom is increasing?"

“Yes. The Military Affairs seems to be going full force in order to investigate the cause of this.”

“I see. What about the status of the number of demons in our country?”

“That is, there’s a report that unlike the Kingdom, there has been less and less demons.”

“Hmm, I see…”

“Your Majesty, isn’t this unexpected situation an opportunity?”

“You’re right. The number of demons in our country is decreasing, whereas the number of demons in the Kingdom is increasing. The demons from our country have probably moved to the Kingdom. In that case, the Kingdom would probably have their hands full on trying to suppress the demons, and they will not notice our movements.”

After he said that, the very man informed everyone who was present.

“This is probably the will of heaven, giving US the opportunity to unite the world. We must not miss this chance. Therefore, we will invade the Earlshide Kingdom. We will also mobilize. Everyone, start the preparation in order to conquer.”

“By your will!” [Said by everyone.]

The man decided to invade Earlshide Kingdom.

He is the Emperor of Bluesphere Empire, Herald von Bluesphere.

*

The story returns to Earlshide Kingdom, the Royal Capital.

While Orth was leading Schtrom to the Security Office, a crew came from the practice ground.

“I’m really sorry for forcefully bringing you out here, sensei…”

“What are you saying now? It’s already fine.”

The two people who came from the practice ground entered while saying so.

“This place is?”

“Oh, this is the practice ground of the Security Office. I was thinking to have you do the examination here.”

“In a place like this?”

“Yeah.”

After he said so, he made a signal.

Then, Knights, Soldiers, and Magicians all appeared and surrounded the place.

“Your examination, that is.”

“Mine? Why?”

“Hey Orth. I was summoned as soon as I returned from my investigation, what the hell is going on?”

As soon as Orth exited Schtrom’s laboratory, he asked the young military member to signal for all military personnel to gather.

“I will explain it now, Rupper-sama.”

After he said that, he looked at Schtrom.

“Exactly what did I do to deserve this kind of treatment? Orth-san. As I expected, I will receive this kind of treatment because I was originally a noble from the Empire…”

“It’s not because of that reason at all, Schtrom-sensei. Your testimony was indeed very impressive. If it’s just your testimony, there’s no reason to doubt you. However, although it’s only one thing, you’ve made a mistake.”

“Mistake, you say?”

“Yes. Chief Dominic, do you know who turned into a devil?”

“It was Cart von Ritzburg. What about it?”

“That’s right. Of course everyone here knows about it.”

“That’s why I ask, what of it?”

“Everyone here knows about it. However, anyone else shouldn’t know about it.”

“…Really?”

“When His Majesty heard from Shin Walford-kun, the person who subdued the devil, His Majesty immediately issued a gag order. A human who turned into a devil should not be revealed. Especially this time, since the appearance of the devil was rather mysterious. This was also to prevent his family from being treated unfairly. I heard the House of Ritzburg was peaceful before they got acquainted with you? The Kingdom feels that it’s an extreme national threat to disclose the identity of the devil, because if people know that it was Cart von Ritzburg was the person who turned into a devil, they would feel overwhelmed and create mass panic. This is the evidence that the gag order was effective.”

The Knights in the surrounding also noticed this fact, and they kept a vigilant eye on Schtrom.

"The tale that's being widespread in the Royal Capital is 'A devil appeared in the Advanced Magic Academy, and it just so happened that the grandson of the Hero, Shin Walford, was the one who subdued it.' Everyone knows that a devil had appeared. However, they have no idea of the identity of the human who turned into a devil. The only people who knew of his identity are the Military personnel currently in this place, people part of the Security Office, and the people involved in the Advanced Magic Academy. Now then, could you tell us where you've heard that Cart von Ritzburg had turned into a devil? Because we need to issue punishment to the person responsible information leakage."

When Orth finished speaking, Oliver suddenly started laughing loudly.

"Kukuku, ahahaha, AHAHAHAHAHA!!!"

"What is it!?"

"Did his brain snap?"

While the Military and Security Office personnels were confused and giving him skeptical glances, Oliver began to speak.

"I never thought a gag order would have been issued. Because the Royal Capital is in an uproar, I thought everyone knew who turned into a devil. Now I know, the commotion is all because of Walford-kun."

"That's how it is. Everyone is clamoring because a new Hero has been born. In addition, the new Hero is the very grandson of the personage

everyone already worships as a Hero, thus it's only natural for the people to create an even bigger uproar. Also, even though the threat of a devil had appeared, there was no damage at all. So it can't be helped if the people focus more on the Hero rather than the identity of the devil, right?"

"I see, so rather than the focusing on the devil, their attention is on the Hero."

When saying that, Schtrom began clad himself in magic power.

"Don't underestimate us!"

Rupper suddenly cast magic without any chants, and shot a Fire Arrow. The Fire Arrow which everyone thought had hit Schtrom, landed on his Magic Barrier.

"Tch! He was actually able to block it. What the hell are you!?"

"Hehe, I don't have any obligation to answer you."

When Schtrom finished saying so, he cast Explosion, and broke the magic barrier surrounding the practice ground. He then began to float, and tried to leave through the broken wall.

"No matter what, we cannot let him escape!! If he does get away, there will be more victims!!"

The moment the military personnels heard Dominic, they started firing magic and arrows. However, all of the attacks were hampered by the Magic Barrier.

"Now then, since I have completed all my experiments here, if you'll excuse me, I'll be momentarily taking my leave."

"Experiments, you say!"

With those words, Orth was filled with intense resentment.

"That means Cart was just used as an experiment! The future of a young boy! He was used all for your selfish purposes!!"

"Is that so? Please accept my sincere sympathies. Well, please just think that it was his rotten luck to have gained my attention."

"It was… his bad luck? Do you not know how much his family has SUFFFEEEERRRREEDDDDD!!"

"Stop it!! Orth!"

Orth drew the saber which had been distributed to Security Office personnels and charged towards Schtrom.

"Haaa, righteous men are so annoying…"

Schtrom avoided Orth, who rushed to attack him, and fired magic from behind.

“Orth!!”

When Orth’s body suddenly got rammed from side, and Dominic, jumped in to save him. Both Dominic and Orth got blown away and started rolling on the ground.

And suddenly, magic was fired at the wall next to where the people Security Office were, and it exploded.

“Oh? You guys were able to evade it?”

Schtrom, while still being aloof and without a care in the world, said to the people around him. And the people in the surroundings were at lost at how to apprehend him…

“How the! What the! Hell is this!?”

They heard a voice of a young boy.

Everyone was astounded and turned around.

“Oh!? What they heck is up with all this commotion!?”

Shin Walford had arrived.

MG: Volume 1 Chapter 22 - Confrontation with the Real Culprit

After the Research Society's first meeting ended, everyone returned to their respective houses. Some returned by walking, some rode carriages, and some, due to the Royal Capital's vastness, returned to the dormitory prepared by the academy.

Since none of the students from S Class resided in a dormitory, we all left together.

"Speaking of which, Mark, is it okay to go to your house now?"

"Eh? My house, Sir?"

"Nn. It's regarding the new weapon I was talking about earlier. I want to determine what can and can't be made."

"Ah, sure. Are we heading there straight away, Sir?"

"Oh right, Sicily, Maria, is it alright if we stop by Mark's house?"

"It's alright."

"I'm also fine with it. I also want to look at Mark's store."

"Could I also tag along?"

Strangely enough, Tony requested to come with us.

“As I suspected, even now, you’re still interested in Bean’s Workshop?”

“That’s right. Although I don’t wield a sword, I still find it exciting to look at them.”

“I thought you didn’t want to become a Knight?”

“Although I find attending the Knight Military Training Academy unpleasant, it doesn’t mean I think being a Knight or a Swordsman unpleasant.”

“That is… Ah, it’s because of the ratio of men and women…”

“Because to me, that place is hell.”

Since he was admitted to the academy, Tony has been constantly seen together with girls, so I guess an environment with less girls is torture for him. I thought it was unusual for him not to go home together with girls, so I guess it was because he’s interested in Bean’s Workshop.

“Then I shall go as well.”

“Your Highness!”

“Since I have two reliable escorts and Shin together with me, there’ll be

no danger."

"That's not the problem..."

"Also, Father goes to Shin's house quite often."

"His Majesty..."

Gus decided to come along with us while raising some stinking flags.

"It suddenly became quite a number of people."

"Isn't it fine. It's more fun when everyone wanders around the city together."

"It is as you say, it's fun."

Mark, Olivia, Sicily, Maria, Tony, Gus, Thor, Julius, and I, a total of nine people headed towards Mark's house.

The group was divided into male team, female team, and Gus' team. The female team started walking while chatting happily. It looks like they're having fun.

"And so, Walford-kun, what kind of sword are you thinking of getting?"

"Oh right, it's important that the blade is thin but doesn't break easily.

Although I want to get it made immediately, I still have to prepare the money for it…"

"As the Magi's grandson, there no need for you to worry about money, is there?"

"I do receive pocket money. However, since I don't earn it by myself, I can't spend too much."

"Heeeh, you're surprisingly sensible."

"Surprisingly, you say…"

I wonder how everyone sees me.

"But since Shin is very strong, he could hunt demons as a part-time job."

"Hunting demons part-time?"

"Eh, did you not know about it? The Demon Hunter Association does not employ people permanently. As long as they have records of subduing demons, anyone can get remuneration."

"Is that how it is…"

"It just shows how ignorant you are of the world. Everyone knows of it,

as it’s only natural.”

Although I’ve heard people can receive money for subjugating demons, I thought it wasn’t possible if one is not properly registered. So it was just as simple as that.

Mark, who was thinking this whole time, proposed something.

“Walford-kun, if that’s the case, how about designing an all-in-one thin blade mold, so that large quantities can be reproduced? Since the hilt does need to be processed separately, the cost will also be reduced thanks to the mold.”

“Ah, I was also thinking about that, however, the vibration feature will be integrated on the hilt…”

“Ah, I see. We also need to think about the sword being able to handle the vibration.”

“Yeah, we haven’t considered that.”

What should I do? While I was consulting with Mark, Tony suddenly made a suggestion.

“Then, wouldn’t it be better if you are able to easily replace the blade?”

” “That’s it!!” ”

Because we said it in such a loud voice, everyone looked towards us.

“What happened?”

“Ah, while we were coming up with an idea for the new weapon, Tony suddenly came up with an idea.”

“A new weapon…”

“Right, a thin blade that doesn’t break easily. In short, if the blade can be replaced easily, we can cut down on the overall cost.”

“Now, the only thing that’s left is how to replace it.”

“If possible, I’d like it so that with just one-touch, the blade can be changed…”

“However, if we do something like that, the cost will increase in order to develop it.”

“Normally, when the blade is connected to the hilt, it’s affixed in a way so that it doesn’t come off easily. In addition, weapons are usually made with the assumption that it will shake to begin with, so isn’t it fine if it’s made it a little looser so it comes off easily?”

” “That’s it!!” ”

Oh man, Tony decided to come with us today really helped me out. With this, the prospect of a new Vibration Sword has been realized. I'm looking forward to the development.

"...Well, with this, there's no particular problem."

Gus said so. Before I was aware of it, Gus had become someone like my watchdog.

"Let's hurry to the workshop! I can't stop myself from wanting to try out this new idea!"

"Yeah, I agree."

"Hey, Shin. While you and the others are in the workshop, is it okay if we go to Olivia's place?"

"We want to talk to Olivia-san more."

"Ugh... Please be gentle with me..."

Sicily and Maria probably asked her various questions, Olivia looked exhausted.

"It's fine. I was thinking it'd probably a bad idea for you guys to come to the workshop with us because you'd likely find it boring."

The male team and Gus team headed for the workshop, the female team headed for Olivia's store. While we were rushing to our destinations. On the way there, we passed by a huge premises.

"What's in that building?"

"Ah, that's the Security Office station over there. And behind that building is their practice ground."

"Heeeh, is that so..."

KABOOOOM!!

The wall of the practice ground suddenly exploded.

"KYAAAAAAaaa!!!"

Followed by the sound of women screaming.

"Wh-what is it!!?"

" "Your Highness!" "

The two escorts stepped in front of Gus to protect him.

"What happened? Was there an accident in the practice ground?"

“No, the walls of the practice ground should have a Magic Barrier, just like the academy…”

“However, for it to break because of a magic attack means…”

I got a feeling that it might be dangerous. And suddenly, a huge amount of magic power drifted out of the practice ground.

“This is bad! Everyone, get away from this building!!”

After I warned everyone to move away, the wall behind me exploded.

“UWAAA! What the hell! Is this!”

Because the magic power coming from inside seemed really dangerous, I was a good thing I cast a magic barrier. Although I cried out involuntarily, there was no damage.

As for what had happened, when I looked inside the middle of the broken wall, there was a Knight, a Soldier, and a Magician, and many archers surrounding them.

“Ohh!? What the hell is with all this commotion!?”

There was an indescribably heavy atmosphere. There was too much excessive force, to surround just one person. So, who was the person who has such huge magic power? While I was thinking to myself, I looked at

the guy who was surrounded.

"Eyepatch covering both eyes…"

If I'm not mistaken, that guy has the same features as teacher Gus and the others had described.

"Gus, that person is…"

"Yeah, there's no doubt about it. He's the suspicious teacher from middle school I was telling you about, Oliver Schtrom."

"Oh? Well, well, if it isn't Prince Augusto and Shin Walford-kun."

He knows of me? My name aside, there's shouldn't be a lot of people who knows how I look like. In the first place, shouldn't he be unable to see with those eyes?

"Please run away, Prince Augusto! That guy is the real culprit of the devil disturbance!!"

The real culprit of the devil disturbance? Then that means…

"You're the one who manipulated Cart?"

"That's right. Well you see, it was interesting to watch him perform for me."

“Is that so…”

He has a disgusting habit, this guy.

“Ohya~ You also cannot forgive me?”

“Yeah, I can’t forgive you. How many people do you think have suffered at your hands.”

While I said so, I increased my magic power.

“Because I’ve already finished my experiment here, I would like to be excused and leave this place.”

“But if I let you leave, it looks like you’ll be more of an annoyance. That’s why just surrender quietly!”

Then, I took out the Vibration Sword, and shot Flame Arrows.

“Whoopsie, this looks like it’s going to get ugly.”

And so, he constructed a magic barrier.

BOOM!!

The Flame Arrow hit the magic barrier. However, the barrier didn't look like it was destroyed.

"That was dangerous... If the barrier was just even a little thinner, it would been destroyed."

As he said so, he looked towards me.

"Hey..."

There's no way he could have stayed in the same spot!

With the amount of magic power he has, I expected Schtrom to prevent the attack, and I circled around his back and launched an attack.

I swung the Vibration Sword.

"Kuh!"

Whether he was aware of the magic power, or if it was just his intuition, he escaped from the Vibration Sword's path.

"That was dangerous. That sword, is a magic tool, right?"

"Who knows."

I decided not to answer Schtrom's question, and continued to charge at

him.

“As I thought, you’re very dangerous.”

And so, he cast magic without any chant. I jumped to the side and avoided his attack, and even though it caused an explosion behind me, I ignore it and attacked with Vibration Sword again.

“Whoops! As I thought, that sword is troublesome.”

This time, he avoided the Vibration Sword by jumping backwards.

“You’re a Magician, right? You should have more trouble defending against physical attacks!”

With that, I kicked the ground and charged. At the same time, an Earth Lance flew out from the ground, thrusting towards Schtrom.

“Whoopsie, this is really amazing.”

He said so while soaring high into the sky.

“You’re defenseless if you’re up there!”

While Schtrom was still in the air, I shot a wide flame at him. With this, even if he were to twist his body, he shouldn’t be able to avoid it.

“Ah!”

Sure enough, Schtrom was surprised. He panicked and constructed a magic barrier in a hurry. With this, he should take some damage.

Flames then surrounded Schtrom. Although I expected him to fall, that it didn’t happen.

“However, I think it’s foul play to be floating in the sky.”

Schtrom has been floating in the air. Floating magic? Such a thing shouldn’t have worked. However, Schtrom was actually floating in mid-air. This is outrageous.

“Fuu, I really was being impatient just now. My robe has been scorched.”

“But there’s no damage to your body.”

“No, no, if you look closely, have received some damage? As expected of the grandson of the Hero, you are indeed the person who subdued the devil.”

“Why… thank you very much!”

I activated the Jet Boots I remodeled after reflecting on the past battle, and jumped towards Schtrom.

“What in the world!?”

“ORAaaa!!”

Once again, I swung the Vibration Sword. This time, the tip of the sword grazed Schtrom’s face. Dammit, it just grazed him!

“GUAAAaaa!!”

Although I thought his injury was small, he reacted exaggeratedly.

“ORAaaa! One more time!”

With the opportunity, this time, I created a Wind Blade.

The attack from the Wind Blade hit Schtrom. The attacks from the Wind Blade made cuts in Schtrom’s body one after another, and it also damaged his robe and his eyepatch.

“Don’t get… so FULL OF YOURSEEEELLLLFFFFfff!!!”

“UWAH!”

He suddenly released magic power. And I, who was hovering in the air, lost my balance because of the pressure. I activated Jet Boots at once, fixed my posture, and landed on the ground.

While I was watching the still airborne Schtrom who was releasing magic, he looked at where I was.

I guess his eyepatch was damaged by the Vibration Sword and the Wind Blade. Because the eyepatch flew away while he was releasing his magic power. There was not a single scratch on his eyes. However, therein laid…

“Red… Eyes…?”

Seeing Schtrom with standing there with red eyes, my eyes widened. The magic power he has released is abominable, it was obviously the characteristics of a devil.

“Now you’ve finally done it, Walford-kun. If possible, I wanted to leave this place while keeping my identity hidden.”

“There’s no way, right…? A devil who is able to maintain his rationality?”

Everyone around were also all shocked. It was only natural, there’s no way a devil would have rationality. It was something everyone knew of. Nevertheless, the damage it dealt was unimaginable. Then, I wondered what would happen if a devil were to maintain its rationality….

“Since it still has its rationality intact, it doesn’t seem like it’ll randomly go berserk.”

“Hehe, if I was to randomly use this magic power, wouldn’t I be subjugated immediately? I wouldn’t do such a stupid thing. Nevertheless,

I knew that a punitive force would immediately arrive to subjugate a devil. That's why I wanted to hide my true identity."

"Then, does that mean you don't particularly want to harm humans?"

"Fufufu, AhahahaHAHAHAHAHAHA!!!"

When Schtrom heard my words, he began to laugh hysterically.

"Exactly what are you expecting? Pal! Human beings are an existence I could care less about!!"

"What did you say...!"

"After I received this body, human beings became nothing but trifling existence! I'll use them all I want! Trick them endlessly! Kill them all I want! I'll do anything until they no longer exist!!"

He's gone insane. This guy is a devil through and through. He has become an existence that is an enemy to all mankind. Not good. It won't be good unless he is stopped right now!

"OOOOOO!!"

I raised a cry and jumped.

"That attack again?"

Schtrom tried to counter with magic, but I activated my jet boots, did a sudden stop. Then, I went behind him and and distance myself from Schtrom.

“Wh-what?”

Although Schtrom dodge my attack, he had a dubious expression on his face, but I already finished casting my magic.

“TAKE THHHHIIIISSSS!!!”

“What did you say!?”

The rays of sunlight converged at the spot right above Schtrom, and shot down towards him. Schtrom, who assumed the magic I had just fired was nothing but heat magic, received the attack directly.

“GUUUAAAAAAaaaa!!!”

Schtrom screamed the moment the attack hit him. Did it work this time?

Then, Schtrom once again appeared with burn marks all over his body.

“Why you… How dare you. How dare you do this to me…”

“Tch! That also didn’t work.”

“No, no… It was actually quite effective, you know? Once I have completed my purpose, the next thing I’ll do is kill you!”

After he said so, he suddenly released an explosion magic. Schtrom’s body was then concealed in the explosion, and everyone lost sight of Schtrom for a moment.

“Now then, Walford-kun, Orth-san, and everyone else. I should really be leaving now, so please excuse me.”

I heard Schtrom’s voice coming from above. When I looked up, I saw him still standing mid-air while healing his body.

“You bastard! Come down here!”

A Knight uncle started shouting at him. However, Schtrom just disregarded his words.

“There’s no one idiotic enough to purposely let people catch him. Now then, everyone, let us meet again.”

After he said that, he increased his altitude even more.

“Dammit!”

Although I immediately activated Jet Boots while jumping up, I was too slow. Schtrom used this opportunity to increase his speed and left the place.

After adjusting Jet Boots in mid-air, I landed on the ground.

“Goddammit! He escaped!”

“All personnel! Immediately give chase! At the same time, increase the security around the Royal Capital! Security Office, Military Personnels, you all must be vigilant and cooperate with each other! However, absolutely do not act alone! And do not forget that the opponent is a devil!!”

“Yes, Sir!!” [Said by everyone]

The Knight uncle from earlier gave instructions to everyone. Afterwards, the uncle came towards me while looking adverse with and fell on one knee. Eh? Why?

” “It’s been a while since we’ve last met, Prince Augusto.” ”

Before I knew it, Gus was standing by my side. At the same time, the others were also there. Wait a minute…

“You didn’t escape again?”

“Shin-kun! Are you hurt anywhere!?”

“I’m okay, it’s okay already!”

While Sicily was patting my body to look for injuries again, my eyes met with Gus’.

“Ah… because I knew of him as an intellectual human… but I never would have thought he was actually a devil. When I found out that he was a devil… I was so surprised that I didn’t even have any thoughts of running away.”

“Even so, it was very dangerous. In the first place, what are you doing in a place like this?”

“What do you mean, I was just walking around the city with friends from the academy before heading home, you know?”

“Please think of your position.”

“Thor, Julius, in addition to Shin are with me. It should be fine, right?”

“That’s not the problem here…”

“Don’t be so inflexible, Dominic. It is as the Prince said. He has two escorts with him. Also, didn’t you see what happened earlier? He did after all repel the devil earlier.”

An uncle wearing a robe said to the Knight uncle.

“Rather than repelling it, I let it escape…”

“Please don’t say something like that! If you were not here during that ordeal, we might have been completely wiped out. Thank you very much, Shin Walford-kun.”

“Ah, I haven’t expressed my gratitude. Thank you, Walford-kun.”

The two people lowered their head.

“No, no. Because he is the cause for all the trouble, I wanted to personally take care of him, so please don’t mind it.”

“Even so. It’s still a fact that we had been saved.”

“That’s exactly right. So thank you.”

“Even so, your strength is indeed amazing just like it was said in the rumors. As expected of Merlin-sama’s grandson.”

“You also have an amazing swordsmanship skill. It was exactly as I’ve heard from Michel-sama.”

“Are you acquainted with Michel-san?”

“Ah, sorry for my late introduction, my name is Dominic Gastolle. I’m the Knight Order General, Michel-sama’s successor. I’ve heard a lot of things

about you from Michel-sama. He said there was an interesting boy who has amazing talent for magic and martial arts. He said he's looking forward to the future."

"So that's how it is."

Who he's the person who succeeded Michel-san. Even so, what a rumor to spread around, Michel-san…

"I'm Rupper Holgran, the leader of the Magic Division."

The evil looking father was actually the head of the Magic Division. Apart from Sieg-niichan, is everyone from the Magic Division like this?

"I also heard a lot from Siegfried. About a child who uses magic that defies all common sense. What was that last attack? A lot of heat had suddenly gathered and fell from the sky. Take a look at that."

When he said that, everyone looked up at where it fell from.

"Look, even the ground had been vitrified due to the excessive heat. I wonder how high the temperature was."

When they all saw it, everyone fell silent.

"That thing, what did you do? Walford-kun."

“What, you ask, I just gathered the sunlight’s heat rays and fired it.”

“The sunlight? Why does it have that much power?”

Ah, they also don’t know about it.

“There’s more than just one kind of heat ray that comes from the sunlight, I also imagined different kinds of heat ray from various kinds of sunlight, and converged them.”

“…I’m sorry, I wasn’t able to understand it very well.”

“Don’t worry about it Holgran, there’s isn’t a single person here who can understand it. I also heard that there’s some magic that even the Magi-dono couldn’t understand himself. Because the things in this person’s head are strange.”

“Isn’t that a little too cruel!?”

“Haaa, if the Prince says so, then I’ll try not to worry about it. However…”

“Even with this magic, you still weren’t able to finish him…”

The pair of top brass from the Knight Order and the Magic Division fell silent.

“Come to think of it, he said something about having an objective.”

“You’re right, exactly what he is plotting!”

“Since it turned out like this, we all need to be on our guards. We need to be vigilant and keep our eyes wide open, so that we don’t be caught unaware.”

Because of this, I regret having let Schtrom escaped. But if because I was afraid it might damage the surroundings, I couldn’t use stronger magic. After I used that magic, I noticed that if the attack were to suddenly fall from the sky, and if it was not used carefully, it would most definitely cause a lot of damage. Nevertheless, I needed to use a more powerful attack to damage him…

“Ah! Really! I should have just used a stronger magic to attack him!”

“Stronger magic, you say…”

“You’re saying that wasn’t your full strength…!”

Since it had already happened, it can’t be helped. However, the next time I meet Schtrom, I’ll definitely kill him!

That’s what I had decided in my heart.

“By the way, since this had happened, this is not the time to be carrying out a bestowal ceremony!”

I said to Gus.

“These tidings cannot be announced. The people will not accept it if the ceremony is not carried out as planned.”

Another gag order, huh…

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 23 - Visiting the Workshop

The appearance of a devil was why I needed to go there.

That incident caused a major event that shook the Kingdom's upper management. Even so, it was just recently that a devil appeared and was subjugated. Right now, the upper management was worried that publicizing the appearance of a new devil would cause utter chaos.

Even after the search party was mobilized, they weren't able to find Schtrom in the end, despite the Security Office and the Military Affairs having gone full force.

As a result, they judged that Schtrom had already left the Kingdom, and the announcement was temporarily put off.

Because this announcement was not made public, the problem was considered resolved for a short period of time. However, it was not determined how long they could withheld this information before it's publicly announced. There were many dangers associated with the unknown.

And as for the House of Ritzburg, since Schtrom had confessed that he had used Cart as a guinea pig, they were not charged of any crimes, and were treated as victims instead. However, because it was the truth that his son did cause an uproar, the head of the Ritzburg house had decided to resign from his post as the Vice Minister of the Finance Bureau.

Since the real reason could not be published, they announced that

because of the death of his son, his wife was suffering from anxiety disorder, and they would be returning to their territory in order to recover.

Although some people, who didn't know the real circumstances, condemned him for being irresponsible, the upper management who knew the real reason were sympathetic. Fortunately, the House of Ritzburg still had two remaining sons, and since they were yet of the age as an adult, they were spared from the sufferings.

In the end, Schtrom was the cause of all the uproar, and the Kingdom branded him as a wanted criminal.

*

"Hey, Gus."

"What is it?"

"What do you think Schtrom's real purpose is?"

Because of the riot that happened in the Security Office, the academy was closed for today.

In the end, we couldn't go to Bean's Workshop yesterday. By the time the interview conducted by the Military Affairs had ended, the day had already fallen. And so before we separated yesterday, we decided that we would visit the next day.

However, because of some circumstances, Tony was unable to make it today. In the end, it was the usual people who ended up heading towards the workshop. And, of course, Gus had naturally arrived at my house early in the morning. Does a Prince really have that much free time?

"Who knows? However, what we do know is that he has been experimenting to artificially create devils. Although we're not exactly sure, we can consider it might have something to do with that. It's too difficult to narrow it down."

"You're right..."

Although we don't know what his real purpose is, there are too many factors to consider.

Was he ordered by the Empire to increase the amount of devils? World domination? Or did he wish the destruction of the human race?

"Well, since I don't know about it, it can't be helped."

"In that case, it's fine to leave it to the adults to figure out. After all, we have professional and talented investigators such as Orth."

"Yeah, Orth-san was really cool. Wasn't yesterday's event the result of Orth-san's investigation?"

"Well, he's a particularly special existence. Every year, in terms of arrest

rate and criminal investigation, he's always been number one."

"Then, we should leave such investigations to adults and behave like students of the academy like we are."

However, as long as we're directly involved, it's normal for us to worry about the incident. It might even get to the point where we would start our own investigation. It was unlikely for the professional investigators to seek cooperation from a student of the academy even if he was the one who had subdued the devil.

Although we are aware of the situation and were at the scene when it all began, they are not allowed to tell us the current progress of the investigation.

Or rather, when I got home yesterday, grandma got angry at me and said, "You got into trouble again! You really need to stop it!" Even though it wasn't my fault… But if I were to get involved with the investigation, I cannot image how angry she'll be. Although I want to find out about Schtrom's whereabouts and his purpose, I won't do something so scary!

"Shin, isn't it about time we get going?"

"Ah, it's already that time?"

Once we gathered at Sicily's house, we would head towards Bean's Workshop. Since we got together in the morning, we're going to go to Olivia's house for lunch.

“Then, we’ll be going now. I don’t need any lunch.”

” “Please have a nice day.” ” [Said by the people in Shin’s house.]

After waving at the servants, I went through the Gate with Gus and the others. When we arrived at the room prepared in Sicily’s house, Thor started talking.

“Not matter how I look at it, the servants in Shin-dono’s house are all very talented.”

“Haaa~… Those people, were gathered through public advertisement, and since the number of applicants were way too many, it seems that they had a selection battle. And those who fought through it successfully, were the ones who were selected…”

“…I see. So it’s a dream team of servants.”

“Dream team, you say…”

“What happened?”

Our voices could probably be heard from the other side of the door, and before we stepped outside, Sicily had already knocked on the door.

“No, I was just saying that the servants in Shin-dono’s house are amazing…”

“Ah, they certainly are. Before you know it, they will be right by your side and casually follow you.”

“It seems those servants were selected through a servants’ battle, a dream team of servants.”

“So that’s why they’re called dream team…”

A lot of nobles have high praises for our servants. It would be best if I didn’t regard it as normal Recently, I’ve been getting used to it.

“That is a matter of course. The Head Maid in Shin’s house, Marika, used to be a maid at the Royal Palace, and when I was younger, I was taken care of her. The Butler, Steve, used to be part of Hauge Chamber of Commerce, a man who used to be the right-hand man of Tom Hauge. As for Alex, the gatekeeper, he is the best pupil of Dominic, the Director of Military Affairs. Even though I knew of those guys, I was still really surprised when I saw that they had all gathered in one house.”

Eh? Is that how it is? To actually have those amazing people gather at our house… one can really see how popular grandpa and grandma are.

“And also, the head chef, Correll, used to be the Master chef at a famous restaurant.”

“Correll-san’s cooking is really delicious.”

“I wonder if you’ll be alright after eating all of those foods. Today we’ll be going to Olivia’s house, which is also a famous restaurant. Make sure

you don’t say anything strange, okay?”

“There’s no way I’ll say anything strange!”

Maria suddenly said impolite words to me.

I’m really concerned at how everyone really looks at me!

“I heard you’re going to Bean’s Workshop and Stone Kiln Pavilion today?”

“Ah, it’s a good place.”

It’s Cecil-san and Irene-san. Probably because it’s a holiday today, the clothes I’m wearing looks a little rough. However, Cecil-san looks as cool as always. And also, Irene-san, she doesn’t look like she’s given birth to Sicily and her two older sisters and older brother.

“Everything in Stone Kiln Pavilion is delicious, but since you’re going during lunch time, a sandwich is the best choice. Lightly toasted, and the fragrant of the cheese on top of the fatty tuna… the taste is unrivaled.”

“Sicily, since you’re going to Bean’s Workshop, can you take this order for me? There are a lot of things I want to ask. And as for lunch in Stone Kiln Pavilion, pasta is also good.”

“It’s the sandwich.”

“It has to be pasta.”

Ah, a spark has ignited between the husband and wife! Do something, Sicily!

“Well then everyone, let’s be off.”

Don’t tell me, emergency escape!?

“O-okay. Sicily, is it okay if we leave them alone?”

“It’s all good. Since they’ll reconcile before I know it, and they’ll have this really sweet atmosphere.”

So that’s how it so. I’m so jealous. Although they already have four children, they’re still lovey-dovey.

“Then, let’s get going.”

And so, we left Sicily’s house and headed towards Bean’s Workshop. While on the way, Gus started speaking.

“For now, even though Father has declared that you will not be used for either political or Military Affairs, Shin, Schtrom will still most likely aim for you. And so, when you said you wanted new equipment, I was relieved.”

“However, I already said I won’t have enough money for it.”

“I made a proposal to Father regarding the funds.”

“Hey, is that really okay?”

“Shin, although I’m most sorry about this, but this time, it’s not just about the Kingdom anymore. It might even involve the fate of mankind. As of now, the only person who can fight with Schtrom on equal grounds is you. Although there’s a possibility that Merlin-dono can as well, that is just a possibility. In case of emergency… we might only be able to rely on you.”

“The fate of mankind…”

Certainly, it might exactly be like that. I was also thinking of the possibility earlier. Although we don’t know Schtrom’s real purpose, he admitted that Cart was just an experiment. That also means he conducted an experiment that transformed humans into devils.

And that experiment had been a success.

Which means it’s not strange if there’s a sudden increase of devils. In fact, that might actually be his objective. The problem is what he’ll do afterwards.

“Really… There’s no end to the trouble he could cause.”

“Indeed.”

“The fate of mankind, how annoying…”

“I guess the threat we feel is completely different from what you consider as a threat degozaru…”

“Well, it is a fact that the mass production of artificial devils isn’t much of a threat. Rather than worrying about myself, I’m more concerned with Schtrom targeting other people.”

“Regarding that, we’ve already taken some precautions.”

“Are you talking about the wanted poster?”

“Right, and the reason for it is because of ‘National Treason.’ But it’s not like it’s a false accusation.”

Indeed, the mass production of devils… is a threat to the entire world, it certainly isn’t false accusation.

“In addition, we can easily recognize that guy’s appearance, he has to wear eye-patches in order to hide his red eyes.”

I see, with this, it is unlikely for Schtrom to be active while he’s still in the Kingdom.

“Although I said that, he’s still a devil after all. We can’t be careless…”

“Well, he has been fought off just recently, so in the meantime, he might not take any actions. During that time, we should make various preparations.”

This is a good chance to level up the research society!

“…Did you manage to think of something?”

“Just a moment ago, I got some chills…”

“Shin-kun was making a kind of evil-looking face?”

“This is…”

“I have a bad feeling about this degozaru.”

What the hell. The world is approaching a crisis, it’s fine to have everyone level up just a little. However, this is a secret for now.

“Hmm? I’m not really plotting anything strange?”

“…I guess that means you are plotting something…”

How did they know!?

“N-no way, I’m really not plotting anything?”

“Your eyes…”

“Were swimming degozaru.”

This can’t happen. I would likely be questioned and forced to confess. I must hurry to the workshop.

“He-hey! Let’s walk faster! Our paces have dropped while we were talking.”

Did I manage to fool them?

“Haaa… Let’s leave the questioning for later.”

It didn’t work!

After some exchange of words, we finally arrived in front of Bean’s Workshop. Maybe because it’s been two days, it felt strangely far away.

When we reached the famous Bean’s Workshop, we saw a big store. It was similar in size to a convenience store in the suburbs. It had three stories, and the weapons and armor were on the first floor. I wonder what’s on the second and third floor? When I looked at the entrance of the shop, the door opened and Mark and Olivia came out of it.

“Welcome to Bean’s Workshop! We’re honored to have you!”

“Good morning everyone.”

The two people came out together. They’re still together even though it’s a holiday. Could this possibly be…

“Ah, good morning Mark, Olivia. Why did the two of you—”

“Good morning Olivia, Mark. Then, right away—”

“Good morning Olivia-san, Mark-san. Well then, it’s imperative for us to continue our talk.”

“Ugh… I ask of you to please go easy on me…”

After Sicily and Maria intercepted what I was going to ask, they took Olivia away. Or rather, Sicily, whatever happened to the order you were asked to make?

“Haaa, those three girls. As rumored, they are boisterous.”

“Yeah, but since they’re over there, they won’t be interrupting us.”

“Haha… Now then, Walford-kun, would you like to immediately go to the workshop?”

“That’s right, since I came here for that very purpose.”

“About that, there’s something I’d like to talk about. Is the master of the workshop here?”

“Ye-yes! Father… is inside the workshop!”

“Then, let’s go there right away.”

And so, we headed toward the workshop at the back of the store.

The workshop looked like a small factory. There were various craftsmen making things. Because the workshop had sound insulation installed, we couldn’t hear anything when we were outside, but once we entered the workshop, we heard the sounds made by the craftsmen. And because of the furnace, the surrounding air was hot.

“Please wait for a moment. Dad! DAAAaaaAAADDddd!!!”

Mark yelled with a really loud voice towards the workshop to call his father. An uncle with a really craftsman-like atmosphere called out from inside the workshop.

“What is it, you foolish rascal! Or rather, I told you to always use honorifics in here! And I also told you that inside the workshop, we’re not father and son, but master and apprentice!!”

“This is not the time for that right now, dad! Look!!”

“What is it?”

He asked, at then looked over at where we were. Scary!

“I’m sorry to visit when you’re so busy. I am Augusto. Augusto von Earlshide. And I belong to the same Research Society as Mark Bean in the Advance Magic Academy.”

“Pri-Pri-Prince Augusto!?”

His voice echoed throughout the workshop, and all the craftsmen directed their wide-opened eyes towards us. Everyone stopped with their work, walked towards us, and knelt down.

“Ah, sorry to bother you with your work. Please continue with what you were doing. However, I need to talk to the master of the workshop.”

“Talk to me… Do you need something from me?”

How impressive, in an instant his face turned pale, returned to normal, and knelt. And now, Mark’s tough-looking father looks humble. I saw the rarely seen Prince-like attitude.

“Actually, I came here to ask you to help me create a weapon for Shin here.”

“For this boy… No, a weapon for this young master, you say?”

“Ah, sorry for the late introduction. This is Shin Walford, the grandson of the Magi, Merlin Walford.”

“Ah, nice to meet you, I’m Shin Walford.”

“Ma-Ma-Magi-sama’s grandson! You mean you’re the rumored person who defeated the devil that suddenly appeared!?”

“It is indeed him. Actually, we wanted your help to create a weapon for me, and we’ll provide the funds. Are you willing to do it?”

“Of course I agree! There’s no greater honor than to create a weapon for the newly appointed Hero-sama!”

The father is utterly at loss for words. And he looks really excited.

“Well then, what kind of weapon would you like to have?”

“Ah, about that…”

Since Gus went through all the trouble in order to provide the funds, and now that the father is willing to help with the creation, for now, let’s request for what I really want.

And so, we introduced the idea of the modified Vibration Sword to the

father. The father made some adjustments as he listened to my idea, and found it interesting.

In truth, I also wanted to modify my rifle, but I was scared of the idea of the rifle being widespread in this world.

I wonder if I could have him make the parts. But then again, I have no precise knowledge of guns from the previous world, so I don't really know how it's built.

By the time I finished talking to the father, a rough sketch was complete. As expected of a great craftsman, talking to him is quick. After a prototype was made, it would feel like we're getting closer to the complete product.

In particular, we needed to put a spring on the sword guard. When the sword guard moves in conjunction with the fastener, the blade can be replaced. Naturally, in order for it not to move during combat, there was also a stopper. I wonder if it would be difficult to use it with just one hand. It's similar to operating the slide of an automatic gun in the previous world; it could be activated with just a touch of a button. For that reason, a spring is needed to be attached on the slide.

The blade of the sword is made with a mold. With this, it is enough to make it as a magic tool.

Gus looked like he's been wanting to say something for a while now. He probably wants to make it the official Military weapon. However, he probably doesn't dare to do it because of the threat of grandpa saying he'll take me out of his country. I wonder if that's the case?

It looks like the cost has been withheld.

By the time the discussion with Mark's father had ended, it was already time for lunch. I wonder if it's about time we head for Olivia's house.

"Well then, Uncle, I'm counting on you."

"Okay! Leave it to me. For now, how about you stop by three day later? The handle will pretty much be done, and we can proceed to making a prototype."

"I understand, three days it is. Thank you very much in advance."

After saying farewell to Uncle, we leave the workshop.

By the way, I also took care of ordering for the items requested by Sicily's House.

Then, we entered Stone Kiln Pavilion which is immediately right next door. The Stone Kiln Pavilion, which is a popular restaurant, is also large. However, I don't feel any awkwardness in visiting such high luxury shops.The inside of the shop was bustling.

Upon entering the store, a waitress onee-san appeared.

"Huh? Isn't this Mark-kun. If you're looking for young lady Olivia, she's inside her room with her friends?"

“I already know, ma’am. After finishing our business with our store, I also came here with some friends.”

“Came here, with Mark-kun’s… fri… ends?”

The body motion of the onee-san gradually became stiffer and stiffer. I wonder if it’s that?

“Y—! Y-Y-Y-Your Highness!?”

The voice of the onee-san resounded throughout the entire store.

Ah, the same scene from the workshop earlier happened again.

“Haaa… It’s fine everyone, please make yourselves comfortable. Today, I just came to a friend’s store with some companions. Please don’t stand in reverence.”

Although he said that, the person himself was someone they rarely saw, a royal. Nobody readily raised their heads. While I was wondering what to do, the female team came from the back of the store.

“Whoa! What’s with this spectacle!”

“Oh, isn’t it because the Prince has arrived?”

“Ummm, Prince Augusto. We have prepared a private room, please follow me there.”

“…Sorry for the trouble.”

“No! It’s no trouble at all!”

After entering the private room, I was finally able to calm down. Indeed, when I’m with Gus, these kinds of things happen often.

“…I can pretty much understand what you’re thinking but, after next week, you’ll also be experiencing this, Shin.”

“What do you mean next week, ah, the ceremony.”

“The day after tomorrow is the beginning of the new week, so don’t separate from me. Although the general public still views you as a normal citizen. You’ll get surrounded afterwards, understand?”

“Is… Is that so?”

“That’s what happens to people who subdue devils. Although it’s been many years, Merlin-dono and Melinda-dono are still worshiped, and if you consider the treatment they receive, you understand it, right?”

“It is as you say…”

“A new devil had appeared, and the person who subdued it was the grandson of the Magi, Shin. Young, adorned with good looks, and grandson of the Hero. You’ll be a National Hero in no time.”

Dammit! He’s definitely amused by all this!

“But, although I understand the part about being the grandson of the Hero, but the part about being good-looking…”

Maybe because it’s my own face, or maybe because I have never gotten involved with girls of the same age, but I don’t know if I’m an average looking guy or a good-looking guy.

Nevertheless, I shouldn’t be unattractive.

Although people usually understand these kinds of things from the attitude of girls during their childhood, I don’t have that experience. And when we get to a certain age, girls no longer speak their honest impressions…

What about me? I thought I heard something!

“So you’re not aware of it…”

“Ugh… Rivals…”

“It’s a little unpleasant.”

“Before that, what do you mean by… rival?”

“I-I didn’t say anything!”

Still, about that ceremony… how depressing…

By the way, I ate meat for lunch. It was super delicious.

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 24 - Receiving the Honors

The Kingdom ended up shouldering the costs of the weapon creation.

Vibration Sword is a magic tool, and as of now, the only person who is able to create it is me, so it seems like Gus has given up.

However, because the idea of being able to replace the blade is possible and satisfactory, Gus wants to adapt it. Since during demon subjugation, blades will often be broken, and being able to replace it immediately is an attracting idea. With enough practice, the blade can easily withstand harsh conditions.

However, since grandma would most likely kill me if it was adapted without her permission, I decided to consult her first.

I wonder if I should ask Harold-san, Mark's father, these various things? Although it would require some development funds, it would also decrease the funds needed for new weapons, and I do not want any regrets when the time has come for us to confront Schtrom.

As to what extent should it be developed, should I ask Uncle Dis about it?

At first I wanted Gus to pass a message to Uncle Dis, but since he often comes by the house, there wasn't really a need to.

After concluding our business in the workshop, we went to Olivia's shop

to eat lunch. When I asked the three girls what they were doing, all they said was, “We were chatting while inside Olivia-san’s room,” and didn’t provide any details.

I wonder if that’s what it is, a girls-only gathering. If that’s the case, then it’s normal for them not to provide any details.

And when I told Sicily that I’d taken care of her father’s order, she apologized profusely for forgetting about it. I guess she was really interested about it, Mark and Olivia’s relationship.

By the way, Sicily ordered what Cecil-san recommended, the sandwich, while Maria ordered what Irene-san recommended, the pasta.

However, since I’m in the period of rapid growth, a sandwich and pasta was not enough for me. I ate a whole lot of meat.

After finishing our meals and errands, everyone decided to walk around the city.

“By the way, Mark, what is being sold in the second and third floors of your shop?”

“Ah, on the second floor, we sell general living supplies, and as for the third floor, it’s accessories, Sir. The accessories on the third floor are both common and magic tools.”

“Accessories…”

I see, if one has magic tool accessories that increases one's defense, they can protect themselves better. To tell the truth, the uniform provided does not protect anything else other than the body parts it covers. After wearing it in combat, I found out its disadvantages. My face almost got burnt.

And the effects are gone after changing clothes. But when it comes to accessories, even if I change clothes, it will still be fine. In addition, Magic Barrier can be enhanced on the accessories to provide better protection.

I'll also ask about the creation of accessories.

"Is there something wrong, Shin-kun?"

"There's nothing wrong. By the way Sicily, is there any kind of accessory you like?"

"A-a-a-a-a-accessories!? But when you… ask that kind of thing… all of a sudden! For the time being, a necklace is nice to have… bracelets are also good… and, ah, I also like earrings…"

"Y-you want to have all of those?"

"That's not it! It's nothing like that! I was just thinking what is good…"

"Hmm. Actually, I was just thinking that it might perhaps be better to have magic tool accessories for protection. If I were to give everyone

accessories, I was wondering what would be good.”

“…Ah, is that so…”

Sicily suddenly looked quite crestfallen.

“Shin… you, you can’t just say something like that…”

“You raise someone’s hope and then destroy it… Are you a demon?”

“Sicily looks pitiful…”

“Eh? Huh?”

Ah! I guess she misunderstood my question! She thought I was asking because I was going to get her an accessory!

“Umm, Sicily?”

“…What is it?”

She still looks downhearted.

“You know what… Would you go with me to Mark’s shop once more?”

“It’s okay with me…”

“Ah, everyone, please just wait here.”

The tour around town has been suspended! I mean, it’s not like that!

And so, we enter Bean’s Workshop, and headed for the upper floors.

“Huh? Shin-kun, is this place the place you were talking about before…”

“Nn, the accessory department.”

“I-I’m very sorry! I didn’t have such intention!”

“It’s fine, it’s fine. You looked so happy talking about it earlier, and then I made you depressed. And, also…”

“And what?”

“…I was thinking I wanted to buy Sicily an accessory…”

“Gasp!”

That’s right. Although I said it was to apologize for earlier, in truth, my real intention is to give Sicily an accessory as a present.

“Since I’ll be the one enhancing it, it’s fine if it’s just a normal accessory.

Which one do you think is good?”

“Umm, that, well…”

“Excuse me, which one of these items can be enhanced with the most number of characters?”

“Welcome to the shop. Over here, please. The accessories in this area can be enhanced with eight to twelve characters.”

“Sicily, which one of these do you like?”

“O-one of items here!?”

As I thought, they sell accessories you can enhance. If that’s the case, the more characters, the better. They seem to cost about 2 to 5 Silver coins. However, if there are more characters, it might cost several Gold coins. As expected, the more characters I can enhance it with, the more zeroes are added to the cost!

“Umm! It’s my mistake after all! About this ring… this is…”

“It’s fine. I had originally brought money to pay the workshop for the sword, but because of Gus’ proposal, I was able to save it.”

“But…”

“And also, I think Sicily already knows about that guy. I want to strengthen our defenses. Even more than ever.”

“…I understand. Well then…”

I was finally able to convince her. However, what I said earlier was true. Also, Cart was able to escape because of Schtrom’s help, so it’s not weird for me escort Sicily and protect her. If Sicily is targeted, I won’t be able to keep my peace of mind.

Sicily was trying to choose a ring with a serious face. After looking for a while, she turned towards me. Oh? Has she decided?

“Umm… Shin-kun, can Shin-kun be the one to choose it after all?”

“Eh? Isn’t it fine for you to choose whichever you like?”

“Ummm… I can’t decide by myself…”

I wonder if it’s because she’s thinking about too many things?

“Hmm, okay…”

For now, let’s not look at the price or the number of characters that can be granted, let’s choose something that looks good on Sicily. And so…

“How about this one?”

What I ended up choosing was a silver ring mounting a blue stone. I thought it matched Sicily's navy blue hair.

The number of characters it could be enhanced with was eight, and the price was three Silver coins.

"How about it? I think it matches Sicily."

"Whoa...!"

Sicily looked at the ring with bright, shining eyes.

"Then, I'll take this one, thank you very much."

"As you wish. Would you like to wear this right away?"

"Yes please! Thank you very much!"

I'm relieved. Sicily has become cheerful. After receiving the ring from the store clerk, Sicily placed the ring on the middle finger of her right hand.

"Shin-kun... Thank you very much for this!"

Sicily thanked me with a big smile. As I thought, she's really cute. Sicily is definitely dangerous to the eye*, so it's better if no one else sees her

like this. And so, I once again vowed to myself.

[T/N: Too much eye-candy.]

“I’m glad that you’re happy with this. I’ll grant defensive magic to it later that will be able to protect Sicily.”

“Shin-kun… will be protecting me…”

Huh? It’s a little bit different though. Well, whatever.

After buying the ring, we left the store and rejoined everyone.

While Sicily was looking at the ring with a really cheerful expression, the two girls surrounded her joyfully. As I thought, I couldn’t get into that group.

“Nevertheless, you bought a ring so readily. As expected of you, Shin.”

Gus is grinning broadly again.

“I’ll have you know that I’ll be passing you guys accessories enhanced with defensive magic as well.”

“…How should I say this, after looking at that scene… it feels strange when you suddenly say that…”

"…Well, because a ring might not be suitable for guys, so either a bracelet or a necklace is fine as well…"

"…Please do that…"

After that, without any particular purpose, we walked around the streets. We went window shopping and bought some food. As I thought, even though we don't have any objectives, it's fun to walk around with friends of the same age.

After spending a peaceful and fun day together, Mark and Olivia first separated from us, and then we went to Sicily's house.

*

The moment we arrived at Sicily house, I immediately took care of granting the protection magic.

Since I can only enhance it with eight characters… I guess I'll go with 'Magic Barrier,' and 'Physical Barrier.'

I briefly imagined a 'Hard Wall,' a simplified version of 'Absolute Magic Defense.' Although it cannot disable everything, it has no problem blocking it. After my battle with Schtrom, I felt that Absolute Magic Defense was a little too excessive. Even though I was not able to completely protect myself, the Magic Barrier was enough to block his attacks. If that's the case, Magic Barrier should be sufficient enough. When the area of the barrier expanded, one could protect their entire body. It could also protect the people around you, and in terms of

versatility, this one was better.

As for the 'Physical Barrier,' it also used a similar image. However, there was a difference between the image between the physical and magic barriers.

After I finished enhancing the ring with magic, I passed it on to Sicily… She stuck out her right hand, and placed it on the middle finger where she had worn it earlier.

After receiving the ring, Sicily started staring at the ring happily once more.

"Whoa! This is amazing!"

Sicily was quite surprised that the barrier not only covered her body, it also expanded…

"Hehh, that is really amazing. As expected of Melinda-sama's grandson."

"Oh my? About that ring… Sicily looks really happy wearing it."

Cecil-san and Irene-san were also looking at the expanded barrier.

"If you'd like Cecil-san and Irene-san, I could also enhance one for each of you."

“Eh? Is that really okay?”

“Oh my, I’m happy you offered.”

I wonder if this enhancing magic is okay? Since other Magicians are also able to use it.

“Although the level is different…”

It seemed like Gus murmured something.

And so, after the people in the Claude House thanked me, I said farewells to them and returned home using ‘Gate.’

The moment I got home, grandma immediately asked what we did at the workshop, and I told her everything that had happened today.

The moment grandma heard that I enhanced some accessories, she…

“Shin finally… Shin finally learned how to conduct himself with some prudence…”

And she began to cry. It’s nothing to cry about!

“I wonder if that can really be considered as being prudent…”

“The way the principles are weighed in this family is a little different…”

“It’s some awesome family degozaru.”

Putting that aside, I suddenly realized a crucial fact.

“Hohho.”

Grandpa’s presence is too thin!

*

The next day, we were busy with the preparation of the upcoming ceremony that would be happening the day after.

Today, Gus’s team, Sicily, and Maria came over to my house.

They wanted to see me wearing the clothes I’d be wearing for the bestowal ceremony.

“Hehh, since you’re tall, have a well-trained and firm build, and have a good-looking face, you look good in anything.”

“Shin-kun… looks very cool…”

“Like this, I’m quite envious. Because I have a very delicate build.”

“Your Highness… As for that…”

“What you said sounds nothing more than sarcasm to me degozaru.”

“Shin also looks more adult-like wearing formal clothes…”

“The small little baby back then… is finally all grown up.”

While I was being a dress-up doll for the maids, my friends and family were sitting on the sofa and chatting happily.

Even though I’m feeling really exhausted over here!

“Marika-san… Isn’t this one good already?”

“What are you talking about, Shin-sama. As someone part of the House of Walford, and is going to be hailed as the new Hero, it is unacceptable for you to not look your best!”

When Marika-san said these words, the other maids nodded their heads intensely in agreement. No, I think it would be more embarrassing to be wearing formal clothes…

In the end, after changing clothes to this and that, I ended up wearing a pale blue shirt and bottom, and a scarf wrapped around my neck as a finishing touch. As for the coat, it was decorated stunningly with silver thread embroidery. The size was swiftly adjusted to fit according to my body measurements. Even when it comes to something like this, the

maids are still high-spec.

Afterwards, I listened to what Maria and Gus's team wanted as accessories.

Maria said a necklace would be nice.

Gus also said a necklace would be nice. However, Maria wanted a necklace with a thin chain and a cute pendant. As for Gus, he wanted a thicker chain and a silver axe pendant, or so it seemed.

As for Julius, he wanted a leather bracelet accessory with a silver charm. He said a necklace might get in the way during combat, while a ring might make it harder to wield a sword.

…Isn't he a student… of the Advanced Magic Academy?

The most surprising request was from Thor, he wanted a silver ring. In addition to wearing a ring, with Thor's small figure… I wonder if there's a gap in appearance?

"Actually, because I'm quite fond of silver accessories, I have a couple of them."

"Since a long time ago, you've always liked things exactly opposite of your appearance. If I'm not mistaken, you really wanted to be a Knight when you were younger?"

“Even now, I still admire them. However, I’ve given up because it’s impossible for my physique.”

“And so when it comes to accessories, you really like silver ones…”

“Isn’t it fine that way? Doesn’t it look cool?”

“Indeed, it does look kind of cool. I was also thinking of getting a silver ring. But it was kind of surprising for Thor to also want one.”

“Why is that!”

Because he looked like he was sulking, I didn’t tell him that it differed too much from his image. Well, since the person himself said it was fine, let’s just drop the matter.

Since everyone had already decided the accessories they wanted, we immediately set off to Bean’s Workshop using ‘Gate.’ At the back of the Bean’s Workshop, hidden from public eye, I opened the Gate.

When we called out to Harold-san, who mainly stayed inside the workshop, he reported that the funding from the Kingdom had arrived. As for regarding the re-enhancement of the replacement sword, I had received an OK from grandma. Also, they wanted to purchase the new idea, and the payment would be paid in a lump sum. It was decided that the price would be ten percent of what the Kingdom paid to the Bean’s Workshop.

This idea came about while Mark, Tony, and I, the three of us, were

having a conversation. However, because Mark was part of the workshop, he declined the payment. And so, it was decided that the payment would be split 50/50 between Tony and myself.

The decision of purchasing it came about yesterday, and we immediately told Tony about it.

The Kingdom ordered five percent of the total amount of weapons they had to be replaced… and it was assumed that the weapons would be delivered over time. When Tony heard about the huge amount of money, his face turned blue and he fainted, or so it seemed.

Well, yeah, if that amount of money was received just by having a casual conversation, it's normal to freak out. I freaked out as well.

Because of the large transaction he had made, when we told uncle that we came by today to purchase some accessories, he gave them to us free of charge.

He also offered to refund the amount I paid yesterday, but I declined. It was because, it was only appropriate to use my own money to buy a present.

However, I'd accept my own for free.

Because as of now, I have yet to receive the money!

Everyone bought the accessories they wanted, and after enchanting them with defense magic, we disbanded for today. It was finally time for

the Bestowal Ceremony.

*

That afternoon, after class was over, it was decided that we would not be holding any Research Society meeting for today, and so I went home. When I got home, there was a carriage from the Palace waiting for me. It was the similar to the carriage I rode in during the entrance ceremony. As usual, although the ride was good, riding it still felt uncomfortable!

Grandpa and grandma were also going with me. Incidentally, the both of them were also invited to the Bestowal Ceremony, so we decided to go together.

Until now, I had never been to the Royal Palace. Even though the people who lived in the Palace often came to my house.

The Royal Palace was, a steeple with a spire on top, something generally seen in dream-like countries… It had that kind of feeling. Naturally, the scale of it was larger than those.

The person in-charge guided us to a waiting room, and asked us to wait there.

Since the person we were waiting for was Uncle Dis, I didn't feel nervous. However, after thinking of the troublesome things that would follow, I started to feel depressed.

Finally, the person in-charge came back and called for us.

And so, we were guided to the Throne Room. Then…

“The brave Hero who rescued the Kingdom! The new Hero! Shin Walford-sama has arrived!”

Because of the way I was called, I was tempted to turn around. However, before I knew it, I had Knights on both my left and right, and I was unable to run away!

…I honestly wouldn’t try to run away though.

Both Knights placed their hands on the door, and solemnly opened it.

And a resounding applause occurred.

Because I had never thought I would be welcomed in this manner, I froze for a moment, and then I somehow began to walk.

As I was taught, I halted right before the throne, and knelt.

“The King of Earlshide Kingdom! His Majesty, Diseum von Earlside is entering!”

Uncle Dis had appeared. I understood this when the people in the surrounding started to kneel.

“Everybody, please be at ease.”

Although the people around started to stand up, but I remained kneeling just as I was taught.

“Shin Walford. On this occasion, your achievement is indeed impressive.”

“I… I am honored to receive your praise.”

“In respect of your achievement, I hereby confer to you the medal of the ‘First Order.'”

“I respectfully accept it.”

I stood up, and await for Uncle Dis to give me the conferred medal. Eventually rising from the throne, he handed me the conferred medal.

“It was indeed superb.”

“I-I am gladdened by your praise.”

Even though the opponent was Uncle Dis, it was still very difficult! I wonder if it’ll end soon? While I was thinking so, Uncle Dis began to talk.

“Everyone present, hear ye. Shin Walford is, the grandson of our bosom friend, Magi Merlin Walford. We have taken care of him since he was

young, and he is someone We consider as a nephew. Because he is ignorant of the ways of the world, We have invited him to our Kingdom, but it is not for the benefits of our Kingdom! This was the promise We made to Magi-dono when We invited him to attend our Kingdom's Advance Magic Academy. We promise not to use him for political means or for military purposes! If this promise is broken, the family of Heroes will leave this Kingdom. This is something everyone must never ever forget!"

…He really did announce it. Uncle Dis was absolutely serious—!

The surroundings started getting noisy, and they seemed to have approved it.

Haa… With this, was it finally over?

"Then, with this, we announce it to be the end of the medal ceremony."

I-it's finally oveeerr!

"After this, there will be a party in the large hall of the Royal Palace. Everyone is welcome to participate."

It still has yet to end!

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 25 - Preparation in case of an Emergency

The post-ceremony party was troublesome.

Because of Uncle Dis' declaration, the solicitation from the nobilities was rather excessive; they tried to get me to make me take their daughters or younger sisters as my wife! However, no sale was concluded during their sales promotion. That said, because the subjugation of a devil is a serious event in this country, many people came to greet and praise me.

Because grandpa and grandma were also there on one side, the crowd turned out to be quite large.

As for Sicily accompanied by everyone from the House of Claude, and Maria accompanied by everyone from the House of Meshina refrained from getting close and watched from afar, since they were already on friendly terms with me, or so it seemed.

Because of the commotion, I was unable to confirm it myself, so I'll ask them about it later.

Gus' team also did not approach me. When I was surrounded by girls who wanted to hear my story, Gus grinned from ear to ear while looking at me. That much, I saw.

As Gus had stated previously, being surrounded with many unfamiliar women wouldn't make me happy. Rather, it was cumbersome… I mean, their eyes appeared as though they were looking at their prey, it was so

scary…

Although they did not blatantly approach, every single time I said something, they went “Kyaa, kyaa.” To be honest, it made me feel really tired. Please hurry and end already, I passed the time wishing for it to finally be over.

By the time I got home, after the party had finally ended, I was dead tired.

Even after considering Michel-san’s training sessions, I’d never felt this tired before.

“As I thought, it was the right decision to stand with you. If you were left alone, wouldn’t it feel like one of those surrounding you might just take you home?”

“I don’t think there’s a chance of that happening…”

“I wonder about that. Isn’t Shin still inexperienced when it comes to running away from noble women above the marriageable age? Even Merlin, a long time ago, he…”

“Can you not bring up that story?”

Even grandpa did what? Grandpa diverted the topic even though I was very interested in what had happened.

“Shin, aren’t you tired today? You still have to attend the academy tomorrow, so it’s better if you rest early.”

I thought it wouldn’t be a good idea to ignore grandpa’s words, and besides, it’s definitely true that I’m tired because of what happened today.

“Nn, after taking a bath, I’ll go straight to sleep.”

“That would be a good idea.”

“Grandma, about that story, please tell me some other time.”

“That’s not good at all!?”

The fact that Grandpa is panicking over this makes me even more interested. Please allow me to listen to it next time.

The next day, I went to pick up Sicily and Maria as usual, and we returned to my house. But I opened the door…

“Oh! Shin-sama has come out!”

“KYAAAA! Shin-sama~!”

“So that’s the new Hero-sama!”

“I see, he has nice overall features.”

“Shin-sama~! Please look over here~!”

And so, I gently closed the door.

“…What the heck is this?”

“When Shin received the honors yesterday, the associated deeds were publicized. Up until now, there hasn’t been an official announcement, and so all the details remained mere rumors at best. But since His Majesty announced it himself, they have stormed into the house.”

“Everyone knows where Magi-sama’s house is. Isn’t it because they wanted to catch a glance?”

“But because of this, we cannot go to the academy… grandma!”

“What is it?”

“Is it okay if I use ‘Gate’ to go to the classroom?”

“Haaa… It can’t be helped. But only until the commotion settles down.”

“Yesss.”

“Shin… why did you not ask me for permission…?”

Because it’s scarier when grandma gets angry.

“Alright! I can go to the academy comfortably starting today.”

“It’s just for today, you know? Maria.”

“Hey, it’s time to go.”

Gate connected to the classroom, and I walked through the Gate.

“Whoa! That surprised me!”

“What’s wrong, Shin, why’d you to come here using Gate?”

“Wh-wh-what’s with that magic?”

“I can’t believe it. What is that thing? Walford-kun!”

Inside the classroom, Yuri, Gus’ team, Tony, and Rin were already there.

“Nothing really, but because there’s an amazing amount of people in front of the house, I couldn’t get out.”

“Ah, and so you used Gate to get here.”

“Gate? What is that, Walford-kun? Please tell me more about it.”

As usual, Rin is good at asking about magic straightforwardly.

“Ah, this thing called ‘Gate’ is created by magic. Gate allows one to connect one location to another. And then, you can pass through the Gate…”

After I passed through, I erased the Gate in the house and then created one in the classroom.

“This way, I can come out from the other side of the Gate.”

The three people who saw it for the first time, Rin, Yuri, and Tony, stared with their eyes wide-open.

“…Amazing! Walford-kun can actually use transference magic!?”

“It’s not transference to be precise. But it is nevertheless a movement magic.”

“What do you mean?”

“Transference magic probably teleports an object from one place to another, right? In order to do that, you have to decompose parts of the body, and then reconstruct them. Because I’m afraid of the idea of not being able to reconstruct my body properly, I’ve never tried it.”

“Is this thing different from that?”

“This magic only shortens the distance between one place to another. Although there’s an entrance and exit, it doesn’t mean decomposing and reconstruction occurred.”

“…It’s no good… I cannot understand it…”

Rin muttered regretfully. Well, I guess it’s only natural, because if she was able to understand this, then transference magic… This will bring her closer to achieving transference magic.

“Well, that can’t really be helped. Because even grandpa isn’t able to understand it.”

“Even Magi-sama…”

“But, perhaps there will come a day when you’ll be able to use it. Since you joined the Research Society with much effort.”

“Yeah! I’ll work hard!”

As I thought, I should level up the people in the research society. Rin is also showing a lot of motivation.

“Shin… I almost forgot to cross-examine you in order to find out what you’re planning.”

“That’s why I said, I’m not planning anything weird.”

I was thinking about raising everyone’s levels for their own safety, that’s not weird is it?

It would be good if everyone could participate in a training camp.

“I’m very anxious… What exactly are you plotting?”

That’s why I said, I’m not plotting anything weird!

“Good morning~! Huh? What’s up with everyone?”

Finally, Alice arrived at the classroom, and looked at everyone curiously.

*

Military Affairs and the Security Office had been carrying out a large-scale search in order to find Schtrom. They set-up checkpoints in towns and cities throughout the Kingdom, but if possible, they wanted to search across the borders as well.

During the search, a confidential report regarding the Empire had reached Dominic, the Chief Director of Military Affairs.

“The Empire is making a move?”

In the report, it was written that the Empire had been scrounging up food from towns and villages.

"Since they are collecting food, that means…"

"There is also information that there's movement in the military. Because of this, there's a possibility that…"

"…Preparation for war, huh?"

Rather than gathering them little by little, they seized everything. Because there's also movement from the military, it can only be assumed that they are preparing for war.

"However… why now of all times? There's really no particular reason to invade aggressively?"

"That is something I don't understand myself. Perhaps the Empire established a good opportunity to invade… but until now, that reason is still unknown."

"Good grief… Problems are really occurring one after another."

"It is as you say."

There was still the remaining problem with Schtrom, who had the ability to increase the number of devils. And now there were signs of the Empire getting ready for war. With these things happening one after

another, anyone would want to complain.

"There's a possibility… that the Empire considers the uproar that happened in the Kingdom as an opportunity to attack."

"That can't be the reason. Although incidents did indeed happen in succession, the Kingdom is not quite so disorderly."

Each incident was solved sufficiently. Although Schtrom's whereabouts was still unknown, there was no damage caused during that incident. In order to locate him, a search party had been gathered, but it wasn't chaotic.

However, there were reliable sources stating the Empire was making a move.

Even though the reason was still unknown, there was no point in worrying about it endlessly, and he reported it to the King.

"What? Is this accurate?"

"There is no doubt that the Empire is making a move. However, since we have yet to receive a declaration of war, we have no conclusive evidence, but…"

"Nevertheless… after reading the report, for you to come to this conclusion… Dominic!"

“Yes, Sir!”

“Although there’s still a problem with the threat Schtrom possess with his ability to increase the number of devils, our Kingdom must also prepare for war. Push forward with the preparation.”

“By your will!”

Thus, the Kingdom’s Military Affairs started their preparation for war.

And, in a town somewhere in the Empire, in a room inside one of the town’s buildings.

“Hehh~ So the Kingdom had also started their preparation for war.”

“Yes. Since the Empire made their movements publicly, they seem to have noticed it immediately.”

“Hehe, it looks like it went well with Zest-kun. Now then, what do you think will happen? Millia-san.”

“…Even I can’t possibly begin to understand, Schtrom-sama.”

The reason why the Kingdom has been having a hard time finding Schtrom is because of this woman, Millia.

“Everyone, please dance properly, okay? Fufufu, hahaha!”

While Schtrom burst into laughter, Millia just stared.

Meanwhile, somewhere in Bluesphere Empire, a conversation was happening amidst the war preparations.

“Zest, where in the Kingdom were you able to purchase this information from?”

“I have some collaborators in the Kingdom, and they told me that because of the increase in demons around the Kingdom, the place is currently in chaos. And when I went to inspect it myself…”

“You noticed that the number of demons appearing in the Kingdom has increased, while the number of demons in the Empire has decreased…”

“That’s exactly how it is.”

“Hmm, to have the number of demons decrease, is it finally the right time to take over the Kingdom?”

“I am praying that is what ends up happening.”

“Hmph, I don’t need to be told by a commoner like you.”

“…That’s right.”

“Well, be relieved, the information you provided is significant to the nobles of the Empire. You should feel honored.”

“…Yes.”

The noble man walked away laughing, while Zest just glared at the man.

*

After the classes had ended for today, I apologized for not having conducted it yesterday because of the bestowal ceremony, and we resumed our activities today.

“Now that I think about it, the atmosphere this morning was a little strange, did something happen?”

Alice, who wasn’t there this morning, asked.

“Ah, it seems like Shin is plotting something, and I was trying to cross-examine him to determine what it is.”

“Is it something… really bad?”

“That’s why I said I’m not plotting anything strange.”

“Then what are you plotting?”

Everyone's eyes focused on me.

"Haaa… It's like this, haven't unusual incidents occurred one after another? Because of this, I came up with a solution to teach you guys basic survival. Nevertheless, this means there's a possibility that unusual occurrences will keep happening. In order to prepare for it, I thought I should get all the members in this Research Society to level up."

Since I didn't want to have any strange misunderstanding, I immediately explained my thoughts to them.

"I see, so it was about everyone leveling up."

"That's right, it wasn't like it was a strange idea?"

"It is as you said, there's something strange about it…. But Shin, what are you planning in order to get everyone to level up?"

"Practicing to the point where everyone is able to use healing, defense, and attack magic to a certain degree, something like that? And also, having everyone wear accessories with enhancements for defense."

For now, I told everyone the rough plan.

"…I understand. For now, I'm certain you're not planning anything strange."

“Didn’t I tell you?”

After Gus has been convinced, Rin suddenly asked a question.

“Walford-kun, will you also teach the ‘Gate’ you used earlier?”

“Rin is really determined to learn how to use ‘Gate,’ huh?”

“Nn. That magic is really splendid. Being able to use that will increase the probability of survival since it’ll be easier to move around.”

“What is this ‘Gate’ thing?”

Because Alice wasn’t there to see Gate, I opened Gate in the corner of the Research Society laboratory.

“Whoa, whoa, that’s amazing! With this, I won’t be late anymore!”

I will not teach you this magic if you’re going to use it for impure motives!

“Shin, earlier you talked about strengthening everyone’s abilities, how will you go about doing it?”

“I wonder, what will be the most efficient method?”

When I asked, everyone stated how they had to increase their strength.

Rin, Alice, and Gus wanted to learn Gate.

Sicily and Thor wanted to improve how they attacked.

Yuri, Maria, and Olivia wanted to improve their healing and defense.

Tony, Julius, and Mark wanted to improve Body Strengthening magic.

Tony, as I thought, was surprising. Although he didn't want to enter Knight Military Training Academy, he didn't dislike using Body Strengthening magic.

Gus seemed to want to reduce the risk while on the move, even if it's just a little.

Alice's motives were definitely impure!

"Well then, in order to decrease the possible danger everyone might face, let us all work together to level up!"

"OOOOooOO!!" [Said by everyone.]

It's a good thing since Schtrom might attack at any time!

# MG: Volume 2 Chapter 26 - A fundamental problem was discovered

I heard from the Research Society on what everyone wanted to improve in.

I asked Sicily and Thor to practice increasing magic power and their control, for now, since we couldn't go to the practice field for attack magic practice.

When I asked them to do such practice everyone was surprised and started asking questions.

Why? They asked. It's because in order to cast powerful magic, it is necessary to have large amount of magic power and be able to control it. Although I thought this was a matter of course, everyone thought differently.

They thought that in order to cast powerful magic, besides the chant that needs to be devised, one also need a clear imagination.

So they actually had that kind of mindset. First of all, it's better if I immediately dispel their misconceptions.

For the time being, in order to grasp the control everyone had on their magic power, I asked them to cast Magic Barrier, but…

…The barrier is too thin.

“This is no good. If it’s like this, you wouldn’t be able to stop most magic, would you?”

“However, Magic Barrier is something that doesn’t really provide that much defense, does it?”

“…Are you seriously asking this?”

“What do you mean?”

“Just the other day, didn’t you see Schtrom use this very same magic to block my attack?”

“Ah, if I’m not mistaken, the attack you used was the same as the one you showed us during the first magic class. I never thought he would be able to block it…”

“You know that very same attack was blocked by a Magic Barrier, right?”

“Wha! What did you say!?”

“No way…”

“I thought it was blocked by some other advanced defensive magic…”

“Now you know it’s actually capable of halting really strong magics. Back then, I understood that it would be blocked. That’s why, after I shot

it, I immediately backed away from Schtrom."

"On the other hand, I wasn't there to see it..."

Alice, one of those who weren't present back then, raised her voice. Because it couldn't be helped, I gave up using this explanation.

"With enough control and magic power, even without learning special defensive magic, Magic Barrier is enough to protect from any attack. Sicily, can you cast defense magic using the magic tool I enhanced?"

"Yes, I understand."

After responding, Sicily directed her magic power on the magic tool ring.

"Whoa... what an amazing Magic Barrier..."

"Although I didn't know barrier could be that amazing... certainly, with enough control and magic power, it's a superb spell."

"Sicily, are you using all of your magic power to cast it?"

"No... I'm using the same amount of magic power as when I cast a barrier on my own."

"This is the image I had of Magic Barrier when I used enchantment

magic. Along with the image, I also enhanced the ring with the information of how much magic power needed to cast the barrier."

Everyone looked at the Magic Barrier with dumb surprise. With this, I wonder if everyone understand how important magic power and control are?

"As I've said, a proper image is indeed important. However, even with the proper image, without enough magic power control over it, it won't be any good. Do you guys understand?"

While listening to what I was saying, everyone remained silent.

"That why, we must first increase our magic power and the way to control it. These are the very basics of Gate, or rather, any magic."

Everyone's expression all turned serious. Or rather, why didn't anyone know about this?

"Shin, why do you know about such things?"

"Why you ask… Because I learnt it from grandpa? Ever since I was young, I was taught that in order to cast magic, it is important to have enough magic power. If one doesn't have enough magic power, no matter how good of an image they have, they won't be able to cast magic. However, I was also taught that 'before anything else, learn how to increase the control you have over your magic power.' Actually, I'm more surprised that everyone else didn't know."

“I see… So that’s the secret of the Magi-dono’s greatness…”

“On the other hand… I want to ask how you guys are able to use magic if you don’t know how to control it?”

“I can control my magic power to some extent. However, when it comes to using advanced magic, I thought that no matter what, even if I have a proper image of it, I have to use chants. Other than that… the practice to control magic power is quite mundane…”

Everyone silently looked down.

“Does everyone else also think that?”

“…When it comes to certain magics, my consciousness immediately thinks of the most practical thing…”

“Me as well… even though magic power is the most basic of the basics when it comes to enhancement magic…”

“Shin-kun, do you always practice your magic power control?”

“Yeah, because I’ve been doing it every day since I was young, it has pretty much become a habit.”

Then, I gathered my magic power and showed them how I control it.

“Gasp!!”

“This is…!!”

“Wo-wow…”

“It’s something like this, because if I forget the basics, I won’t improve. Rather than resorting to superficial strength, isn’t there something more important?”

I disbanded the research society for the day, I told everyone to practice their magic control.

“That’s how it is, so everyday, be sure to practice your magic control. Don’t slack off, okay?”

“I understand. I’ll work hard.”

“…Rin, make sure not to let it go out of control, okay?”

“I won’t!”

“For the time being, the goal is to have everyone learn how to use magic without chants.”

” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” “EEEEHHHHHH~!?” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ”

“It’s not ‘eh.’ This is the ‘Ultimate Magic Research Society, right? What will you do if you can’t even accomplish this much?”

“I understand. I’ll work hard.”

“…Rin, make sure not to let it go out of control, okay?”

“I already said I won’t!”

No matter how I look at it, Rin has the appearance of a reckless magic-idiot…

From that day onwards, everyone started practicing their magic power control. Finally, one day, I asked them to once again cast Magic Barrier.

“…This is… No, maybe I’m just imagining things?”

“It’s not your imagination. Compared to before, the Magic Barrier has become thicker.”

It looks like everyone had come to realize it.

“When you get home, continue to practice controlling your magic power. When everyone improves a little more, we’ll start with magic training.”

In the end, after reviewing the most fundamental of the fundamentals,

the research society concluded for the day.

However, motivated expressions were plastered across everyone's faces.

It was good that I was able to grasp everyone's current progress. If I didn't, no matter how much magic I teach them, it would be useless.

At the prospect of everyone leveling up, we left the academy building triumphantly.

"Hey! He has finally come out!"

"Shin-samaaa~!"

"Please look over here~!"

"Walford-kun! A word! Please say a word!"

Everyone went back inside the academy.

"I-I forgot about iiittttt..."

"Just saying, you never passed through the gates in front of your house. I wonder how you've been coming and going between the academy?"

"I walked out through the back door. And then I walked to the academy while being tense."

“What a great display of tenacity…”

“On the contrary! Because there’s such a large crowd in front of the academy, we won’t be able to get out!”

“It can’t be helped, I’ll use that again…”

It’s a hopeless situation. This is a hopeless situation, right?

I opened Gate, connected it to the house, and everyone walked through.

“Oh my, welcome home, Shin. Did you use Gate again?”

“Welcome home, Shin. Did something happen? You brought so many friends with you.”

“I’m home, grandpa, grandma. Nothing really happened, but there’s a large crowd in front of the academy gate… and because everyone couldn’t get out, I brought them with me.”

“Really, there’s too much commotion!”

“Hohho, it will probably settle down soon.”

Will that really happen?

“More importantly, there’s a lot of children I’ve never seen before. Can you make the introductions?”

“Ah, the people who haven’t been to our house are…”

“I’m Alice! I’m Alice Corner!”

“I’m Rin Hughes. I’m honored to meet you.”

“Nice to meet you, I’m Tony Freed.”

“I’m Yuri Carlton~”

“I—! I’m Mark Bean, Sir!”

“I-I-I’m Olivia Stone!”

Before I was able to introduce them, they introduced themselves.

“There are some names I’ve heard before. Particularly the one named Mark.”

“Whoa! Yes, Sir!”

“It seemed like this child has troubled your workshop… I’m really sorry

about that.”

“No! No way! Please raise your head! On the other hand, my dad was overjoyed because he was able to acquire a large contract!”

“Even so, there’s no doubt that my grandson has bothered you. So let me apologize.”

“That’s right, I’m sorry about that, Mark-kun.”

“Really, please stop it!!”

Mark yelled while grandpa and grandma lowered their heads in apology.

“Grandpa, grandma, please stop doing such a strange things. Can’t you see Mark is troubled?”

“Whose fault do you think it is! Whose!!”

Grandma really got incredibly angry.

“T-that aside, there’s something I want to talk to grandpa and grandma about, is it okay?”

“Haaa… What is it?”

“Did something happen?”

“I just found out about this recently but, is it not well-known that the basics of magic in general is the practice of magic control?”

When I asked that question, grandpa’s face looked a little rueful.

“It’s really regrettable. Although everyone is able to use magic to a certain extent, they soon resort to relying on superficial magic. I’ve always believed magic to be half practicing magic control, and being able to imagine it with or without chants. Maybe it’s for that reason the level of Magician have been dropping each year.”

A sigh spilled out of Grandpa’s mouth, as though to say there’s been a decline. Everyone had fallen silent.

“However, half of it is your fault.”

“My fault!?”

Grandma was superbly surprised because of grandpa’s remark.

“Grandma, what does this mean?”

“Neither this nor that. Way back then, Merlin would always use magic without any reservations, and everyone would try to use magic like him. However, because it was chantless, it can’t be imitated. Nevertheless, I still wanted to be able to use Merlin’s magic. When I saw the magic

Merlin used without any chant, I immediately had an image of it, and I succeeded by chance. Since then, various magics have been imitated with the use of chants, and it became the common trend to do so."

"Indeed… It was something we didn't think was possible back then."

"That, that's not really my fault is it!?"

"But you're the main culprit. Really, without minding your own health, you used magic without restraint… Didn't I warn you back then? Be a little more prudent. Take a look, because you were like that, Shin turned out like this."

"Wait a minute! Sparks are flying!?"

"So Shin-kun's lack of prudence is something he actually inherited from his Grandpa."

"Even Sicily!?"

For some reason, I suddenly ended up being the target.

"A-anyway, the most important thing about magic is magic control. Of course, proper image is also important. Nevertheless, magic didn't originally have any need for chants, do you understand?"

"EEEHHHHhhh!?" [Said by everyone.]

“Take Shin for example, has anyone ever seen him cast magic with a chant?”

“Now that you mentioned is, I’ve never seen him do so, even once…”

“Well, in this child’s case, the images he creates are special.”

“What do you mean? Magi-sama.”

“The way this child uses magic is not imagining the ‘Result,’ but the ‘Process.’ Does anyone know why fire burns?”

“When I am asked why… I am not able to give a clear answer.”

“I also don’t have a clear understanding. Nevertheless, this child clearly knows the answer to it. What is fire? Why does it burn? After I observed it a couple of times, the result is… Have you ever seen Shin’s fire magic?”

“It was a pale blue flame.”

“Right, that’s the one. That flame has a really high temperature, and when it lands on the ground, the resulting impact resembles lava.”

Everyone looked towards me with interest… It looked like they wanted to compliment me, but because it felt like I cheated, I was uncomfortable.

“The image Shin has is special, that’s why even if I try to cast it without

chant, I am unable to. Also, there's no time to chant during combat, and if you chant, your opponent would easily find a way to counter it."

"And that's why I told you guys to learn how to cast without chanting…"

"So I guess this means everyone has heard about magic power control from Shin?"

"Yes." [Said by everyone.]

"That's good. First, you should increase the amount of magic power you can control. Afterwards, you'll be able to use magic that way base on the image you have. Just like this."

Ah! Grandpa opened a Gate!

"Grandpa! That is!"

"Hohho, it was quite a struggle. After you wrote the explanation on paper, I finally understood it."

As expected of grandpa. Even at his age, his curiosity and ambition remained undiminished!

"Shin's magic is not something only Shin can use. With proper magic control and enough magic power, everyone will also be able to use it. Although Shin is abnormal, it doesn't mean he's out of reach. While there is no imminent threat for now, everyone's growth will always be beneficial

to mankind. That's why, do your best."

"Yes! Thank you very much for your guidance!!" [Said by everyone.]

As I thought, it is more convincing if grandpa said it instead of me. I wonder if it's because of the difference of our life experiences? Everyone's motivation has reached the max. It looked like everyone is itching to start practicing.

"Grandpa, thank you."

"Hohho, it's nothing… I feel a little responsible…"

That is something I didn't want to hear!

*

"Merlin, even you are capable of saying good things once in a while."

"What do you mean once in a while."

All the members of the Research Society were sent halfway to their houses. Shin was sending Sicily and Maria home, and after everyone had left, Merlin and Melinda were sitting in the living room.

"The reason you learned Gate was probably all for Shin's sake, right?"

“…What are you talking about.”

“As you’ve said earlier, the way Shin uses magic is abnormal, and he is also quite reckless.”

“Indeed, it is as you say.”

“However, if you are able to learn the same magic Shin uses, it will prove that Shin’s magic isn’t something unique to him.”

“…”

“Hehe, isn’t it all good? After knowing that there’s a possibility for them to be able to use the same magic as Shin, their eyes started shining.”

“The human race is currently undergoing a crisis, and I’ll be glad if they reach their goals.”

“I’m sure they will, and it’s all thanks to you.”

“…I wonder, is that really the case?”

“It is… Hehehe.”

Melinda was in a good mood, and Merlin, who had been seen through, was making an embarrassed expression.

*

The next day, because everyone appeared to be practicing magic control on their own, the average amount of magic power everyone could control had increased.

However, I became concerned with Rin, she was wearing a headband.

Although she usually wore her short-bob hairstyle casually, she was wearing a headband today.

I stared at Rin's face. But she suddenly diverted her eyes.

"Rin… you…"

"…Don't say it…"

…She let it go out of control…

When her magic power went out of control, she probably caused an explosion on her hair. Because it's embarrassing to let everyone know she let her magic go out of control, she decided to use a headband to hide it.

"Rin, are you alright?"

"It happens quite frequently, there's no problem."

“It happens quite frequently, you say… I’m surprise the people in your house don’t get angry.”

“Father is a Court Magician, so there’s a practice field in the house.”

“So that’s how a certain reckless magic-idiot girl who lets her magic out of control was created…”

As much as she likes magic, she probably also liked letting her magic go out of control. Even if I tell her to stop letting it run wild, it’ll probably still happen.

“That name is good. From now onwards, I’ll call myself ‘Reckless Magic Girl.'”

“No, you know I’m not praising you, right?”

Is it because she has this kind of sensibility that she thought our research society’s name was magnificent?

And so, after the last lesson for the day, we returned to our homeroom, and Alfred-sensei asked us.

“You guys, what were you all doing? Why was the Magic Analysis teacher crying?”

Ah, it’s about that.

“No, it’s because, when we were at my house yesterday, we received a magic lecture from grandpa. When sensei found out about it, sensei got jealous…”

“Go get all teary-eyed because of jealousy… what in the world is that fellow doing… And so, what was the content of Magi-sama’s lecture?”

Once more, we conveyed what grandpa had told us yesterday. And then…

“How… how enviable! You guys are so unfair!”

“Sensei also had the same exact reaction!”

After school, everyone went home when the Research Society ended. The content of the Research Society meeting for today is omitted, because it was spent practicing magic control. However, everyone that it had become easier to cast magic.

When we looked at the main gate, as expected, there was still a crowd. So everyone slipped through the side of the crowd without making any noise.

As for me, I went through the back exit. Although there was still a lot of people here, I used Optical Camouflage in order to meet up with everyone. Without anyone noticing, I exited the academy, and joined everyone else.

“Yesterday, you should have done it this way.”

“Well, they found me first, and then a commotion occurred. So I wasn’t able to use the skill. It only works in situation when no one has taken notice of me.”

Today is the first day in a long while since I’ve been able to walk around town. Because this morning and yesterday, I used Gate. And so, after finally being able to freely walk around town, I felt strange. There were a lot of people who were discussing something while looking anxious.

“Don’t you guys think there’s something strange with the atmosphere around town?”

“Eh? Ah, it’s because Shin-kun doesn’t go out much, you haven’t heard about it.”

“Did something happen?”

“Yeah, the army, you see…”

“The army?”

“It seems like they are preparing for war.”

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 27 - Finding out the Purpose

Preparation for war.

After I heard those words, I took another look around. Everyone was making anxious expressions; what's going to happen now? Why are they suddenly preparing for war? I heard, amongst other things.

"Preparation for war... with whom are they going to war with? I mean, since the last war against the Empire resulted in a large-scale demon invasion, isn't war supposed to be a taboo?"

"That very Empire is the opponent."

"The Empire? Why?"

"Please ask the Empire for the answer to that particular question. It seems that the Empire has publicly started preparing for a large-scale war. Because of the large-scale preparation they have been making, it is unlikely they will go to war against small countries, or so it seems. With that in mind, the most likely target is..."

"A large country, meaning Earlshide Kingdom..."

The Empire is preparing to declare war. Why? For what reason?

No, I know the reason why. If Bluesphere Empire is able to successfully seize the Earlshide Kingdom, their forces will increase tremendously. With

that much power, they would be capable of conquering the world. However, why now? I cannot understand the timing.

"Well, it's not like it has already started. When the war breaks out, there's a chance the students might also get drafted. However, there's no point in worrying about it now, especially since Shin will most definitely not get drafted."

"Why is… ah, you're talking about the promise of not being used for military purposes."

"The possibility of demon invasion is a different matter. However, the military's decision not to involve Shin in the war is correct. That kind of thing should never be done."

I was looking at Sicily and everyone else. Everyone had anxious expressions on their faces.

"Indeed, the military most likely won't draft me. However, if a crisis does approach, I will step onto the battlefield, because I think of everyone I've met here as irreplaceable friends."

"Shin-kun…"

"Shin…"

I felt downcast, and despite the fact the war has yet to start, I can't help but be depressed.

“Alright! Everyone, let’s head to Mark’s house. I was told the prototype weapon would be be completed by today.”

“…You’re right, if I’m not mistaken, it will indeed be completed today. Alright, let’s go everyone.”

“Incidentally, everyone should buy accessories, and I will enhance them with defensive magic. That way, even if the war does break out, you’ll have something to protect yourselves with.”

And so, I opened Gate in the small corner of a back alley with few pedestrians. When we passed through the Gate, Bean’s Workshop was before us.

“It is as convenient as I thought. I want to learn it quickly.”

“…First things first, Rin, you should learn how to control your magic power and stop it from running wild.”

“…I’ll work hard.”

When we entered the workshop, uncle was waiting for us.

“Oh! You’ve finally arrived, Shin! The prototype has been completed!”

“Oh, as expected of a professional, you sure work fast!”

“That is a matter of course! Ah, has Your Highness has also come to observe?”

“Of course. Please let me look at it.”

What uncle brought out was nothing but an ordinary looking sword, however, the hilt was slightly different. The shape of the grip looked like a handgun, so to speak. A slide was attached to the sword guard at the trigger. With this, it became easier to safely remove the blade, and it also reduced the frequency malfunctions that could occur throughout the process.

“Amazing, uncle! Can’t this already be considered a finish product?”

“No, it’s no good if we don’t make any adjustments to it. The spring’s tension needs to be tested, as well as the firmness of the slide… and there’s still the firmness of the springs used in various places.”

“I see, but for you to be able to get to this point…”

“Yeah! Immediately after making some adjustments, it’ll become a finished product.”

Uncle laughed confidently. He looks cool when he’s overflowing with confidence. He truly is a craftsman.

“It really looks amazing. This is the first time I’ve witnessed Bean’s

Workshop display a product still in development…”

“What are you talking about, Tony. Isn’t this also your original idea?”

“Oh! So you’re Tony-kun! Because of you, I was able to work on something interesting! Thank you!”

“No… That is…”

Tony was making an overwhelmed expression. It was really surprising.

“Now then, let’s get started with the adjustments. I would also like to look at the swords reserved for the military.”

“Those are also completed.”

It seemed like the swords for the military were ready for delivery. In comparison to Vibration Sword, they look thicker, and don’t look like they’ll break easily. However, it seemed as if the group was improving the durability down to the very last minute.

“These things… can probably withstand more than just practical use. Workshop Master, you’ve done a great job, I’m grateful for this.”

“N-now way! Please stop that, Your Highness! It’s because this is my job!”

Then, after making some adjustments to the spring, the new weapon will finally be complete.

It's enjoyable to make these kinds of tune-ups. The guy team went full force with all the adjustments. Since the female team had free time, they went to look at the accessories.

Last but not least, with strength obviously in mind, it was customized for personal preference, and it was finally complete.

I named mine 'Vibration Sword, ' but what about the ones used for the military? Because those are swords with replaceable blades…

"Exchange Sword…"

"…That name sounds good. Alright! From now onwards, these swords will be called Exchange Swords! Harold, I'm sorry but, can this order be completed immediately?"

"Of course, Your Highness."

"Well then, I'll ask some people from the military to drop by here later. Please discuss the quantity with the person in charge. These will be making a debut in the upcoming war, I'm counting on you."

"Yes! I will definitely do my best!"

And so, I used enchantment magic on the new Vibration Sword, and I

also got a few replacement blades.

"I'm really sorry about this, uncle. In the end, you've given them all to me."

"No, no. This is something His Highness have asked of me to do on behalf of the Kingdom. Shin doesn't need to worry about it."

"Gus, sorry about this."

"What are you saying. These are reassuring weapons to have during the time of war. Or rather, I'm happy that the development fee is only this much."

I'm worried that they won't function properly when the time comes for them to make for their debut during the war, but as far as I can see, they seem alright.

And so, as I expected, the accessories were still given as a present.

Everyone was very grateful, but this time the amount was rather large. Uncle just told us not to worry about it while laughing.

As of now, every single member of the Research Society has acquired accessories enhanced with defensive magic.

When it comes to defense, the anxiety had lessened considerably.

*

The members of Earlshide Kingdom's military had been given new weapons. They were in a form no one had ever seen before.

The Soldiers who received the weapons were exchanging their impressions.

"Hey, have you tried the new sword?"

"Yeah, the sharpness of the blade receives a passing grade. However, this weapon… is completely combat-oriented."

"There is no decoration, it's a weapon that emphasizes practical use…"

"A sword where one can replace the blade while in the middle of a battlefield is indeed effective. When one is provided with this kind of weapon…"

"…It gives off a feeling that the war is finally going to begin…"

There was no decoration whatsoever. A single sword which can slaughter enemy upon enemy. A weapon which effectively emphasizes the killing of enemies. The Soldiers felt uplifted to received such a powerful weapon, along with the complicated feelings of excitement and fear that accompany war.

Thus, with the provision of new weapons, the collection of necessary

supplies, the military men scattered from various places, converging into one. Having left only the bare minimum personnel to respond in case of demon invasion, and other tasks such as the recruitment of volunteers, the troops were now all well-equipped, and ready at any given time.

And then scouts who had been lurking in the Empire brought reports.

"Reporting! The Blueshpere Imperial army has started to march towards our Kingdom!"

Despite the tension among the upper echelon, there was no confusion when the report was given. Or rather, they had been expecting this, and the King immediately issued a royal command.

"Everyone has heard it? The Empire apparently sees an opportunity. Against such a foolish act, our Kingdom has no other choice but to confront them! Let us show the Empire the strength of our Earlshide Kingdom! All armies, move out!"

The Empire had finally made their move. Because of their movement, the Kingdom responded. However, the declaration of war had yet to arrive. Because the Empire had made an act of aggression towards one of its neighboring countries one-sidedly, the country's mobilization of their army was a legitimate action.

And so, Earlshide decreed that they were sending out their troops.

*

“The Kingdom has finally dispatched their troops.”

Alice called out when I arrived at the academy that day, as she had arrived earlier.

“You’re right. That’s all everyone in town is talking about.”

The Kingdom had already made the announcement, and it was also on the newspapers. And thus, everyone in the Kingdom knew.

Since the time of war had arrived, as expected, the people’s commotion over me had died down, and I was able to walk around town on the way to the academy.

“In the end, I wonder how many troops have been deployed?”

“Both the Kingdom and the Empire have a total of 80,000, each.”

“Hmm, I guess they are evenly matched.”

“However, there’s something strange about it.”

“Strange?”

“Ah, from what we know so far, the Empire’s total troops has 80,000 people.”

“An all-out war, the Empire is desperate.”

“That’s not the point I’m getting at. In order for our Kingdom to have the same numbers, we recruited mercenaries, and volunteers from the Demon Hunter Association.”

“Heehh, as expected, the Empire really focuses on their military.”

“Not really, even the Kingdom has that many people in the military.”

“Huh? Then why recruit volunteers and mercenaries?”

“It’s because the Kingdom didn’t summon all of their troops. They left a number of people behind in order to deal with demons, just in case. Because of that, we didn’t have enough people and recruited more.”

“Eh? But the Empire deployed everyone, right? What about dealing with demons?”

“That’s why I said it’s strange. They have left their Empire defenseless against demons and marched towards the Kingdom. Why is that?”

“Did the Empire also hire mercenaries?”

“We have confirmed that the Empire has not recruited any mercenaries. They have summoned all of their troops from all across the Empire.”

“Seriously, they are defenseless against demons.”

“What is the Empire thinking?”

Because Gus was making a complicated expression, everyone remained silent.

“This is just a thought… but do you think this is what Schtrom wants?”

“What do you mean?”

“Well, you see, didn’t Schtrom have a variety of experiments? I was wondering whether or not demon control is included in his experiments.”

“…I see, Schtrom is originally a citizen from the Empire. “Originally, ” so there’s a possibility that he was sent as a spy by the Empire.”

“Is that’s so, then the Empire can focus entirely on war and not have to worry about demon invasion.”

“There’s a high possibility…”

“But if that were the case, there are also things that doesn’t make sense.”

“I thought it made a lot of sense?”

“What about Artificial Devils?”

“Ah… I see, there hasn’t been any report of it made yet…”

“If a devil joins the Imperial Army, there would be an uproar.”

“We’re back to… square one.”

“Well, no matter how much we speculate, we won’t be of much help. So let’s just do what we can. We might understand the Empire’s real intentions that way, as well.”

“…That’s right, let us just do what we are capable of doing…”

“That’s how it is. Also, I was thinking we should start with practicing practical magic, what do you guys think?”

“Are you finally going to teach how to use Gate?”

“That’s right, that will also be included.”

“Recently, my magic powers have increased! As I thought, is it because of magic control practice?”

Everyone had finally understood the importance of magic control practice, and their collective magic power increased. Just the other day, grandpa showed them he could use Gate, and everyone’s motivation had

risen with the knowledge that they could also use my magic. Thus, they began to seriously practice magic control. With this, it seems it'll be fine to teach them magic.

"Well then, let's also do our best today in the research society~!"

"Before that, it's class time, Corner."

"Ah! That's right."

"You guys... what do you guys think you're coming to school for..."

Alfred-sensei entered the classroom and sighed. We're still properly attending classes, right?

*

The Kingdom's army advanced until they were near the Empire's border. It was the same exact place that turned into a battlefield during the last war. They expected that the battlefield where they would confront the Empire's army would the same as the last one.

That day, Dominic, the commander-in-chief, received information from the scouts that the Imperial army had laid camp.

They would encounter the Imperial army in about two days, and the location of the battlefield was a good plain where surprise attacks will be hard for the Empire to conduct. There's a high possibility that it'll be a

frontal attack. This information has also been confirmed by the reports of other scouts. And thus, Dominic still had no idea what the Empire's aim was.

"...I don't understand. If the battle was to happen there, there'd be no profit for the Empire? Or rather, it would be a good place for the Kingdom to make an invasion. There's also the issue of information leakage, so it was not a good thing to hurry and plan a surprise attack. It's as if a large army came out to stroll leisurely. Is the Empire this foolish? Or is it because they have something planned behind the scenes?"

"Even if you concentrate with the best of your abilities, you don't know what you don't know. Why don't you think of them as the unexpected, foolish actions and judgments of a foolish Emperor. That's also a possibility, right?"

"From the reports I've received from the scouts, there's a high possibility of that... However, no matter how I think of it, this is too excessive."

"Well... even a general Soldier of the Kingdom will not give out such orders."

"I am convinced that there is something more to this."

"Nevertheless, the army with the total of 80,000 has been deployed. There hasn't been any other confirmed troop. This is probably nothing but a stupid act."

“Haaa… Really, what exactly are they thinking…”

While Dominic was trying to figure out the motives of the Empire, a scout’s report reached the Empire’s camp.

“I would like to make my report. The Kingdom’s army is still busy responding to the demons, and they seem to be struggling to raise an army.”

“I see, Your Majesty, as expected, the Kingdom is still struggling to respond to the demon attacks. If we continue to march towards the Kingdom with a large army, our victory is a foregone conclusion.”

“Hmm, so it would seem. We were convinced the moment we received the report that the demons in the Empire had declined, while the demons in the Kingdom had increased. While the Kingdom is busy with keeping the demons at bay, they have no way in preventing our onslaught.”

“As expected of you, Your Majesty.”

This man was the Emperor of Bluesphere Empire, Herald von Bluesphere, someone who had recently ascended the throne.

The throne of the Empire’s Emperor was not hereditary. The heads of the Duke families in the Empire had the right to inherit the throne, and they were elected during an election in the House of Lords.

Therefore, in the House of Lords, bribes, benefits, and threats were

regular occurrences in the House of Lords. There were no such things as fair elections.

Herald was not only a member of the House of Lords, he made full use of harassing and backstabbing other opposition candidates from the various Duke families, thus becoming the Emperor.

Therefore, many people bore grudges against him. However, when he became the Emperor, they could no longer say a thing.

Although Herald was adept in kicking down others, when it came to politics, he was completely incompetent.

He conveniently only listened to good reports, and bad reports were ignored. Herald's desire for recognition was strong, and it's a long-cherished wish of his to invade the Kingdom.

Of course, it's all for him to become exalted.

Because he was such a man, he immediately decided to pursue the Kingdom after believing they had caught up with keeping demon attacks at bay. In addition, they received information regarding the decline of demons in the Empire.

When Herald heard such reports, in his mind, the Kingdom would not be able to handle the Empire's offensive, and would have no other choice but to collapse.

And he could obtain the Kingdom.

Once he saw such possibility, he could not be stopped. During the Imperial Army's march, only advantageous reports were made.

Herald was completely convinced of his victory.

The man who reported to the Imperial Headquarters of the Empire was Zest, and he left after glaring at the Imperial Headquarters.

When the new day broke, both armies started to move out. After two days, both armies finally saw each other.

It was the Imperial army that was surprised by this.

The original information contained in the reports was that the Kingdom's forces were busy dealing with the demon attacks, and therefore they shouldn't be in this place.

"What the hell does this mean! The Kingdom's forces were completely waiting for us!"

"Zest, someone call Zest!"

"Umm... that is..."

"WHAT IS IT!?"

“There have been no sightings of Zest since last night. That’s not all, we cannot get in contact with the military’s scout unit…”

“Wha-what did you say…”

“Your Majesty! The situation has changed, we should retreat! If this continues, we will be leading our troops straight into the Kingdom’s territory. With this, the Kingdom’s army will have more than enough reason to launch an attack. Or rather, they have no other choice but to attack!!”

“Those bastards… now that I think about it, the scout unit is a gathering of commoners! How dare they… How dare those lowly commoners concoct a plan to deceive us! Notify the entire army! The Kingdom’s army will be eliminated! The only difference is that they will be eliminated sooner rather than later! Let us show our strength to the Kingdom’s army! All troops, advance!!”

The Imperial army began their assault. In contrast, the Kingdom’s army…

“They really did come charging in. What in the world is he thinking? That guy.”

The Chief of the Magic Division, Rupper, said with a loud voice.

“Alright, as planned, Magic Division, launch the first attack!”

The Magic Division of the Kingdom’s army launched a large-scale

magic attack. One after another, the large-scale magic attacks landed on the Imperial army's frontline and caused a lot of damage. Usually, at the start of a battle, a shootout between the Magic Divisions on both sides would occur. Only after things have settled down, would the Knights and Soldiers start their assault. However, because the Imperial army was not ready for the unexpected battle, their chain-of-command was in chaos, and they just charged in a disorderly fashion. For the Magic Division of the Kingdom's army, this was a favorable circumstance.

Nevertheless, there were some who escaped, and approached the Kingdom's army.

"Since they are just foolishly advancing, there's no need to limit the attacks to the frontlines. Also attack the right and left wings of the Imperial Army! We'll deal with the Imperial army's frontlines!"

"OOOooo!!" [Said by the Kingdom's army.]

Unlike the Imperial army, which was unprepared for the unexpected attack, the Kingdom's forces were ready to perfection. And thus, the Kingdom was able to expand their formation to a concave arc and encircle the Imperial Army. Finally, both armies clashed with each other.

The Imperial army, which had already received damage from the magic attacks, was no match for Kingdom's army's breakthrough. Furthermore, the Imperial army was still being attacked from both flanks, and their numbers continuously declined. Before they withdrew, just before the sun had set, the Imperial army continued to lose members of their ranks.

However, they were late to withdraw, and the reason for this was

Herald's high pride and his refusal to retreat.

Out of the 80,000 units the Imperial army had, with just one battle, nearly half of them were gone. In contrast, the Kingdom's army lost only a little over a hundred, resulting in the Empire's complete defeat.

After the first day of battle had ended, Herald was desolate inside the Imperial Headquarters.

"What's with this situation! If this continues, won't we be fighting a losing battle!!"

Herald ceaselessly destroyed everything inside the tent. However, there wasn't anyone there who could stop him. If someone were to speak up, there was a high possibility of them being killed.

In the end, Herald continued to yell and yell, and without coming up with a plan, he rested.

The reason they fell into this situation was because all the reports given by the scout unit were lies. Although some felt that this was intentional in order to harm the Empire, no one did anything.

The person who decided on the strategy was the Emperor. No one else would propose a strategy or offer any advice because they did not want to get on the wrong side of the highly confident Emperor.

The aides also were also feeling despair, and couldn't sleep at night.

And in the Kingdom's army, they were discussing the battle that happened during the day.

"It was as Rupper had said. Foolish Emperor, foolishly advancing, and fighting a foolish battle. To be honest, other than that, I have no other impression."

"Really, I wonder what that was all about?"

"I wonder if this kind of thing will happen again tomorrow?"

"I think there's a high chance of it happening?"

The commanders of the Kingdom's army also sighed, but it held different meaning compared to the commanders of Imperial army.

Going back in time slightly, when the Imperial army and the Kingdom army began fighting, the scouts saw things they could not believe. And they immediately rushed to make the report.

"That is... impossible!"

The scout muttered so while riding a horse at full speed. It was all in order to make the report as soon as possible.

In the end, the Imperial army, which originally had a total of 80,000 units, was down to a mere 20,000 after the third day. Everyone in the

Imperial army had feelings of resignation.

And so, in the beginning of the fourth day, both armies received a report.

“Reporting!”

“What is it, what’s wrong?”

Based on the expression on the scout’s face, Dominic determined that something was wrong. And when he heard the report, he was extremely surprised.

“Demons… a large amount of demons have appeared!!”

“What?”

“A large amount of medium-sized demons have appeared! And the destination is… Bluesphere Empire’s Imperial Capital!!”

“WHAT!?”

“And also…”

“There’s still more?”

“Devils… I witnessed a lot of devils!!”

“Wha—! What did you say!!?”

Then, this report was also transmitted to the Imperial army.

“Impossible!? Wasn’t there a report that the number of demons have decreased!?”

“Your Majesty! This is not the time for us to advance to the Kingdom! We must return to the Imperial Capital!!”

“Goddammit… Go back to the Imperial Capital to defend against demons? Stop joking around!! Announce it to the entire army! We don’t have time to play around with the Kingdom’s army! Hurry up and return to the Imperial Capital in order to defend against the demons!!”

Herald, with face red in anger, announced to the entire army. The Imperial army immediately performed an about-face, and made their way back to the Imperial Capital.

And so, the Kingdom army hesitated on what to do. They were wondering if they should advance towards the Imperial Capital, or return to the Kingdom.

“Isn’t it better if we return to the Kingdom?”

“No, there’s a chance that the devils might head towards Kingdom, so it’s dangerous for us to leave. Is it not better to temporarily lend the

Empire a hand in subjugating the demons and devils?"

"However, would the Empire willingly accept our help?"

"As expected, they won't easily accept it?"

"I don't know the answer to that. After they have subdued the demons, there's a chance that they'll return."

"There's also that possibility..."

Although they hurriedly conducted a meeting, they were unable to make any progress. And so, the decision was left for Dominic to make.

"It is dangerous to neglect devils. It is absolutely necessary to subdue them now. But there's also a possibility that the Empire will not accept our help. Also, we are at the rear of the Imperial army; we first need to ascertain the status of the war. If the Imperial army is able to subdue the demons and devils as soon as possible, we will not help, but if they are having problems, we will help. I think this is the limit under the present situation, what do you guys think?"

"Isn't it fine like that? Even I wouldn't want to put more effort than needed."

"Well then, let's head towards the Imperial Capital..."

"Th-there's trouble! There's a large amount of demons heading this

way!!”

“What did you say!? Devils? Are there any devils!?”

“N-not yet! We have not confirmed any sightings of devils… However, the quantity is enormous!”

“What is the current breakdown!?”

“The majority of the demons are medium-sized and small-sized. There haven’t been any sightings of large-sized demons!”

“Then we can deal with it somehow… Notify the entire army! Immediately annihilate the demons! Once we have annihilated every single one, march towards the Imperial City!!”

“YES!!”

Thus, the Kingdom’s army started fighting against the demons in order to protect their citizens. Because most of the demons were medium-sized and small-sized, it took a considerable amount of time to annihilate them all.

However, they hardly took any damage. Some Soldiers suffered major injuries such as fractures and lacerations, but most of them only received minor injuries. However, after fighting against the Empire for three days and then battling against the demons, the battlefield was left impoverished. Everyone was also suffering from fatigue.

By the time they had annihilated all the demons, the day had already fallen.

“Dammit! With this, we won’t be able to march until dawn!”

“That’s about right. It’ll be too severe to lead the army during nighttime. In addition, we just finished fighting against that legion of demons. Fatigue is also substantial.”

“What’s with this situation! It is as if we’re being confined here!!”

“…Actually, it might be exactly as you say…”

Thus, the Kingdom’s arm was stuck fighting against demons, and they had to wait for daybreak in order to depart.

*

On the other hand, the Imperial Capital, which was attacked by hordes of demons, was quickly overrun.

The army that was originally supposed to be defending against such attacks was absent. In addition, the majority of the demons that attacked were medium-sized. There were also some disaster-class demons, such as tigers and lions. Even if a devil was not amongst the hordes demons, the Imperial Capital had no means of fighting them off.

What occurred in that place was the exact picture of the pandemonium of hell.

The citizens of the Imperial City were killed and eaten by demons, while the devils burned the place down with magic.

Although there were some Demon Hunters who remained in the Imperial City, because there were a lot of demons in addition to a few devils, they were killed easily.

However, there were still some people who walked through that hell leisurely.

“What do you think? Millia-san, what is your impression of someone who turned into a devil?”

“Yes, Schtrom-sama, I can feel an overflowing magic power I’ve never felt before. Also, it feels like I am able to use any magic I want.”

“Fufu, I’m glad. Nevertheless, after killing people from your own country, you still have a carefree expression.”

“That’s because, the people living in the Imperial Capital looks down upon other citizens of the Empire, and thinks of themselves as chosen humans. In truth, even I, myself, have experience being ridiculed for being a commoner, countless times. Because of that, I don’t feel much guilt for killing people living in the same country as me.”

“Fufufu, hahaHAHA! Is that so, I see. It was splendid, Millia-san. In truth,

these guys are nothing but a collection of trash.”

“Thank you very much for your compliment.”

“Now then, the Imperial army will probably return in two to three days. By that time, we will have already completed our purpose here in the Imperial Capital. In the meantime, Zest-kun will also be returning. Do you want to prepare to ambush the Imperial army?”

“Yes, Schtrom-sama.”

“Well then, I wonder to what extent the Kingdom reduced their numbers, it’ll be a sight to see.”

In that manner, the two people walked towards the Imperial Palace.

Behind them, were the death throes of citizens living in the Imperial Capital.

Three days after Schtrom attacked the Imperial Capital, the Imperial army finally arrived. And what they saw was…

The Imperial Capital had been destroyed by demons, and there were still hordes of demons there.

“These goddamn demons! Make sure to subdue all of them, do not let a single one escape!!”

And with Herald's command, the Imperial army began their assault once more. In the beginning, there were able to subjugate the demons easily, but when a devil appeared, the situation changed drastically.

The Imperial army was trampled by the devil's magic. Amongst the devils, Zest, the person from the scout unit who had provided false information to the Imperial army, was there.

"ZESSSSSTTTTT!!!! It's because of you! This is ALL because of YOOOUUUUUUuu!!"

Herald kept roaring like crazy towards Zest. However, Zest, continued slaughtering the Imperial army, without paying him the slightest heed.

And then… without knowing who killed the Emperor, the Imperial army was literally wiped out.

*

Afterwards, the Kingdom's army, having been held back by hoards of demons, had arrived. What they saw was the completely annihilation of the Imperial army, along with many dried corpses.

Suddenly a voice called out to the people of the Kingdom's army who were looking at the scene absentmindedly.

"Oh my, aren't the people over there the ones from the Kingdom I was under the care of?"

It was the voice of Schtrom, who had once been surrounded in the practice ground of the Security Office.

No matter where they looked, they could not find Schtrom anywhere in their immediate surroundings. It looked like he was using magic to enhance his voice.

“Oh my, oh my, would you even be able to able to defeat us? How about asking for other countries to cooperate?”

All they heard was nothing but ridicule.

“Oh, right, before I forget, thank you very much for reducing the Imperial army’s numbers. Thanks to you, it was easy enough to annihilate the Imperial army.”

When he found out that they had been used by Schtrom, Dominic almost broke into a furious rage, but he was able to restrain himself. And so, after listening to Schtrom’s words, they turned around and headed back to the Kingdom. Once they had determined that there was indeed a need to request for the cooperation of other countries, they returned to the Kingdom.

When Dominic reported what had happened to the Kingdom’s upper echelon, they were speechless. With this, they could no longer afford to keep the information about Schtrom confidential. It needed to be announced to be public.

What was announced was:

"The person who was responsible for the recent devil attack in the Royal Capital is also a devil, Oliver Schtrom. And that very same person, attacked Bluesphere Empire with large amount of demons and devils he created himself, and destroyed the Imperial Capital. The series of disputes that had occurred recently were all caused by that person."

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 28 - Magic practice is finally starting

Schtrom's objective was the Empire.

It seemed he conducted his experiment in the Kingdom because of that. I heard from Gus that before the commotion of the devil occurred, the increase of demons had already been a problem.

This is also probably one of the results of Schtrom's experiments.

Because Schtrom had already left the Kingdom, they thought that the number of demons will decrease, but it kept increasing instead.

Previously, the increase of demons went unnoticed for an entire year. But this time, the increase had been visible to the eye. It might be because the demons in the Empire had increased tremendously. However, it was something the Kingdom had already expected.

And the Empire… no, it should be called the 'Old Empire.' Not a word has been heard there.

Although there has been no movement, didn't it mean that nothing bad is going to happen? There were a lot of people who thought optimistically.

However, Schtrom is an existence who could care less about the human population. No one can imagine when he would suddenly take action.

Because of that, he might go around killing humans like insects.

Although it was just a 'Possibility,' nevertheless, the possibility was quite high.

Therefore, it seemed like other countries had agreed to cooperate and monitor the Old Empire.

Us, on the other hand, we decided to raise our fighting power as much as possible. And because of this, the magic practice for the Research Society is must proceed as planned.

"Alright. Right now, before anything else, I want to confirm how much magic power everyone can control. According to your own limit, collect as much magic power as you can."

And then, everyone began to gather magic power. Although magic power is invisible to the eye, one can sense it when it begins to gather at one place, because one can feel the magic in the air. When a large amount of magic power has gathered, even those who could not use magic could feel the pressure.

Although the amount of magic power they gathered was small when we first started, thanks to the magic control practice they have been doing since before the war had started, everyone's magic power had increased by a large amount.

The quantity of magic power one could have in this world was 'as much magic power as one could control.' The human bodies have no such thing

has a place to store magic. For that reason, in order to use a large spell, it is necessary to be able to control the magic power in the surroundings.

The amount of magic power one can control is equal to how much magic power they have.

"Nn, this is good. Now then, just as you are, create a Magic Barrier."

With my command, everyone created a Magic Barrier. Nn, the Magic Barriers they have created are thicker than before. I wonder if this much is enough?

"Alright, everyone can release your barrier. This is good, with this much magic power, you'll have enough to use most magic."

"Then, will you finally teach us how to use Gate?"

"Well, that will be included. If you rely on Gate alone, your attack and defense magic will only be half-hearted."

"That's fine as well. I'll learn all of them."

When it comes to magic, Rin is aggressive as always.

"What should we do? At first, I was thinking of teaching everyone individually on what they want to learn… However, with the current situation, attack magic, defense magic, or body enhancement magic, I thought maybe it would be better if everyone learns all of them?"

“That’s right… Previously, we never thought that we would be in this kind of situation.”

“Isn’t it fine? I was also feeling insecure if all I’m going to be learning is defense magic.”

“Me as well. As I thought, I would like to practice healing magic a little more. Of course, I would also like to learn some attack magic.”

“As for me, I’d like to learn body strengthening magic and defense magic degozaru. Because no matter what I do, I’m no good with attack magic…”

“Well then, rather than teaching individually, everyone will learn everything. At the same time, Julius, you’ll also learn attack magic. Don’t say you’re no good at it.”

“Ugh… I-I’ll do my best degozaru…”

Julius is really part of the body strengthening group. Even though he’s a student of a Magic Academy.

What should we do that? Although we want to practice magic, we cannot use the practice field… Ah! I just thought of a good idea.

“Well, for starters, let’s begin with practicing attack magic?”

“Although I don’t mind… What are we going to do about the practice field? If I’m not mistaken, we didn’t make any reservations to use it?”

“I know a good place where we can practice. It’s the place where I used to practice, and because it won’t matter what kind of magic you release, you can practice as much as you want.”

“Heehh, so it’s the place where Shin used to practice. Indeed, if Shin says that we can use whatever magic we want, then…”

“That’s right. If it’s the place that can withstand Shin-dono’s magic, then…”

“Then no matter what magic we use, it’ll be okay!”

…Huh? Isn’t the way they evaluated the place a little strange?

“…For now, let’s go. When we get there, I’ll explain what we’ll be doing.”

After saying that, I connected Gate to the very nostalgic wilderness.

“So this place is the place where Shin-kun used to practice…”

“Hey, doesn’t this place… look like it’s been trashed?”

“Indeed. It looks like it’s been trashed.”

“…There looks to be a crater and places with traces of being melted…”

“It gives the feeling of this place being in a different world degozaru.”

When everyone arrived, they started looking here and there. If it’s this place, everyone can practice attack magic without worrying about other people. It’s a nice idea even if I do say so myself.

“Now then, before we start practicing attack magic, when everyone starts using magic, what kind of image do you have?”

“What you ask, normally, before I use magic, a teacher would be there to give some guidance, and then I will reflect on it, and imagine that…”

“Come to think of it, Magi-sama said the image Walford-kun creates is special.”

“He certainly did say that. He said Shin imagines the ‘Process’ rather than the ‘Result.'”

“That’s right. But what will you guys do if you just imagine the ‘Result?’ That’s why I want everyone to be able to imagine the ‘Process’ as well. That way, that range of your magic will increase.”

“However, even if you tell me to imagine the process, I don’t have any idea how to do it…”

“That’s why, before we start practicing, I’ll teach you guys how to do it.”

After I said that, I took out a desk, a candle, and a beaker from the extra-dimensional storage space. I'll start with Fire, I guess.

"First, I will ignite this candle."

I used fire magic to light the candle.

"Well, it will naturally catch fire and start to burn."

Everyone nodded.

"Then, how do you put this fire off?"

"Eh? If you just blow on it, wouldn't the fire go off?"

"Well, that will indeed cause the fire to be put out. However, if I put this beaker on top of it…"

"…Ah! It disappeared!"

"Why do you think it disappeared?"

"Why you ask… I don't know that kind of thing!"

"With fire, if you have fuel, you understand that it will continue to

burn?"

"Well, without any fuel, it won't burn."

"The fuel you speak of, for example, even this candle has a little of it. However, that's not all it has."

"Umm… No good, I don't understand. What do you mean?"

"For example… When you burn something in a furnace, other than having coal or charcoal, you need to have something else in order to increase the fire, right?"

"Ah! Air is needed, Sir!"

"That's right, in order for a fire to burn, other than fuel, it also needs air."

"Heehh. However, if I blow on it, it'll disappear?"

"That only applies to small fires such as the one on the candle. Do the large fires such as the one from a bonfire disappear if you blow on it?"

"Certainly, it won't disappear."

"For now, take a look at this. But if you're interested, I'll teach you guys later. In order for this fire to burn a gas in the air called 'Oxygen' is necessary. When Oxygen burns, it creates a nonflammable gas called,

“Carbon Dioxide.’ So when you’re burning the wax candle inside the beaker, it’s only using up the oxygen that’s inside. It then generates carbon dioxide. Gradually, the oxygen decreases, and carbon dioxide increases…”

I once again lit up the candle, and then covered it with the beaker.

“…Oh, I see. Because what’s left inside the beaker is the nonflammable carbon dioxide, then…”

“…It disappeared.”

“This is the basic structure of simple combustion. Returning to the topic of magic, first, putting out the fire. Does everyone think they can do it?”

I asked them after putting out the fire with a finger. Everyone was nodding.

“Just now, when I imagine the oxygen in the area has decreased…”

“…The fire… started to turn a lot paler…”

“And when you shoot this fire…”

I shot the fire towards the ground.

KABOOOM!

The ground melted.

"And so, it will become this kind of magic. Also, the magic I used during the entrance examination is similar to this. All I did was add a little speed to the flame and shot it."

After I said that, I shot a flame bullet.

KABOOOOM!

When it landed on the ground, it decimated a large area of the ground and raised sand dust.

"I was intending to teach you guys something like this. What do you guys think?"

Everyone was looking at the spot where the flame bullet landed with serious expressions.

"Amazing. As I thought, it was a good idea to ask Walford-kun to create a Research Society."

"Amazing… It's so amazing that I'm afraid of learning it…"

"Shin-kun, does this same principle apply to healing magic? If I'm not mistaken, this uniform was granted amazing enhancement, so does that mean if we cannot use such magic as you've shown earlier, there's no way

we can grant such enhancement?"

"There's a way. However, that is something that'll come up later. For today, we'll be practicing fire magic."

With that, I stood in front of everyone to show them the stance before sending them off to practice. In order for everyone to level up, I'll do my best to teach them.

Then, Alice suddenly said something.

"Hey Shin-kun, rather than conducting the lecture here, it would probably have been better if you did it in the laboratory with the blackboard before heading here for practice."

"..."

That is also true...

# MG: Volume 2 Chapter 29 - Receiving a Notification

Author's Note: The ending of the previous chapter has been edited. Please take note that the start of this chapter is not connected to the ending of the previous chapter.

The Research Society had completely turned into me teaching magic.

I followed what Alice had previously suggested and started with the explanation using the blackboard in the laboratory before we headed off to practice magic.

I wrote an easy to understand explanation on the backboard and their Water, Wind, and Earth magic improved greatly.

Because of the activities of the Research Society, all the members have leveled up. One day, after the lessons for the day had ended, we received a message from our homeroom teacher.

"This time, I will relay a message from the Kingdom. 'Because the overall objectives of the devil, Oliver Schtrom, are currently still unknown, we cannot take proper measures. It is nevertheless important to increase our strength. It is only natural for the members of the military to do so, but to prepare for emergencies, students should also work hard to level up.' That's the end of the message. You students will have to be prepared in case you have to join the battle."

Everyone was confused with what Alfred-sensei had said. Only Gus' team was able to remain calm. This was something they already knew.

Nevertheless, for them to actually make a notification for students to prepare to fight…

"For the Kingdom to make such an unusual notice, this is an exception beyond all exceptions. Even during the past wars, they didn't relay such notifications…"

This just proves how abnormal the situation was.

"And so, because of the current situation, there will be a temporary cooperation between the Knight students and the Magic students, and there will also be a joint training with the Knight Military Training Academy."

"Heeehhh, joint training…"

Wouldn't this be a good method for training? That's what I thought, but everyone was making complicated expressions. What is it?

"Well, I understand why you guys are making such expressions, however, it will necessary for you guys to cooperate with Knights and Swordsmen in the future. It will surely be a good experience."

After that, the classes for the day had ended.

"What's wrong everyone? You guys are making strange faces."

“I see, Shin doesn’t know anything about it.”

“Know what?”

“Well, you see, Shin. Because in Advanced Magic Academy, we can use Body Strengthening magic, and so we don’t train our bodies much, right?”

“Hmmm, it is as you’ve said.”

“But in contrast, Knight Military Training Academy train their bodies, so they don’t need to use magic to strengthen their bodies.”

“It’s the complete opposite of us.”

“And because of that… Ummm… The students from the Knight Academy calls the students from the Magic Academy ‘Bean Sprouts’ as an insult… whereas the students from the Magic Academy calls the students from the Knight Academy ‘Muscle Brains’ as an insult…”

“…So what you’re trying to say is that the relationship between the two academies is not good?”

“It’s exactly like that.”

…What’s up with that?

“Hey, hey… what are you guys saying, especially during this kind of emergency?”

“Although I understand that we’re in a state of an emergency, but…”

“I can’t endure it when those people start calling me ‘Bean Sprout.'”

“That’s right, it definitely gets really annoying.”

Since we’re on the topic of bean sprouts… I have yet to see one.

“I, on the other hand, am fine with it…”

“I was actually in that situation not too long ago.”

“I haven’t really been called names or anything degozaru.”

In Julius’ case, it’s probably only natural. As for Tony, since he comes from the family of Knights, he doesn’t particularly mind it.

“Wait a minute, what exactly is so bad about it?”

“That’s because—! When it comes down to war potential, isn’t it obvious that magic is more powerful!?”

“And yet, those guys have display attitudes as if they are the strongest of all.”

“Knights and Magicians both have their own weak and strong points.”

“Nevertheless, all the Heroes use magic. Magi-sama, Guru-sama, and even Walford-kun uses magic.”

“That just happened by chance.”

“Now that I think about it, doesn’t Shin also use a sword? Did one of the Knights teach you by chance?”

“That’s right, why do you ask?”

“Because you’re adept in magic, I don’t think you’ll need a Knight to protect you.”

Ah, so it’s because of this that Sieg-niichan and Chris-neechan’s relationship is bad.

…No, it’s a different matter. They just fundamentally not suitable with each other.

“Michel-san taught me a variety of things… Thanks to that, I’ve seen hell multiple times…”

While I was remembering Michel-san’s training from hell, I had a distant look in my eyes. And before I knew it, everyone was staring at me.

“What’s wrong?”

“No… The Michel-san that you spoke of, is he Michel Collin-sama?”

“If I remember it correctly, that was his name.”

“Eh? The previous General of the Knight Order?”

“That’s what he said.”

“I see, with your display of swordsmanship, I am convinced degozaru.”

“With Magi-sama to teach you how to use magic, and the Sword Saint-sama to teach you swordsmanship… What an enviable environment.”

“Sword Saint-sama?”

“Did Shin-kun not know about it? Speaking of Michel Collin-sama, he’s someone who has reached the pinnacle of Swordsmanship, and he’s been titled ‘Sword Saint’-sama.”

“…To me, he’s nothing but a hellish instructor…”

Sword Saint… that’s actually what he’s called? I guess it’s expected that his training was severe.

“But since Sword Saint-sama was the one who taught Shin-kun swordsmanship, then the Knight Academy students will probably not say anything.”

“I don’t know about that. Even though Sword Saint-sama taught him how to use the sword, he can also use magic. They’ll probably target him out of jealousy.”

What’s with that? How troublesome…

“Well, no matter what, it is necessary to participate in the joint training. Since it has a decent purpose, no matter what they say, I’ll just not let it bother me.”

“That’s impossible!”

“Haaa~…”

Somehow, I feel like something downright troublesome is about to happen…

A few days later, the Knight Academy had arrived for the joint training.

Four students from the Magic Academy and four students from the Knights Academy. A total of eight people makes a party, which will go outside the Royal Capital to train.

For practical training, they will subjugate a number of the currently

increasing amount of demons.

We, the magic students gathered in front of the Royal Capital's gate where I met the students from the Knight Military Training Academy — I'll just shorten it to Knight Academy — for the first time.

As expected of people who train with swords daily, their bodies look more robust compared to the magic students.

This time, the group was arranged according to the rankings of our entrance exam. The Knight Academy also used the same method to divide into groups. This situation, since everyone is a part of Advanced Academies, there shouldn't be a large difference between abilities, thanks to how the groups were formed. This is probably done on purpose with the intent of bringing about the best results, turning students into elites.

Since it's our first time meeting students from the Knight Academy, the first thing to do is to introduce ourselves.

"Knight Military Training Academy top student, Kreis Lloyd."

"Second seat, Miranda Wallace."

"Noin Curtis."

"I'm Kent McGregor."

What's with that. The students from the Knight Academy greeted with ill humor.

Kreis is a good-looking man with blonde hair and blue eyes. His arms were really muscular. He gives off the feeling of a Royal Knight.

Miranda has short black hair, and how do I explain this… She looks firm overall. Her arm looks really sinewy.

Noin has brown hair and brown eyes, but compared to the other two, he looks rather slim, and his eyes were slightly narrowed while glaring. Since he's slender, I wonder if he's skilled in tactics?

As for Kent, he's a macho man with blonde shaved hair. He was also carrying a large sword.

"I'm Advanced Magic Academy top freshmen student, Shin Walford."

"Second seat, I'm Augusto von Earlshide."

"Maria von Meshina."

"Ummm… I'm Sicily von Claude. It's a pleasure to meet you."

On our side, although Maria seemed slightly displeased, everyone else greeted normally. Gus looked as if their displeasure had no relation to him while Sicily looked like she didn't see anyone looking displeased.

“So that’s the grandson of the Hero…”

“In the end, he’s just a Magician.”

However, the Prince is also together with us…”

“Ahhh, this will be difficult.”

The students from the Knight Academy, Kreis, and the others were talking with subdued voices. It looked like they wanted to talk to us as though we’re inferior to them, but because Gus was with us, they couldn’t do it.

What the hell is that?

“Hey, before we start the training practice, is it okay if I ask something?”

“…What is it?”

The representative, Kreis, replied.

“Have you and the other ever fought with a demon before?”

“Tsk… Just because you were able to take down a devil, you’re acting like you’re all that… No, we haven’t. But so what? Are you displeased?”

“Huh? Why would I want to boast about that? That’s not what I’m trying

to say. In a few moments, we will be subjugating demons. It's better if you guys stop saying foolish things like 'The difference between Knights and Magicians…'"

"We are saying is, so what are you doing to do about it?!"

"You'll die, you know?"

I tried to threaten them a little. With this, I wonder if they'll become slightly cooperative?

"Sh-shut up! The work of subjugating demons is originally done by the Knight Academy alone! And then suddenly Magicians wants to come and obstruct our work! It's fine as long as you guys don't get in our way!"

Rather than being cooperative, they rebelled. Moveover, do they not understand the real meaning of this joint training?

"You guys… are you participating in this training with those kinds of thoughts?"

"Ah, no! It's not like we're saying Your Highness will get in the way or anything…"

"That's not what I'm trying to point out. This training is devised so that during actual combat, we can smoothly cooperate with each other. This is not a competition between Knight Academy and Magic Academy on who can subjugate more demons."

“Th-that is…”

“Although you understand it, you’re not convinced. If that’s the case, then it can’t be helped. Shin.”

“What?”

“During this training, there’s no need for you to subjugate any demons. Because you don’t need any training. I guess you’ll only need to practice cooperating?”

“That’s right. I originally planned on not interfering as much as possible. What about it?”

“The students from the Knight Academy said they can subjugate a demon without our help. In that case, that’s what we’ll do.”

“Eh? Your Highness, what do you mean by that…?”

“Just once, try subjugating a demon without the backup of Magicians. If you do that, you’ll understand the meaning of this training.”

“If Your Highness said so…”

With Gus’ proposal, the students from the Knight Academy will first subjugate a demon by themselves.

Even though we've explained up to this point, they still don't understand it?

As of now, although there is uneasiness, the joint training has started.

We decided to head deep inside the forest in order to subjugate a demon. But in order to go to the forest, we must pass through a plain where the Knight Order and Magic Division gathered.

And there, a member from the Knight Order and Magic Division will send a Knight and a Magician to serve as instructors…

"Yo, Shin."

"I look forward to working with you today, Shin."

Of all people, it was Sieg-niichan and Chris-neechan.

"For the two of you to serve as instructors… I'm begging you, please don't quarrel, okay?"

" "As long as this person doesn't pick a fight (quarrel)." "

" "…" "

" "AH?!" "

“That’s why I said stop doing that kind of thing!!”

Haaa~… This training, will it really be alright?

While I was feeling insecure of the imminent future, everyone was looking towards where I was with sparkling eyes.

“U-umm! I’m one of Shin’s classmate, Maria! Siegfried-sama, umm… Will you please shake my hand?”

“Ah! You, that’s not fair! Umm, is it okay if you shake mine as well?”

Sieg-niichan sure is popular among girls.

“I’m… No, this one’s name is Kreis Lloyd. I am happy from the bottom of my heart to be able to meet Christima-sama. With that, Umm… handshake…”

“I’m Noin! Today, by all means, please watch my brave figure!”

“I’m Kent. Please also look at my figure while I fight!”

On the other hand, Chris-neechan is popular with boys.

“What is this?”

“Hmph, hmph. What do you think, Shin? This is the power of my popularity.”

“What do you think, Shin? I am also not someone unwanted, right?”

“I’ve always viewed Sieg-niichan as a playboy, so it wasn’t unexpected. But Chris-neechan was surprising.”

“What do you mean unexpected? How impolite.”

“Wait a minute… Playboy, you say?”

“Because, you’re a playboy, aren’t you?”

“…Pffttt.”

“Ahh? What is this.”

“Shin really has good eyes.”

“I don’t want to hear it from someone who is surprisingly popular, with her sullen looks.”

“AHH?!”

“OOOH!?”

“Haaa~… Just do whatever you guys want.”

I was feeling tired watching the two who started fighting when I suddenly felt eyes on me.

Except for Gus and Sicily, everyone was staring at me.

“Since you’re so close with Siegfried-sama, isn’t it fine if you introduce me to him…”

“To actually act so familiar with Christina-sama!”

“Un-unforgivable!”

Why is Maria also on that side?

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 30 - Feeling Nauseous

“Huh? The students from Knight Academy will first subjugate a demon by themselves?”

“Yeah, this is the wish of the students of the Knight Academy. They can’t seem to understand the purpose of this joint training with just words.”

Gus explained to Sieg-niichan *et al.* what happened earlier.

Sieg-niichan and Chris-neechan both looked stunned.

“Haaa~ …So it’s the small pride of a student who has yet to set foot into a battlefield.”

“What in the world are you guys thinking?”

“W-we are the top students of the Knight Academy! Even without the support of Magicians, we will still be able to subjugate a demon!”

Even with Sieg-niichan and Chris-neechan’s criticism, the students of the Knight Academy didn’t adhere to their words and insisted on subjugating a demon by themselves.

“I’m telling you that this is not that kind of training practice!”

“Sieg, you don’t have to say another word. It is as the Prince said. Since

they cannot comprehend it with words, they can only experience it."

"But!"

"The training, this time, is just the first trial. And also, Knights and Swordsmen do not need, nor want the support of Magicians, and Magicians do not want or need the support of Knights a Swordsmen; I see these kinds of situations all the time with new recruits in the army."

"It certainly does happen often, however…"

"It's fine. If you think about it, they're just acting a little hasty. Sometimes, these kinds of measures must be taken."

"…So what you're saying that if they experience it while they are still students, there won't be any trouble when they enter the army."

"That's how it is. Besides, Shin is also participating in this training. The worse case scenario probably won't happen."

"That is also true."

Ohhh, Sieg-niichan actually agreed with Chris-neechan.

Although it's regarding me…

Regardless of how unsatisfied I was with the explanation, for the time

being, it was decided that the students of the Knight Academy first will subjugate a demon by themselves.

"On the other hand, the students from the Magic Academy didn't say boastful things."

"But there seems to be one unconvinced person."

Gus said while looking at Maria.

"Wh-what is it?"

"No, I was thinking that maybe Meshina doesn't understand the purpose of this training."

"I do understand it. After seeing that kind of situation twice… with just my power alone, without the support of either Knights or Swordsmen, I can't do anything… Although it's aggravating."

"Ah, is that so. Umm, Maria-chan was it? You also saw when Shin fought against a devil?"

"Y-yes! I was there to see it!"

"Then, although you're not satisfied, you do understand. Because you saw Shin's battle."

“Yes. That kind of thing, only Shin is capable of using both magic and swordsmanship.”

“What? Walford can also use a sword?”

“He’s probably not that great at it anyway.”

“After all, he’s just a Magician.”

…Why did I suddenly become a target.

“Muhaha. Well, normally, that would be a proper evaluation.”

“That is something they’ll also understand soon enough. Now then, we can’t just stand here and do nothing forever. It’s time for us to get going.”

Under Chris-neechan’s command, we finally headed off to where the training would take place.

It took so much time just to get ready to set off… I feel really uneasy of what will happen in the near future…

And so, we finally arrived at the forest, and we headed deeper inside.

Since it is difficult to scout deep inside the forest, it is likely that powerful demons reside there. However, our targets for today will be either medium or large sized demons.

While walking, I was using Search Magic, and the deeper we go into the forest, the number of parties lessened.

“What’s the matter, for you to suddenly fall silent.”

“That’s only natural. This will be their first time to fight against a demon, so it would be weird if they’re not nervous.”

“Even Shin, when he first fought against a demon, he was probably also nervous, right?”

“…How is it?”

“Ahh, I… have actually already heard about that story from Merlin-sama.”

“I also heard it.”

“Eh? What kind of story is it?”

“…I think it would be better if you guys don’t hear it?”

“Because you will definitely lose your confidence.”

“Since you’ve already said that much, it makes me rather interested!”

“We also want to hear about it. Christina-sama, would you please let us hear it?”

“What about me!?”

“Let me see.”

“Ignored?!”

“Haaa, you’re being annoying. In that case, why don’t you tell it.”

“I intended to anyway… Well, let’s just put that aside. Do you guys know that just recently, Shin was living deep inside a forest?”

“Yes. I’ve been there once.”

“We also heard about it…”

“Apparently, in order to live deep inside the forest, one needs to be able to hunt to some extent. Since Shin became really proficient at hunting, he was also taught how to subdue demons. And so, after being taught how to use Search Magic, it seems he immediately found a demon.”

“After that, what did Shin do?”

“After Shin found a demon… without any hesitation, he immediately dashed to where the demon was.”

“Without any hesitation?”

At that time, I only considered how to take it down as soon as possible.

“So Shin-kun had that kind of story before we even met him.”

“What kind of story is it? We don’t know about it.”

“Then, I’ll continue telling the story. When Shin came face to face with the demon… Shin, what kind of demon was it?”

“It was a three meter tall bear with red fur.”

“That is—!”

“No way… A red grizzly…”

“Since I heard it from Merlin-sama, there’s no mistaking it. It was an emergency situation that left even Merlin-sama bewildered. For his first demon subjugation, the opponent was just too extreme… However, that guy…”

After Sieg-niichan said that, he turned and looked at me. And then Chris-neechan took over and began to speak.

“Without any hesitation, Shin jumped towards the red grizzly and cut

off both of its arms. Then, he beheaded the demon in a blink of an eye."

"A red grizzly, you say, a demon that even the army would need a while to handle..."

"Wha—! It was cut and its head flew off!?"

"And also... it was subdued not by magic, but with a sword..."

"Although you're the top student of the Magic Academy, you can also use a sword?"

"Furthermore..."

"Is there something else?"

"When that happened, Shin was apparently just 10 years-old."

"10 years-old!?"

Because Gus and the others have already heard of it before, they were not that surprised, but the students from the Knight Academy were stunned speechless.

As I thought, killing a bear at 10 years old was too excessive?

"That's how it is, and because of that, I guess you could say he's never

been nervous when it comes to subjugating demons?"

"Well, certainly...!"

While the storytelling was happening, the Search Magic finally reacted to a demon. Moreover, it's heading straight towards us.

"Sieg-niichan."

"Yeah, I understand. Alright! Students from Knight Academy, your turn has arrived!"

After hearing Sieg-niichan's voice, tension ran through everyone's body.

For the time being, let's have Kreis and the others deal with it. Of course, I also prepared myself in case it becomes hazardous.

"The demon will appear in just a few moment. Get ready for combat."

At Seig-niichan's command, Kreis and the others wielded their swords and adopted a battle stance. And then...

"BuMuUOOOOooooOOOO!!!"

What appeared was a wild boar of around 2 meters.

The demon looked really appetizing, what a waste. Because when an

animal turns into a demon, magic deteriorates it and it becomes impossible to eat.

"Shin, you… You're not thinking of something strange, are you?"

How did I get found out!? Recently, Gus' intuition has been really sharp, it's scary.

And then, Kreis and the rest of the Knight Academy students shook off their fear and became motivated.

"Don't freak out! Let's show them the abilities to the top students of the Knight Academy! Let's go!!"

" " "OOOOHH!!" " "

And then, Kreis and the others rushed towards the charging wild boar.

Although they tried to slip by to deal it a blow, the wild boar was quicker.

"BuMuUOOOOooooOOOO!!!"

" " " "WHOOOAAAaaaAAA!!" " " "

None of them were able to avoid it, and they were all blown away. They looked like they've been hit by a car, or rather, it was better described as

having a head-on collision with one.

Then, the wild boar turned around to face Kreis and the others who had been blown away. When Kreis and the rest saw it, they once again picked up their swords to try and defeat it.

However, Kreis and the other had yet to recover from the impact of the collision.

Kreis and the others, who only had the wild boar in their sights, rushed towards it in despair.

With this, have they realized it even just a little?

I rushed in front of the wild boar and took out Vibration Sword. Then I charged towards the wild boar, aimed at its neck, and swung the Vibration Sword.

The wild boar who'd been decapitated, continued to slide across the ground before stopping right in front of Kreis and the others.

"AAAAAHH!"

"Wi—... with a single blow...!"

Ah, Kreis and the others were frightened by the wild boar which slid towards them, and couldn't move.

“When did he…”

“As expected of him.”

“Be-before that, we have to heal the students of the Knight Academy!”

“Please wait a moment, Sicily-san. Right now, we have to convince them while they’re in pain.”

After saying that, Chris-neechan walked towards Kreis and the others.

“How unsightly. Do you know that that demon is weak for a medium-sized demon? Even so, you guys were bragging about defeating it by yourselves.”

While Kreis and the others were in pain, their confidence was shattered and they were making bitter expressions.

“Have you guys understood it yet? Although you guys are the top students of the Knight Academy, when it comes down to it, all you’ve done is spit out hollow words of a student who has never known the battlefield. When you enter the army, take a good look around. You guys will be the weakest. You guys won’t even match up to the recruits who entered the previous year.”

Kreis and the others were getting more and more depressed.

“However, if you guys have the support of Magicians, you can defeat

demons of that caliber. You guys are weak. Please participate in the remaining training while keeping that in mind."

"…Yes."

Kries and the others looked like they were about to cry. Wasn't that a little too much?

Sicily walked up to Kreis and the others who were still depressed.

"U-umm, I'll be using healing magic now, so please keep as still as much as possible."

After saying that, she started to cast a healing spell.

"…Although we were all looking down at you guys…"

"I don't mind it at all. Right now, we are all members of the same party, so this much is natural."

"You…"

Sicily laughed while casting healing magic.

…I wonder what this is? The eyes Kreis and the others had while looking at Sicily felt a little strange. And it made me feel really nauseous.

After recovering thanks to the healing magic, Kreis, and the others stood up and the first thing they did was to look at me.

"…You saved me, Walford… You have my gratitude."

"…It's fine, don't worry about it. As Sicily have said, we're all in the same party."

"Haa, that's right. Nevertheless, to be able to kill that with a single blow… I really envy Walford, and at the same time, am ashamed of myself."

"…It was wonderful."

"Next time, I will cooperate properly, and I will subjugate a demon."

"Yeah, that's right."

This was probably envy. As I thought it's that after all; since it was a Magician who subjugated the demon, this time, the Knight spawns didn't feel it was all that interesting.

And then, they turned to look towards Sicily.

"You… You feel exactly the same as Sacred Saint-sama."

"I… This is the first time I've ever met a woman so gentle…"

“When I think about all the women around me…”

“What is it? What did you want to say!?”

“No… nothing really…”

“As for me, my eyes have finally opened up. I will fight to protect you from now on.”

“I will make sure that you will not receive a single wound!”

“Now that I think about it, your name…”

“My name is Sicily von Claude…”

“Sicily, I will protect you!”

“What are you saying! I will be the one to protect her!”

“No, I will!”

…Since these guys have no immunity towards gentle girls, it looks like they immediately took a liking to the kind Sicily…

I wonder what this is… At first, I intended to cooperate with these guys,

but I couldn’t calm down and felt sick to the stomach.

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 31 - Venting Pent-up Anger

“Still, Walford is really good at handling swords.”

“Yeah, I was also surprised. I thought it was nothing but a dull magic sword.”

“Was that also something Magi-sama had taught you?”

“No, even if it is grandpa, it’s impossible for him. The person who taught me how to use a sword was Michel-san.”

“No way! The Sword Saint-sama!?”

“What? Is that true, Walford!?”

“I-I’m so jealous…”

After saving Kreis and the others from the demon, their attitudes have softened considerably.

Just like this, we continued chatting while getting more friendly with each other. Although this is good…

“Ah, there’s a reaction of a demon straight ahead. Everyone, please prepare.”

“Alright, Sicily, please stay behind me.”

“What are you saying! I’ll be the one to protect Sicily!”

“I won’t let even a finger touch you, Sicily!”

“U-umm! I’ll be just fine!”

…Whenever a demon appears, they would protect Sicily, Sicily, Sicily… before I knew it, they’re calling her name all the time.

Cooperation is going well for the moment. While magic is used to stop its movements, the sword is used to deal damage and kill it.

When it comes to training co-operation, it was done splendidly. Although it’s splendid…

“Sicily, are you alright?”

“You didn’t get injured, did you, Sicily?”

“Because I am the one protecting you, there’s no way I’ll let you get hurt. Right, Sicily?”

“Ye-yeah…”

For every single matter, they will be concerned about Sicily. Sicily was

also feeling confounded and didn't know what else to do.

This was not limited to during combat alone, but even when nothing is happening.

"Be careful, Sicily."

It happens when there's a fallen tree.

"Hey Sicily, your hand."

When there's slightly rough ground.

"You're not tired are you, Sicily?"

"Umm, I'm really just fine."

Sicily, Sicily; they're getting way overly familiar!

"Shin."

"Hmm?"

"Really, you don't have to get so irritated."

"I'm not really irritated..."

“Sure you’re not. If you’re going to get so frustrated, why don’t you go ahead and say, ‘Sicily is my woman, don’t put your hands on her.'”

“Haa! What are you saying?!”

“If it has nothing to do with you, then don’t get so annoyed.”

“…”

“Well, Sicily is also trying to turn them down, so there’s shouldn’t be a problem. They’re acting like that because they are guys who aren’t accustomed to having a gentle woman around. You don’t have to mind it.”

“You guys, another demon has arrived, get ready.”

Because I was irritated, it seemed I was late in detecting the demon.

…No, I’m not really annoyed or anything… ah, dammit! As expected! I really am irritated!

I tried to regain my composure and concentrate in using Search Magic.

As I thought, there’s a reaction of a demon on the right side. Moreover, it’s a group this time. And it’s a quite a number of them.

“Sieg-niichan. Isn’t the number of demons a little big?”

“Yeah, isn’t this a little bad?”

“Is the number of demons really that big?”

“Sicily, make sure you stay behind us.”

“Umm, if I don’t take part in the fight, the training…”

“It’s okay, I say. I will make sure to protect the woman.”

“No, umm, about the training…”

Even at such a time, these guys… Are they still going to play the part of a Knight protecting the Princess?

…Oh, I mean Knight candidate… Ah, dammit, I should stop thinking about worthless things… Eh?

“Wait a minute, there’s another reaction of a demon straight ahead.”

“Eh? Ah, you’re right. Is this the demon who is perhaps chasing the other demons?”

It seemed like Gus also used Search Magic to confirm. And then, his suspicion was proven to be right.

After a moment, another group of demons jumped out from between the trees.

“Ah! Sieg-sempai! Chris-oneesama! Please run away!”

“Chris-sama, Sieg-san! It’s really bad! There’s a large number of demons heading in our direction!”

Two of the Instructors of another party came to our Instructors to report. Both Instructors from different academies were gasping for breath.

“What’s the scale of it?”

“At the very least, a hundred!”

“A hundred…!?”

“That many!?”

It seems like there’s a good herd of demons.

“Sieg-niichan.”

“Hmm? What is it, Shin?”

“Those demons, do you mind if I take care of them?”

“…That’s right, can I leave it to you?”

“T-that sort of thing, Siegfried-sama! For Shin-kun to take down all one hundred of them by himself!”

“It’ll be fine if we just leave it all to Shin, Sicily-chan.”

“To be honest, he’s stronger than all of us here… To begin with, was there really a point for him to take part in this training?”

“Hey, you guys! You people who are sitting down over there! Move behind and don’t get in Shin’s way!”

Sieg-niichan and Chris-neechan told everyone to move behind and take “refuge.”

And then, from the depths of the forest, the horde of demons finally appeared.

Since I’m feeling really frustrated, I’m going to be using you guys to release my pent-up anger!

As for what had appeared, there was a wild boar, a wolf, and a bear was there in the mix as well.

“T-this many demons… Shin-kun!”

Although the demons were fast approaching, I had already completed the preparation for my spell. I’m sorry about this, but all of you please get blown away!

Then, I unleashed the magic spell I had prepared and it caused an explosion.

…Ah, this is bad, I made a calculation mistake because I was too irritated.

I hastily cast a “Double Layer” Magic Barrier.

KABOOooOOOoooOOMMMM!!!!!

When the explosion magic spell detonated, it caused a large blaring sound.

When the dust from the explosion cleared up, I saw that all the demons in front had vanished.

…Ahh, the front had really opened up.

Just in case, I used Search Magic in order to confirm that there weren’t any more demons.

…Yup, they were all exterminated.

“Shin-kun!”

As always, Sicily ran up to me and patted my body here and there to check for any injuries.

“Did you see? I didn’t get injured or anything at all.”

“Is that true? You used such an amazing magic spell, are you sure you were able to properly prevent the blast from reaching you!?”

“Didn’t the blast not reach this place?”

“All of us were standing quite a distance away! We’re not like Shin-kun who was standing at the front, such a thing… such a thing…”

Sicily looked at the scenery beyond me.

“A large-scale magic spell… was used to blow away the other side!!”

…As I thought, I overdid a little… As far as the eye can reach, the trees on the other side had been mowed down, and only the trees that were covered by the barrier remained. I had done such terrible deforestation.

Everyone taking “refuge,” were all stunned, their mouths wide open.

“Are you really not hurt anywhere?”

“Ah, yeah, I’m really alright. Sorry for worrying you.”

“Really! It’s because Shin-kun always acts recklessly! Please put yourself in the shoes of those who worries about you…”

“…I’m really very sorry.”

While Sicily was still angry, everyone who had been struck dumb headed towards us, and finally opened their mouths to speak.

“Wha… Whaaaaattt ttthhhheeeee hellll!!? liissss thissss!?”

Sieg-niichan’s underclassman from the Magic Division cried out.

“This is… the power of the hero of the present age…”

“Eh? What is this? The landscape looks different compared to earlier?”

“…Why is this kind of fellow participating in the training?”

Other than Gus, Maria, Sieg-niichan, and Chris-neechan who has seen my magic before, everyone else was murmuring.

“That spell… Isn’t it more powerful than the one I saw before?”

“At that time, it was probably considerably suppressed. ”

“You’re as reckless as always that I don’t know what else to say…”

“Well, it is Shin after all.”

The opinions of the people who knew about my magic are heartless.

“T-that aside, why did such a thing happen?”

“Ah, that’s right. Emily, how did this happen?”

Sieg-niichan asked Emily, who seemed to be supervising another group.

“Eh? Ahh! We were originally training at a place not too deep in the forest. And then, because we felt we can handle a little bit more, we moved deeper. After which… when we used Search Magic to look for a demon, we detected a large number of them…”

“When we first detected them, they were still quite a distance away, but they were approaching with surprising speed.”

They were still far when they were detected… and they suddenly appeared…

“Sieg-niichan. It looks like there’s something deep inside the forest.”

“Yeah, there’s not doubt about it. Moreover, a large-sized bear was also part of the horde. This is, I have a really bad feeling about this…!!”

Sieg-niichan suddenly cut off his what he was going to say. I detected something using my Search Magic.

“Ar… Are… Are you kidding me!?”

“What is this!”

A student from the Magic Academy in a different group suddenly screamed.

The students from the Knight Academy who weren’t capable of using Search Magic remained puzzled.

“What is it? What has happened?”

“You guys! Don’t just converse amongst yourselves, and tell us about it, too!”

“Sieg, could it possibly be…”

“Yeah, it’s the worst situation.”

“Tsk! In that case, we need to retreat as soon as possible!”

“It’s already too late!!”

It appeared at the same time Sieg-niichan yelled.

What appeared over there was…

It was an approximately five meters tall demonized tiger.

“A demonized… Tiger…”

“Ahh, ahhh, ahhh, Is this for real…”

“N-nooo! I don’t want to die!”

Everyone sported expressions of despair.

“Sicily! Come over here!”

Kreis took Sicily’s arm and tried to her away.

“Please let me go!”

“Sicily! What are you saying!? Hurry up and escape!!”

“If you want to run away, please run away by yourself. As for me… I will

remain here.”

“Wha! What are you saying!!”

“I will remain here for the sake of Shin-kun just in case he gets injured.”

“How foolish! The opponent is a disaster class demon, you know!? Even if it’s Walford, he cannot win against it!!”

“Those people who know nothing about Shin-kun, please shut up!”

Sicily said in an unusually loud voice.

“Ha, that’s right. This is probably not an opponent Shin can’t handle.”

“If remembered correctly, when he subdued the devil before, he once said that ‘Although it’s a little stronger than a demonized tiger, it’s still too weak, that’s why it’s strange,’ or something like that…”

“Now that you mentioned it, I also received a report regarding that comment.”

“…Compared to when you subjugated a demonized tiger back then, you seem calmer now…”

Chris-neechan also experienced trauma from a demonized tiger. Or rather, I’d like for you guys to back up soon?

“That’s how it is. So one more time, you guys better take ‘refuge!'”

“Hey, you guys, hurry up and go. Even if Shin is restraining the demonized tiger right now, there’s a high chance that you might get bewitched by its magic.”

Christina-sama! If Walford is going to fight against it, I will fight as well!”

“You can’t. Even Sieg and I will be nothing more than a hindrance. Are you guys stronger than me? And I mean overwhelmingly more powerful.”

“N-no… About that…”

“Well then, you should go.”

Although Kreis was eager to stay and take part with the subjugating, he was finally persuaded by Chris-neechan.

“Shin-kun.”

“Hmm?”

“Please don’t act too recklessly.”

“Yeah. I’ll subdue it immediately, so wait for me.”

“Yes, I’ll be waiting.”

After saying that, Sicily also evacuated and joined everyone else in the rear.

Now then, they said that tigers and lions are disaster class demons.

Although demonized lions are slower than tigers, they have enormous power.

Even though demonized tigers are weaker than lions, they have immense speed. So in order for a person to defeat a demonized tiger…

I released some of the magic power I had in reserve and used Body Strengthening Magic on myself. I didn’t just strengthen my skin, but my bones as well.

When the demonized tiger was finally able to release itself from my magic restriction spell, it let out a roar filled with anger.

“GuuuROoooOOOARRR!!!”

And then it immediately rushed towards me…

“Nyaaa, nyaaa, you’re being too noisy! This stupid gigantic cat!!!”

With the body strengthening boost, I jumped right in front of the demonized tiger and kicked it at the bottom of its chin.

“GRAAaaaAARRWL!!”

After giving the tiger a kick to its jaw, it did a one-flip rotation and landed not too far behind me.

Hmm? The impact was really negated. It seemed like it didn’t take much damage?

No, that’s not true. The tiger’s paws, they were trembling. This is probably because I countered it while it was rushing towards me.

In order to fight against a demonized tiger, rather than using magic, it was better to use my body to deal damage to it. But because it’s quick, there’s a possibility that it might avoid it. However, demonized lions are the opposite.

Now then, I should hurry up and finish it off. I quickly took out Vibration Sword and approached it. Seeing the threat I pose, it let out a roar and looked at the people behind me.

And so, rather than fighting against me head on, it probably felt that the people behind me were easier to deal with and it tried to bypass me…

“There’s no way I would let you do such a thing!!”

Thanks to the tiger's gaze, I understood it's aim and immediately caught up to it, swinging the Vibration Sword down on its neck.

I guess this distance is the halfway mark between me and everyone else? Although it was moving towards everyone else, with this, everyone probably won't be at any risk.

Maybe it's because I didn't act recklessly, I feel good after subduing it?

While I was thinking that I did really well, I headed back to everyone, and as I expected, they all looked stunned. Why is that?

"Shin-kun… Can I ask you something?"

"Yeah. What is it?"

"Is that the correct way to defeat a demonized tiger?"

"That's right. Because tigers are quick, it is more efficient to use body strengthening boost and physical attacks to defeat it."

"Is that so… With a knee kick?"

After hearing Sicily ask questions, everyone also began to talk.

"A knee kick, you say…"

“There’s no way it’s like that…”

“For that really large demonized tiger to make one full rotation because of it…”

“What should I say about this…”

“It’s too reckless.”

Eh!? Was the knee kick still no good!?

Timidly, I turned towards Sicily… And she was puffing her cheeks.

“Really! Didn’t you say you that you wouldn’t do anything reckless!”

“Ah! I’m sorry! I didn’t think of that as being reckless!”

“Although I believed that Shin-kun would be just fine… But when I saw you rush in front of the demonized tiger, I thought my heart would stop…”

Sicily looked like she might cry at any moment.

“It looks like I made you worry again… I’m sorry.”

“…I’m really glad that you’re safe…”

“Nn.”

“Ah… That’s right.”

“Hmm?”

“Welcome back, Shin-kun. Thanks for your hard work.”

After she said that, she started laughing.

“Nn, I’m back.”

“And also, thank you very much for saving us.”

“You’re very welcome.”

I placed a hand on my chest and took a bow.

Sicily and I looked at each other and started laughing.

“Hey, Maria-chan. Are these two going out with each other?”

“No… It hasn’t reached that point yet…”

“Are you serious!?”

“Yes, I’m serious.”

“It’s really hard to believe.”

“They should really hurry up and get together.”

The outsiders are noisy!

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 32 - The Darkness of the Heart has leaked out

A demonized tiger had appeared.

After it was subdued, everyone was amazed.

…Well, I wonder if it was a good thing that everyone wouldn’t experience traumas like Alfred-sensei and Chris neechan?

“As for you guys, you need to keep in mind that Shin is abnormal. You shouldn’t use him as a reference. When it comes to disaster-class demons such as tigers and lions, we, members of the army, have to put our lives on the line before we can finally defeat one. When you look at this spectacle, don’t misunderstand that ‘a demonized tiger is weak.'”

“Yes!” [Said by all the students.]

What is this, even the students from other groups responded.

“Because the way Shin-kun subjugated the demon was too astonishing, it won’t be much of a reference.”

Even Sicily said something similar.

“Is that so… I won’t serve much as a reference…”

“But because Shin-kun is participating in the training, I can feel

relieved. If anything happens, Shin-kun will be here. I think it's because of this, everyone can put in their best effort and train hard?"

"Isn't that part of Sieg-niichan and Chris-neechan's work?"

"Ah, hehe. It is, isn't it?"

Sicily agreed with what I said. As I thought, she's very gentle. If possible, I want her to only be gentle towards me… But since Sicily is kind, it's probably impossible…

"Alright, although there was a slight incident, there's still some time before the scheduled hour. We'll raise your skills even if there's only a little time left."

Sieg-niichan declared after parting from the other groups. Although a disaster-class demon did appear, everyone else just watched as it got defeated, so it seemed they could still continue.

Because they didn't take part in the fight, they had no time to be depressed.

"Si-Sicily? Stay right by our side…"

"Tha-that's right. Because we will protect you."

"No, you've already done plenty. And also… Since we're on the topic of safety, it would be safer to stay right beside Shin-kun."

Sicily responded, turned towards me, and smiled.

She splendidly cut them with a single strike. Kreis and the others seemed to have gotten really depressed…

“Although I’m glad that you guys are willing to protect me… It wouldn’t be a form of training if there is no cooperation between us. We all came here to train. Also… I don’t want to keep being protected all the time…”

She’s probably referring to what had happened before. She was probably really worried about it and thought she was a nuisance to me. She probably wants to be able to protect herself.

“Alright! Sicily probably wants to become stronger, right?”

“Yes! I want to be able to protect myself when the time calls for it!”

“Is that so. If that’s the case, I will train you to the point where you’ll be able to defeat a demonized tiger by yourself!”

“Eh!? Nooo! Ummm, I don’t mean it to that extent…”

Sicily said in a fluster. When I started laughing, Sicily finally realized that she was being teased.

“Ah! Re-really! Shin-kun!”

“AHahaha. Sorry, sorry. Because it looked like you were really passionate and determined, I said that in order to loosen you up. You don’t have to worry about anything, Sicily. Before you knew it, you’ve already gotten stronger.”

“Is that true?”

“Yeah.”

“Hehehe, I’m really happy…”

It’s because her shoulders were really tense. It definitely has nothing to do with my personality.

“These guys… As I thought, they’re going out?”

“No, not yet… Or so I thought…”

“Still, it’s really hard to believe.”

“…Magi-sama and Guru-sama’s grandson, being taught swordsmanship by Sword Saint-sama, and in the end, even Sicily…!”

“How enviable… It makes people too envious of him!”

“As I thought, I can’t come to like Walford…”

“You guys… are acting really uncool…”

You guys are really noisy, whispering here and there!

Because the students from the Knight Academy held Sicily in high regard, they kept looking over here with irritated expressions.

Nn, this kind of mentality is good to have when they’re young!

Although I’m already using Search Magic, Sicily, and the others were also using it. In the meantime, everyone was copying me? and concentrated more on detecting enemies around us.

“Gus, pay attention on where your foot is landing. There’s a large stone there.”

“Eh? Okay, I understand.”

“Maria, you realize you’re getting separated from everyone else, right?”

“Eh? Ah! Since when did I—!”

“Kyaaa!”

While I was paying attention to Maria who was on the verge of separating from the group, Sicily lost her footing on a hollow cavity on

the ground.

"Oops."

I managed to grab Sicily before she hit the ground.

"You are concentrating too much on using magic to search for enemies. You also have to look at your surroundings."

"Ugh, I'm sorry..."

And in my arms, Sicily murmured in vexation.

"Damn you... Damn you, Walford..."

"I'm so jealous, I'm so jealous, I'm so jealous..."

"If it were me..."

"You guys... are looking really uncool..."

There were feelings of resentment coming from the students of the Knight Academy. Miranda seemed really embarrassed for them...

After we advanced for a while, there was a reaction to the Search Magic.

“Ah, this is…”

“Ah, I also detected it with my magic.”

“I detected it, too. But this is… Although it is smaller than the demonized tiger, it is still bigger than what we’ve seen so far.”

“Oh, everyone noticed it as well. Now then, what type of demon do you think it is, Your Highness?”

“Now not you mentioned it… Is it a bear?”

“Oh! You got it right, Your Highness. What a surprise, that small Prince has turned out to be so remarkable…”

“…You’re too noisy. I won’t always be that kid who used to play with you all the time.”

Gus was being teased by Sieg-niichan.

This kind of scene is very rare.

“Sieg-niichan.”

“Hmm? What is it?”

“Later, tell me stories about Gus when he was young.”

“Oh, all right.”

“What! Hey! Don’t! Don’t do that!”

Gus was literally panicking. I’m looking forward to the end of this training. Kukuku…

“Even though there’s a demonized bear not too away, why are you people more interested in that kind of story!?”

“Ah? it’s because it’s just a bear, right? It’s something Shin subdued when he was 10 years-old.”

“Even though Shin is here to assist us! You guys should feel a little more apprehensive about this!”

Sieg-niichan got angry again.

“I’m also referring to you, Shin!”

“Me too!?”

“He has already participated enough…”

…Eh? An assist from Sicily?

Everyone's eyes were focused on both myself and Sieg-niichan.

"A-ahem! It's like this, I'm just trying to ease everyone's tension."

"Th-that's right! I'll be here in case you guys need assistance! So let's take it easy!"

"Haaa~... Although it is certain that Shin can subjugate a large-sized demon all by himself and can assist the group if anything happens... But still, please do it seriously."

"Yes."

"Hmph! You're just trying to boast..."

"Hmmm? Was there something you wanted to say?"

"Ah? I'm saying you're being too noisy!"

"Chris-neechan is noisy as well!"

With that, I returned Chris-neechan's words to her.

"Nn! Well then, we'll now subjugate the demonized bear. First, we'll use magic to attack it, and then the students from the Knight Academy will deal the finishing blow. Make sure you adapt to the circumstances.

Especially the students from the Knight Academy. Since you fight in close-range, magic cannot be used freely, so make sure you survey your surroundings while fighting."

" " " "Yes!" " " "

Chris-neechan forcefully changed the topic of the conversation. She then conveyed the instructions before the subjugation commenced.

Everyone advanced a little more, heading towards the bear.

After a period of time, we discovered the demonized bear targeting an ordinary deer between some trees.

"Are you guys prepared? Now then, magic... shoot it!"

Under Chris-neechan's order, three people shot magic in unison.

In order for the effects not to overlap each other, the three of them shot "Fire Arrow," "Wind Blade," and "Rock Bullet" respectively.

When the spells hit the bear, it fainted in agony.

I wonder if this was the result of the Research Society? The power of their spells had gone up.

"...Haaa!? Knight Academy students, go for it!"

“Ye-yes!”

Chris-neechan was surprised at the result of everyone’s magic, and in an instant, she shouted an order to Kreis and the rest.

“You guys… You guys could actually use those kinds of spells?”

“That’s not it. It’s only until now that we thought to cast the spell with all our might and subjugate the demon with one blow…”

“Because if we subdued them with just one blow, it wouldn’t be practice for the Knight Academy students, would it?”

“That’s what Shin-kun had instructed us to do. Unless it’s a medium-sized demon, he said not to use our full strength…”

“Well, although it’s your first time firing spells at a demon, I’m glad you guys followed Shin’s instructions.”

“That’s right. We didn’t think that our magic power would go up by this much…”

That’s right. Since I’ve been monitoring everyone’s progress during the Research Society meetings, I thought they would probably defeat small-sized demons in one hit? In that case, it would be best if they did not use all of their might unless it was a medium-sized demon.

Because if they didn't hold back, the students from the Knight Academy won't have a chance. I'll say it as many times as needed, this is practice.

While they were having their conversation, Kreis and the others took down the demonized bear.

Although they are still unable to subdue it with one blow, the demon has certainly accumulated some damage.

Only when Kreis and the others were assured of victory, did they head over to deliver a decisive blow.

Nevertheless, the wound already present on the demonized animal was frightening. In addition, before it will be killed, the demon was hit by spells and was on the brink of death with just a single shot.

Kreis swung his sword and tried to amputate the demonized bear's left arm.

However, the sword dug into its arm and didn't fall out. With its right arm, the demonized bear attacked Kreis.

"Watch out!"

Although Chris-neechan yelled out to warn him, I already predicted that this would happen. Prepared, I shot two "Wind Bullets."

The purpose of the first one was to blow away the bear's right arm

descending upon Kries, while the other one was for its left arm; to push Kreis' sword in deeper.

The power of the demonized bear's left arm had been reduced, and Kreis was able to pull out his sword. This time, he grabbed the hilt of the sword and wielded it without overswinging.

After they finally defeated the demonized bear, they returned to where we were standing.

"… Ugh, Walford… Thanks for your help back there…"

"Ahh, nn. Don't mention it."

Uwaahhh… He gave me his gratitude with a reluctant expression.

"Kreis! Noin, and well as Kent! You guys really need to stop acting that way! If it wasn't for Walford-kun's magic, you guys would have been dead! And because of that… I feel really embarrassed looking at you people!!"

Uwaahhh, Miranda finally lost her temper.

I guess it's only natural. Although she, herself, is a girl, Kreis and the others only cared about protecting Sicily. On the other hand, Sicily had given them her gratitude, refused their guardianship and started to quietly follow me.

She has probably never seen them act this way until now. She would certainly feel like she had been disillusioned.

"Please calm yourself down, Miranda."

"But, Christina-sama!"

"They're just a bunch of people who attended a school full of guys. And also, the girls at the Knight Academy... They can hardly be considered as lady-like, can they?"

"That is... Well, it is as you said..."

"Did my previous classmates' thoughts also lie along those lines? They were always talking about girls... Speaking of girls, there was one nearby! Was I... Was I not considered a girl?!?!"

"Chri-Christina-sama?"

The darkness in Chris-neechan's heart is leaking out...

I see. So Chris-neechan wasn't all that popular during her academy days either. She probably worked really hard after graduating...

"Adolescent boys are just like that. With a cute and lovely looking girl, they want to look noble and dignified while protecting that kind of girl. They're probably envious of Shin because he has taken most of the good parts."

Uwaa… Chris-neechan looked like she swallowed a mouthful of poison… She's probably trying to absorb the actions of the guys in the Knight Academy during her days there.

Kries and the other guys turned red and lowered their heads. Please stop this foolishness already!

…Now that I think about it, Sieg-niichan hasn't said a word for a while now. I wonder what the matter was?

While I was thinking so, I turned to look at Sieg-niichan…

"No way…? Their magic power is greater than mine? Is it because of Shin? Is it because they were taught by Shin? Should I also ask him to teach me? No, because… until now, I've always treated him as my younger brother. So to ask him to teach me, my pride will be… Wait a minute, he is the grandson of Merlin-sama, so if I think about it, it's indirectly receiving guidance from Merlin-sama… No, but…!"

This one, on the other hand, was battling against his pride.

# MG: Volume 2 Chapter 33 - It unexpectedly became a big problem

"Alright, with this, today's training has ended. Let's go back to the Royal Capital. Good work, everyone."

After witnessing the trio's magic power, Sieg-niichan somehow managed to gather himself together and announced the end of today's training.

Although I backed them up a little, everyone almost had enough strength to subjugate a large-sized demon on their own, however...

The male team of the Knight Academy students; Kreis and the others had gotten depressed while Miranda was shocked at what had been revealed. And because of this atmosphere, I think the Knight Academy students didn't believe they would be able to take down a large-sized demon.

On the other hand, the three students from the Magic Academy were delighted that their magic power has increased more than they had expected. Nevertheless, because the students from the Knight Academy were disheartened, they kept their mouths shut.

As a result, a strange atmosphere filled the surroundings.

Chris-neechan, who could no longer withstand the tension, reprimanded Kreis and the others.

“You people need to put a sock into it already. Even though you’re just students, you have already taken down a large-sized demon. So instead of being dispirited, you should reflect on the previous battle and correct what you think you should have done better. Aren’t there a lot of things you still need to improve on? Or rather, if you do not reflect on those things, there’s no meaning to this training.”

Maybe because of the fact that Kreis and the others are considered Chris-neechan’s underclassmen, she spoke to them harshly. Maybe there’s no need to be partial to one’s alma mater. Or rather, she can understand how Kreis and the others are feeling.

…I wonder if this also has something to do with the darkness of her past?

“…It is as you say. There’s a lot of things we need to reflect upon and improve.”

Oh, as expected of the top students from the Knight Academy, did they switch gears?

“During the previous battle, the preemptive magic attack was very effective.”

“That’s right. And the demonized bear received considerable damage from it.”

“I’ve heard that demons can use Body Strengthening Magic, but because of the magic attack, I didn’t see any signs of it.”

“Or rather, the problems lie… with us…”

As expected of the top students from the Knight Military Training Academy. They immediately began reflecting on the previous battle.

“As I thought, we shouldn’t have rushed towards victory.”

“You’re right. Since you guys are the top students from the Knight Academy, there’s no problem when it comes to battle. However, no matter who it may be, the battle is not decided until the very last moment.”

“Understood. I have definitely realized it. I nearly lost my life…”

In this late hour, Kreis looked like he recalled what almost happened and shivered.

“As for me, I thought Kreis would definitely be killed.”

“Me, too.”

“That’s what I thought, too.”

“And then you guys probably diverted your eyes, right? Although I understand how you feel, but no matter the situation, you must never take your eyes off demons.”

" " " "…Yes." " " "

"Nevertheless, the magic Walford-kun used to save Kreis was awesome."

"Ahh, can magic spells really be shot with such precision?"

"No, I don't know a single person who is capable of pinpoint magic accuracy. The majority of the Magicians aim at larger targets. I didn't think it was possible for a guy who's right next to me to be able to do so, but to be able to manage it that well…"

"You're right, I have never seen it done before either."

"Shin. You, how wide of a distance can you shoot magic with such pinpoint accuracy?"

Sieg-niichan turned to me and asked a question.

"Since you asked… didn't you once visit the vast plain where I practiced magic?"

"Yeah… That place with the strange topography…"

"Yeah, that place… That's right, when I was practicing there, I could pinpoint magic from about 500 meters away?"

“500 meters!?”

“Yeah, while using visual strengthening magic. Any further than that, it’s impossible for me to pinpoint.”

I didn’t think it was that much of a big deal because in the other world, people are able to shoot with precision at a greater distance… But they’re making a ‘you’re impossible’ face again.

“What you’re trying to say is that that distance is a no-brainer…”

“Yeah, because I was seeing it as though it was right in front of my eyes. And then I placed my ‘hand’ on where I want the shot to be fired…”

“Hand, you say… You were really able to pinpoint your shot…”

“The left arm as well, I aimed at the spot where its power was at its weakest…”

“…Alright! We shall continue to regard Shin as someone abnormal!”

Sieg-niichan summarized everything with a brief sentence.

What the hell is that!?

While I was about to voice my complaints to Sieg-niichan, I heard

voices coming from the Magic Academy students, Gus and the rest.

"So you mean there wasn't any problem with us?"

"The spells Your Highness and the others pulled out were wonderful. To be honest, because the power of the spell was so great, it stopped moving."

"It is as you say, the power was so great… I wonder if this can still be considered training…"

"Even I was momentarily late in following instructions. But then again, what in the world is that? Is the current standard of the students in the Magic Academy that high?"

"…To be honest, they are about equal to the members of the Magic Division… Or rather, they give an impression that they have already surpassed them. Shin, you, what did you do?"

Eh? It was concluded that it was my doing? But it was indeed my doing!

"What, you say… It's because I belong to the same Research Society with these three people. I only taught them the same method grandpa taught me to practice magic?"

Nn. I didn't lie about it. I only taught them how to imagine magic spells differently.

“Exactly how many people are part of that same Research Society?”

“Everyone from the freshmen S Class and two people from A Class, so twelve people.”

“So what you’re saying is, in three groups… the students from the Knight Academy will become very depressed…”

“Yeah… we’ll probably have to check up on them later.”

“Hmm, what’s this? We have been grouped together with Shin?”

“That kind of reaction is a little…”

“It is quite the unexpected…”

What do you mean ‘grouped with me!’ And why are you guys puzzled over this? Sicily as well!

“Anyway, let us hurry towards the gate of the Royal Capital. Since our group went deeper into the forest than any other group, we’ll probably be the last to return.”

Sieg-niichan let the comment about being grouped together with me through and conveyed that we need to hurry up and return.

…Has being grouped together with me become a derogatory term?

While I was walking depressedly and stricken with shock, Sieg-niichan asked me a question.

“Hey, Shin.”

“What is it, Sieg-niichan?”

“What kind of Research Society did you guys join? Research on attack spells?”

“No, because of what Gus and Sensei recommended, and what my classmates concurred with, I started my own Research Society.”

“You made you own… Then? What kind of Research Society is it?”

“Even if you ask me what it is… It’s a group where everyone will master magic together… That kind of Research Society.”

“It really has no distinction whatsoever!”

I think so as well.

“So as of now, they are using the practice method taught to us by grandpa, and I am teaching them the way I imagine magic spells.”

“The way Shin imagines magic spells! That’s it!”

“What is?”

“Nothing really. Even if they use the practice method taught by Merlin-sama… the capabilities they displayed is nothing a first year can accomplish. Since Shin is teaching them the way you imagine magic spells, doesn’t that mean you’re teaching them your magic spells as well?”

“Nn~? I wonder if it is like that? I mean, a person’s imagination differs from one person to another. However, when they cast the spell, it would closely resemble my own…”

“That might be how it is. Nevertheless, it is also a fact that the abilities of the Prince and the others have improved.”

“Well, I don’t know the abilities of any other Magicians…”

“…Well, in the first place, even before you were admitted to the Academy, you were already taught how to use magic by both Merlin-sama and Melinda-sama… In addition, the reason you enrolled was to make friends and learn common sense, so it’s natural for you not to know the abilities of any other Magicians.”

“Ah, I know the abilities of the students in the academy. That’s why, even if it’s just the people part of the Research Society, I want their abilities to increase. It’s this kind of situation.”

If Schtrom did not appear, it would have been satisfactory for everyone

to increase their abilities at their own pace, and they would not have reached this level.

"Hey… I want to ask something of you…"

"What is it?"

"That… The practice method the Research Society is doing… Is it okay if you teach me as well?"

"Nn, it's fi—…"

"Hold up a bit before you answer, Shin."

When I was about to answer that it was all right, Gus cut me off and asked me to wait.

"Why?"

"Siegfried, I'm guessing that you are part of the military forces."

"Yeah, well."

"About Merlin-dono's practice method, it's fine if you learn it since it seemed to be have been the mainstream in the past. As for the part about learning what Shin teaches students as part of the Research Society; his way of imagining magic spells… the worst case scenario

would come about if it were taken for military usage.”

“Th-that is…”

“Merlin-dono lamented the decrease in magic power of current Magicians compared to the past. And as Melinda-dono had said, not everyone should be capable of using the same magic as Shin… With that said, there’s a high possibility that the neighboring countries might remark upon it.”

“Yo-you’re saying it might become a diplomatic dispute?”

Diplomatic dispute!? The magic spells that I’m teaching?

“Even right now, it’s considered as borderline because Shin ‘voluntarily’ taught ‘the friends he made in the academy for their own safety,’ in which Merlin-dono and Melinda-dono has accepted Shin’s intention.”

“Certainly…”

“If a person from the military forces learns it, there will be other people from our country who would want to learn it as well.”

“…”

“Because of the current circumstances, it might also be good to learn it…”

I held my breath while Sieg-niichan gasped.

“Do you think Merlin-dono and Melinda-dono will agree to something like that? To use their grandson for military purposes?”

“That is…”

“To be honest, Shin’s magic is dangerous. I had no intention of letting his magic be known to the public, nor am I going to teach anyone about it. This is something that should not be spread about. Because if it becomes known…”

“If it becomes known?”

“Not just devils, there’s a possibility that human beings will also face extinction.”

“That sort of a massive problem!?”

“Haaa… As I thought, you didn’t notice it at all…”

Eh? Eh? Then you mean what I’m doing now is…

“…So you mean what I’m doing right now will cause a big problem…?”

“Nn… But I cannot guarantee that that is exactly what’s going to happen…”

“What do you mean?”

“To be honest, we are currently facing an unprecedented emergency. A mass appearance of devils.”

“Well, yeah.”

“We have no knowledge on what Schtrom is planning, but if they decide to go on the offensive, Shin’s magic will be effective. As for the problem… It will come afterwards.”

“When the other countries tries to obtain that power… for their own…”

“That’s why I said that it shouldn’t be widely known. Fortunately, it has been limited to the people part of the Research Society, so it can still be somewhat contained. I also warned Bean and Stone. Do not teach any of your classmates of what you learn during the Research Society meeting.”

For you to actually give that kind of warning…

“I don’t really care about concealing the information or monopolizing it. As for me, I don’t have any intention of spreading or abusing Shin’s magic. Shin, you’ve said it before, right? The way humans use magic depends on their morals.”

“Ye-yeah, I did say that.”

“This amount of people is enough. Any more than this, unexpected situations might happen. I’ll bet my body and soul and show you that I’ll be able to control the situation. Therefore Shin, you should prevent your magic from becoming well-known.”

“Ye-yeah… I understand…”

The situation has become more serious that I originally thought… I never thought that it might become a diplomatic problem.

“However, you said that it was fine to teach Merlin-dono’s practice method? I believe you said that it used to be the mainstream in the past.”

“That’s right… Since you’ve asked up until this point…”

“Well? What exactly is Merlin-sama’s practice method like?”

“It is actually quite frighteningly simple. Siegfried, do you think you can do it?”

“Wh-what are you saying? I’ll will definitely try it out!”

“Then, I will teach you, the practice method is…”

“Practice method is?”

“It’s to practice your magic control.”

“…What?”

“Day after day, continue to practice your magic control and increase it little by little. That’s all there is to it.”

“Eh? No, are you telling the truth?”

“Why are you doubting me for? Claude! Meshina! Please come here!”

“Yes?”

“What is it?”

In order for our conversation not to be heard, we were walking far in the front when Sicily and Maria were called.

“What happened, Your Highness?”

“Nothing really. Over here, we have an elite-sama of the Magic Division, also serving as one of Father’s bodyguards, who doesn’t know of the importance of magic control. I was thinking of telling him about it.”

Not long ago, you also didn’t know the importance of it!

“Ah… Certainly just hearing about it, one won’t immediately realize it.”

“What do you think should I do?”

“That’s right. For starters, how about doing what Shin did, create a Magic Barrier. First, Siegfried, please try doing it.”

“I understand…”

Reluctantly, Sieg-niichan deployed a Magic Barrier

…As I thought, it’s really thin…

“Well then, the three of us will now deploy one.”

“Okay.”

“I understand.”

And so, the three people cast their Magic Barriers.

“Thi-this is!”

“What happened, Sieg?”

Because we all stopped walking, and when Chris-neechan saw us and heard a voice, she called out.

“In one way or another… What’s this? What’s with this thick Magic Barrier!?”

“Actually, before we were taught by Shin and Merlin-dono, we didn’t know about it. But when a Magician practices their magic control, it increases their magic power.”

“To be honest, compared to Shin’s Magic Barrier, ours is still incomparably thin…”

“Even this is still thin, you say…”

“Shin-kun’s Magic Barrier is more amazing.”

Sieg-niichan looked my way and exhaled a defeated sigh.

“Certainly, with this amount of magic power, it’s not that strange for our strength to not have that much of a difference…”

“However, in terms of technicality, we have ways to go.”

“No, you can have confidence in yourself, Maria-chan. You have enormous magic power. This is… I’ll also practice my magic control.”

“Well… To be honest, because this method is plain and troublesome… it’s fine if it’s widely spread.”

With that, Gus gave Sieg-niichan permission to let it become well-known.

Nevertheless… I was being far too naive… To have actually caused Gus this much trouble…

"…My bad, Gus."

"Hmm? What do you mean?"

"No… It looked like I caused you some trouble…"

"What, so you were talking about that, don't mind it. Father was originally the one who brought you into this Kingdom. Since this is the case, I'll undertake the troublesome matter until the very end*."

[T/N: He's pretty much saying he's babysitting Shin.]

"Gus…"

Haa… I thought I was following what's normal… and that I was being very careful…

"That's why the 'Ultimate Magic Research Society' will be placed under the management of the Kingdom after Shin's graduation."

"Eh?" [Said by everyone.]

“Isn’t that only natural? Because if it’s placed in the Military, it will be impossible to control Shin’s magic from being spread. Thus, they will be considered as Special Forces directly under the Kingdom’s control. They will also be in-charge of monitoring other countries.”

[T/N: I’m not sure if I translated this clear enough. It means that after Shin’s graduation, the members part of the Research Society will join a unit called “Special Forces,” and they aren’t given any other choice.]

“Isn’t that a little too strict?”

“If we continue along this path, we will probably be known as the world’s strongest military unit. Unless it’s an extreme case, we will not make any moves. Otherwise, we will not be able to avoid suspicion.”

So what he’s trying to say is that Earlshide Kingdom does not want other countries thinking they have any intention of world domination, nor do they want it…

“Again and again, I’m sorry…”

“That’s why I’ve already said not to mind it. If it’s not misused, it can be a bright ray of hope that can save the human race.”

Ray of hope… he said.

“That’s right… The misuse of those magic must be prevented.”

“I think Shin-kun will do just fine.”

“Sicily?”

“Because… the reason he taught us those magic spell is so that we are able to protect ourselves, right? A person who is kind and thinks of the well-being of other wouldn’t misuse it.”

“…Sicily…”

“Shin-kun will definitely become the hope of the world. That’s why, please don’t worry about it.”

“…Nn, I understand. Thank you, Sicily.”

“Or rather, the people who needs to worry are us… No, it’s just me.”

“That’s right. We should also be careful.”

…I have changed the lives of everyone…

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 34 - Bittersweet feelings

The lives of the Research Society members have been altered…

While I was hysterically feeling responsible for that, we finally arrived at the gate of the Royal Capital.

The students from both the Magic and Knight Academies were waiting there.

Before the training started, the students from the Magic Academy and the Knight Academy were hostile to each other. But now one can see that they were talking to each other here and there.

The fact that I can occasionally hear laughter means they have mutually accepted each other. Although I think this is one of the most important aspects of the training session… There are about two groups of four Knight Academy students looking awfully depressed.

And close to those students, there were students from the Magic Academy looking puzzled at the sight.

Or rather, they were all members of the Research Society.

“Ah! Your Highness, Shin-kun, Sicily, Maria! Thanks for your hard work!”

“Thanks for the hard work, Alice. What happened?”

“Well, you see… Because we found out how much our magic power has increased, we got carried away using it…”

“And then the students from the Knight Academy started feeling depressed.”

“That’s why I said not to get too carried away…”

“I just got a little carried away. I am reflecting upon it now.”

The people in Alice’s group didn’t look like they acted with prudence. I wonder if they only used magic to subjugate demons? And then the Knight Academy students who didn’t get a turn became depressed…

“In the beginning, we followed Shin-dono’s instructions and controlled our use of magic. Even so, we were able to subdue small-sized demons with one blow…”

“But! Because I thought this wouldn’t do, in the latter half of the training, we suppressed our magic power considerably!”

“And by doing that, it looks like you guys hurt their pride even more…”

“That became more evident halfway through the training.”

Students from the Knight Academy, just like Kreis and the rest, looked like they also had a high sense of pride. Because of the circumstances, I

wonder if the students felt like they were not at all necessary.

“Nevertheless, it’s a little satisfying, because those fellows were all looking at us really hatefully!”

“Well… It certainly did feel quite good.”

“It’s good to show them our usefulness once in a while. That’s why we didn’t prevent our groups from doing so. I am now reflecting on it.”

“I, on the other hand, did not receive any hateful glances directed towards me…”

The students from the Knight Academy… are they really that starved for attention of girls?

I wonder about the situation of Tony, Julius, and the others.

“As for us, I was acquainted with people from our group.”

“I [Sessha] am also acquainted with some of the people degozaru.”

“I didn’t know anyone from their side, Sir.”

“Me, too.”

Oh, right. Tony’s family was originally a family of Knights. He probably

got acquainted with them when he was learning swordsmanship in the past.

"And they told us that 'students from the Magic Academy are all weak and only know how to run away!' as soon as we met them…"

"Because I'm always together with His Highness degozaru, it was my first time seeing it degozaru… And then the atmosphere worsened immediately degozaru."

"Then, when the time came to subdue demons, we got all serious about it, Sir. And then…"

"Someone who looked like Freed-san's rival was there… And because of the rivalry with Freed-san, who is now able to use magic, he got fired up…"

[T/N: In case you guys have forgotten, Freed is Tony's last name.]

"Nevertheless, it was unreasonable for us to use it repeatedly degozaru…"

"Because it broke down the cooperation, the instructor got angry many times, Sir."

"Although I wanted to use support magic, I was unable to get the right timing to cast it… Even though there were several dangerous situations…"

“In those situations, excitement occurred again, and then got us reprimanded… That kind of cycle kept happening degozaru.”

“That person was a little persistent in regards to Freed-kun, Sir.”

I see, a person who was Tony’s old rival. And because Tony is now also able to use magic, he got really fired-up. How hot-blooded.

“Nn. He has always been like that since we were young. Before I got a chance to respond, he was already charging.”

“Because he considered you as his rival, I guess it couldn’t be helped?”

“Although we got along really well when we were still young…”

“Eh? Is that so.”

“I wonder if it’s because of that? In the past, the person he really liked confessed her feelings to me.”

“That’s definitely the reason why!”

What a cruel thing to do to an adolescent boy!

“And so, in the end, we continued to subjugate demons using our magic.”

“The students from the Knight Academy didn’t get any chance at all, Sir!”

“That really was a little bit dangerous…”

I wonder if they deemed it dangerous to let the students from the Knight Academy join in on the subjugation. That’s humiliating.

“What about Shin-kun’s group?”

“As for our group, we had Shin and Sicily who kept flirting with each other.”

“Wh—! What are you saying, Maria?!”

“Th-th-th-th-that’s right! What do you mean by ‘kept flirting with each other…'”

“No, you guys did flirt.”

“Gus!?”

“You… You really aren’t very self-conscious, are you?”

“Self-conscious about what!”

“If that is not considered as flirting, I wonder how lovey-dovey you guys

would look like when you are actually flirting?"

"Ho-how it will look like, you ask…"

"Ahh…"

How would I know that kind of thing?!

"Haaa… How easy-going, Sir."

"Well, since we were just following Shin during the training, there was some kind of cooperation going on."

"Shin-dono probably had it all under control."

"This time, however, Shin usually placed a brake on himself."

"Since he usually takes the initiative and act recklessly!"

Taking initiative and acting recklessly… That's probably how it is…

"Hmmm? Walford-kun is looking quite depressed?"

"Eh, it's true. What happened?"

"Ah, it's because Shin did various things, so he's feeling responsible for

us.”

“Responsible? Why is that degozaru?”

Since they asked why I was depressed, I told them about what Gus had said earlier. About the course of their lives being dictated the moment they graduate.

“Ah, you’re talking about that. Julius and I already knew about it.”

“We heard it from His Highness degozaru.”

“I guess it’s only natural for the both of you to hear it from Gus.”

It’s probably normal for Thor and Julius.

“Eh? So that means our paths has already been decided after we graduate?”

“Yeah. I’m sorry about that, but that seems to be the case…”

“I did it! My future is now secured!”

“Alice?”

An unexpected response came from Alice.

“I mean, even though you get admitted to the Advanced Magic Academy, it doesn’t mean that your future is set, right?”

“However, the students from the Knight Military Training Academy can immediately get enlisted right after graduation.”

“Since that academy is specifically for training up and coming Officers and Soldiers. It is a special Advanced Academy. However, the students from the Magic, Economic and Law Academies have to choose their careers after graduation.”

“That’s why I said I’m sorry. Because I have selfishly took away everyone’s chances to choose…”

“Sorry about what? Isn’t the unit directly under His Highness? Furthermore, it’s different from the army. Isn’t that super special treatment? There’s no way I can be a part of that under normal circumstances!”

“It is as you’ve said, it’s exceptional special treatment.”

“How awesome, Sir. And I can also be a part of it!”

“I wonder if this is just a dream…”

“If I tell my family about it, they’ll probably be really happy.”

Eh? Everyone is happy about it?

“Is this something everyone should be happy about?”

“Walford-kun, you probably don’t know how wonderful this situation is.”

“No… It’s because I don’t understand that I’m asking you guys…”

And then Rin shrugged her shoulders and shook her head from side to side, as if saying ‘good grief.’

“Earlshide Kingdom’s Special Forces under the direct control of the Crown Price. This is already considered as special treatment. Furthermore, the Special Forces will only move in case of a special emergency, and are in-charge of supervising other countries… So it means that there’s a great chance that we’ll be deployed to other countries.”

“Not just in the Kingdom, but other countries as well?”

I’m feeling more and more apologetic…

“We will become a Special Force which saves the world in times of crisis. There is romance in that.”

“Romance being part of the Special Forces, you say…”

Sometimes, even Rin says something strange!

“In addition, for us to get such special treatment means…”

“It means?”

“We can also expect considerable wages!”

It’s about that!?

Ah! Everyone started nodding!

“In other words… this is the expressway to being an elite?”

“That’s what it means. Geez, as I thought, it’s really a good thing that I decided to join this Research Society.”

“You said it! Meeting Shin-kun is the best luck I’ve ever had!”

“Didn’t it turn out just like I said? That there’s nothing for you to be worried about?”

“I see. If everyone is happy about how it turned out, it would be weird for me to be depressed…”

“That’s how it is.”

Haaa~ Although I was depressed that I've taken everyone's chance to choose their own future… No one seemed to mind it, how lucky.

"Ah, but won't it be a problem for Mark? You will lose your chance to inherit the workshop."

"Ah, it'll be okay with my family since my dad is still active and healthy. There will be no problem if my child is the one to inherit the workshop, Sir."

"Mark's child will be the one to inherit the workshop?"

"Well, isn't that alright? I mean, isn't the partner already decided?"

"Fufu, it is as you've said. Olivia-san will take responsibility, right?"

"Wha—! Wai—! Maria-san! Sicily-san!"

"Hmm, so Bean and Stone have that kind of relationship?"

"Ah, it's like that after all? I thought they had that kind of relationship when I saw them exiting the workshop together one morning."

"Heee~ Well done, Mark."

"Well, about that, please don't make fun of me, Sir!"

Even in Mark's family, it didn't seem it would be a serious problem.

However, in case of an emergency, Gus would probably allow him. There's not really a reason to prevent them from doing what they want.

"Since I'll be part of the Special Forces, I want to learn more and more magic. Specifically, I want to learn 'Gate.'"

"Rin thinks of nothing but that magic."

That's right. Since they will be part of the Special Forces who would be responsible for saving the world in times of crisis, I wonder if it would be okay if they're taught stronger magic?

"Shin… Even though I said I would be responsible of containing the information, I'm already near my limit, alright? So please don't think of doing anything strange, okay?"

"…These days, I think Gus has been really on-point with what's on my mind."

"No, in the case of Shin-kun…"

"It's really easy to tell because it's written plainly on your face!"

"Did you not realize it before? You were wearing an expression as if you were in the midst of plotting something, you know?"

What did they say!? I was also found out by everyone else!?

“That said, I wasn’t making any strange expressions!”

“Then, what is it?”

“No, I was thinking that it wouldn’t do if the Special Forces in-charge of saving the world from crisis weren’t strong enough. And then…”

“That’s why I’m saying… that there are limits to certain things!”

Unexpectedly, Gus cried out.

*

While Shin and the others were talking about the future of the Research Society, Kreis and the other members of Shin’s party approached the two groups of depressed Knights.

“Aren’t you guys a little too depressed?”

“Isn’t it only natural… I mean what the hell was that? I felt like I wasn’t needed at all!”

A person, who was in the same group as Alice and the others, lamented.

“Since this fellow is impatient and likes to rush into things, the other members treated me like I was useless as well.”

“Do-don’t say something like that… I just didn’t want to lose to that fellow…”

“Isn’t it just because of a personal grudge regarding a woman! Furthermore, the woman also suffered an unrequited love!”

“But you see…”

A person who was in the same group as Tony, Tony’s old rival, burst into tears.

“Because it was a rare chance for me see girls, I wanted to show her my good side… And also because I wanted to get closer to her…”

“The reason you’re depressed is too pathetic.”

“It’s not as if you’re the one to talk!”

When Kreis commented on what was said, Miranda reprimanded him.

“What’s that about? Did something also happen to you guys, Kreis?”

“Walford-kun was also part of our group.”

“Shin Walford, you say! You must have had a hard time…”

“Nothing like that happened, or rather, it was us who were being taken care of. On top of that, in the end Walford-kun showed his cool side and got the girl. And because of that, apart from me, the other three other people got depressed.”

“Miranda! Do-don’t say strange things!”

The students from the Knight Academy who has never seen Kreis act that way looked on, wide-eyed.

And because of that, they got curious about what happened with Kreis’ group.

“Then? What happened afterwards?”

“Ah, in the middle of the training… a demonized tiger appeared…”

“Ti—! Tiger!?”

“Isn’t that a disaster class demon?!”

“And then, Walford-kun immediately took care of it, with a sword to boot.”

With Miranda's remark, the students from the Knight Academy started to murmur.

"...Hey, isn't that guy the top student of the Magic Academy? What is he doing defeating a demonized tiger with a sword?"

"Walford-kun's swordsmanship master... seems to have been Michel Collin-sama."

"Sword Saint-sama!?"

"Are you serious!?"

"In addition, there was a really cute girl from the Magic Academy who was part of our group, and the three guys fell madly in love with that girl... Apparently, that girl is Walford-kun's girlfriend. And because the two of them kept being lovey-dovey with each other, the three guys were jealous all throughout the training..."

"I-I wasn't jealous or anything! Kni-Knights, it is the duty of Knights to protect women!"

"Speaking of girls, there was another one from the Magic Academy."

"Ab-about that..."

"Also, in the end, the students were tasked to subjugate a demonized bear..."

“Bear!?”

“Exactly how deep did you guys go?!”

“Well, in the last fight, when I was about to be struck by the bear… At that time, I was saved by Walford-kun…”

Kreis was remembering what happened then, and his face turned blue.

When the students from the Knight Academy heard about it, they looked at Kreis with sympathetic eyes.

“Couldn’t do anything about the demonized tiger, the girl was stolen, and was rescued…”

“When I compare myself to that…”

“Ah, we had it easier compared to him…”

“…Even though I had no intention of encouraging these guys…”

This time, Kreis’ status had fallen to the extreme.

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 35 - Under Supervision

The day after the joint training session, another joint training session was held, but the combination was different this time.

The reason being… we were to blame.

Both academies judged that if the same people from the Knight Academy get grouped with us again, they would lose more confidence, and it would not be considered training.

That day, the students from the Knight Academy who were grouped together with us, looked at us with complex expressions.

“About this, aren’t we receiving the same treatment Shin-kun usually gets?”

“Well… That’s what I’ve been feeling since yesterday…”

“Receiving the same treatment as Shin-dono… It feels complicated…”

“Aren’t you guys being too cruel!?”

While the students from the Knight Academy who were grouped with us were wearing complicated expressions, the students from the Magic Academy also had complex expressions due to being treated the same as me.

Is it really that unpleasant to be treated like me!?

After such an exchange, the joint training between the Knight Academy and the Magic Academy was underway.

Because the members of the Research Society were more prudent in using their magic compared to yesterday, the Knight Academy students no longer felt depressed.

Although the training is indeed advancing, I wonder what is happening with Schtrom?

I have yet to hear of devils appearing or making a move.

Although the Kingdom sent scouting units to the Old Empire, because they are a large number of demons around, they have yet to determine the situation.

In the meantime, other countries have not begun their invasion.

However, it is still unclear on what is to be done with the Old Empire.

Because nobody has any details about it, the anxiety is building.

"Although it's fine for us to spend time on joint training, but without knowing the full extent of the situation, there's also an uneasiness of what might happen..."

Even though there's joint training session, it's not like it's being conducted on a daily basis. There's also breaks in between.

Because today was a rest day, everyone had gathered in the laboratory.

"Ahh, about that, there seems to be a little progress in information gathering."

"Eh? Is that so?"

"However, it's not been released to the general public."

Information that's not been released to the public?

"Then… Why did you bring up that sort of topic?"

"Hmm? Of course, it's to tell you about it?"

As I thought! However, I'd like you to please not blurt out things that might be considered national secrets!

"Umm, Your Highness? Besides Shin, you also want us to hear this information…?"

Maria spoke up while being confused. Well, I guess it's only natural. What Gus was about to say is something along the lines of being a

national secret, and is not accessible to just anyone.

"That's right. I mean to let everyone hear it. In the future, the members of this Research Society will have considerable influence. From now onwards, there might be a time when we'll have to lend our strength to fight against demons and devils. If that's the case, it's important that everyone should know about devils."

It seems like everyone is already considered as an important war potential. When everyone heard what Gus said, the expressions on their faces became stiff.

"Somehow, just hearing that makes it it finally sink in, that we will become a part of the Special Forces."

"You're right, it's really starting to feel like I'm a part of the Special Forces…"

"As I thought, I should ask Walford-kun to teach me more and more magic."

Alice was making a unusually earnest face, Maria looked like she was feeling the pressure, and then there's Rin who's still the same as always. There was a variety of expressions.

"And so, continuing on with the conversation."

"New information has been gathered?"

"Yeah, a scout who snuck into the territory of the Old Empire returned just the other day, to report the movements of the devils."

The movements of the 'devils.' Devils: this word that brought tension to every single person in the Kingdom who had heard it, ever since grandpa was young and before he was dubbed a hero.

According to the information Gus received, the devils attacked towns and villages that were once under the jurisdiction of the Old Empire.

Because of that, there's an immediate threat that they will start to attack other countries.

However...

"The state of the attacked towns and villages looked to be the definition of the word 'tragic.' All the nobles in those area were killed without exception. The majority of the commoners seemed to have been killed as well."

Because the opponents were devils, we cannot fight against them carelessly. In addition, we can hardly conduct a joint attack consisting of several countries when we have yet to make a proper alliance. Therefore, we can only observe while the devils conduct their attacks.

Gus, who understood the situation clearly, felt really irritated.

“Majority… So that means that there were some people who weren’t killed?”

“That in itself is a big problem…”

“What do you mean by that?”

“Although I don’t know how they choose the places they attack, but with every attack, it seems like the number of devils increases.”

“Then, the people who weren’t killed were…”

“It means that they had turned into devils.”

Are you serious? Exactly how much had the number increased?

“I wonder what in the world Schtrom was thinking…”

“Who knows, we won’t understand unless we ask the actual person himself… With the number of devils increasing, this by itself is a tremendous threat.”

When I looked at everyone, it seems like there’s still a sense of fear towards devils and they fell silent.

This is, as I thought, everyone still needs to further improve their magic power so that they will no longer fear them!

“Hey, I have a few proposal, is it okay if you listen to them?”

“…Although I have a really bad feeling about this… What are they?”

“I’m not thinking of anything strange, but isn’t it almost time for the long vacation?”

“You’re right.”

“Why don’t we use that long vacation to conduct a training camp?”

With that suggestion, Alice was the first to respond.

“Training camp! Sounds good! As I thought, when entering a Research Society, everyone will be having a training camp together!”

It seems like even in this world, it’s a classic event to go on a training camp.

“That’s right… Since we might have to fight against devils sometime in the future, we should increase our strength.”

“Practicing magic from morning till evening… I’m looking forward to it.”

Imagining being absorbed in magic practice all day, a joyful voice came out of Rin.

Although everyone turned pale upon hearing the information of devils attacking the Old Empire, just a while ago, color gradually returned to their faces with the topic of a summer training camp.

It seems they still don't know how Schtrom mass produces devils and how much strength they have. Because the information was gathered using magic to enhance one's eyes, they remained at a distance and weren't fully able to grasp the devils' strength.

In order to protect the Kingdom from demon and devil rampant attacks, people have risked their lives to gather information.

Because there's no information on the full strength of the devils, I don't know how much improvement everyone should make. Thus, I can only make sure that we do not waste the information gathered by the scouting units.

"By the way, regarding the training camp, where will we do it?"

After Alice asked the question, everyone turned their heads to look at me.

"Well, since we'll be practicing magic, it's better to conduct it in the wilderness… Also, because it's a training camp, we need a place that can accommodate everyone… Does anyone know such a place?"

"What's this, you haven't decided the place?"

“I mean, I’m just a human being who, until recently had been living in the middle of a forest. So I don’t know any good places.”

“If that’s the case, wouldn’t it be fine to conduct the training camp in someone’s territory?”

“Ah, that would be nice. Well then… Sicily, Maria, Thor, and Julius. Is that okay?”

“If that’s the case, it would be either Sicily or Julius’ territory. In my family’s territory, there isn’t a place for us to relax after the training is over.”

“You’re right. Because my family’s territory is a town of craftsmen, it’s not a place where we’d be able to relax.”

If I’m not mistaken, Sicily’s territory is a hot spring town, while Julius’ territory is a resort.

The resort of a Samurai…

“If that’s the case, it’s better if we don’t go to the territory of Julius’ family.”

“Eh? Why is that?”

“Why don’t you trying going to a resort at this point of time, you’ll understand what I’m trying to say?”

“My brain hurts thinking about it degozaru. Because a lot of people cancelled their reservation for this year degozaru.”

Ahh, the management people in Julius’ House sure is having a hard time.

“Our House doesn’t seem to be having that problem. Although there seems to be less people going this year.”

As I thought, because there’s an impending war, the tourism industry has taken a hit. I think it would be unscrupulous to go to a resort at this time. But it looks like it’ll be the same everywhere.

“Then, before we conduct the training camp, Sicily, would it be alright if you ask for permission?”

“Yes! I’d be happy to be of some help!”

“What about funds? If we pull all our money together, how much do you think we’ll have?”

“Eh? There’s no need for that. It’s fine if we use the house in the territory.”

“Well, it won’t be okay if we used it for free. It’s not just one or two people, it’s everyone here.”

“No. As I’ve said, there’s no need for that. If we use our residence, lodging expenses are not needed. Furthermore, I can’t accept money from friends.”

“Sicily…”

“In addition, Shin-kun gave me… Shin-kun gave us some really wonderful equipment for free. The lodging fee is a cheap thing compared to that. Also, this training camp is being conducted in order to save the world from crisis.”

“That’s right… Well then, this time, we’ll owe Sicily a favor. However, how about we go to some other places next time? Although my family’s territory is not suitable for relaxation, everyone will be able to enjoy our specialty seafood dishes.”

Because Maria suggested that we travel to other places at the next opportunity, we decided to accept Sicily’s goodwill this time.

I’m really glad to be able to see such unity amongst the Research Society members. Everyone is thinking of the things they are able to do. I will also do what I am able to.

“Ah, that’s right. There’s something I’d like to ask of Shin, is it okay?”

“What is it?”

“To tell you the truth, my birthday is during the summer vacation.”

"Ohhh, is that so."

"The ceremony of the official investiture for me to become the Crown Prince will probably be held in the middle of the training camp. So I was thinking of having Shin send me there."

"Ah, it's fine."

So I'm to pick up and send Gus off…

That can't be! There must be something else I can do! I'm not just good for taxi-ing people!

Speaking of which, he did say that the official investiture to become the Crown Prince is soon. Because we've been quite involved with the happenings in the Kingdom, I forgot about it.

"His Highness will finally become the Crown Prince."

"To be honest, I don't know how that'd change anything…"

"Well, since you have always been the person who would become the next King, it's probably just to formally acknowledge your status. Nothing would really change."

"Only the title will change?"

“There’s no way that’s the case. From then onwards, as the future King, you will also be presented to the Kings of other countries. Additionally, I don’t care what you say, but I am confident that Shin-dono’s Research Society is a burden that you might have to carry, so please pull yourself together.”

“Thor… A burden, you say…”

“Ah, I’m really sorry. However, the truth is that foreign countries will definitely investigate it to make sure that there is no hostility. Thus, it will be necessary to prove that it is a group beneficial to the world.”

“So there’s no mistake that it’s troublesome…”

As for Gus, he is undeniably involved in this Research Society, so explaining it would be really difficult.

“You know what, even though I knew it would become troublesome, I still encouraged Shin to make this Research Society. This much trouble is nothing at all.”

Occasionally, he produces Prince-like expressions.

“In addition, since I, myself, belong to this Research Society. I’m holding all the bargaining chips. It will not take long to convince other countries.”

Also, don’t reveal your occasionally Prince-like evil face!

“Rather than thinking of that, everyone should just focus on improving their abilities. Naturally, it should be within the range of common sense.”

” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” “Yes!” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ” ”

Everyone looked at me and then answered.

What the hell was that!

While feeling satisfied with the planning we’ve made for the training camp, I headed home and informed grandpa and grandma.

“I see, training camp.”

“Hohho, isn’t that nice. With the current situation, it would be a good opportunity to increase everyone’s abilities.”

Grandpa and grandma also gave their approval. In that case, they will not get angry!

“By the way, what will you guys be doing in terms of guardians?”

“Guardians?”

“Isn’t that only natural? Since girls and boys will be sleeping together under the same roof, and there’s also nobilities and a member of royalty

attending. There's no way the adults will let you students go on your own."

Now that I think about it, it is only natural. Especially for Gus, who already has a fiancee. It might cause him unnecessary trouble if he has a training camp with girls and sleeps under the same roof as them.

"Since the parents of the students part of the Research Society are probably busy, I will be your guardian."

"I am also going."

"Eh? Is that okay?"

"To be honest, it's because I'm quite free."

"If I remain like this, I'll end up growing senile."

Grandpa and grandma who happen to have free time became part of the training camp.

"Afterwards, I will make sure that I won't let you out of my sight."

"Re-recently, I've been really prudent…?"

"I wonder if that's true?"

Grandma quietly watched me.

“…As expected, even I have nothing to say to that…”

“It’s because you’re patient zero for being imprudent.”

“Hohho…”

Grandpa! Do your best! Don’t start sweating and look away!

In this way, grandma’s participation to supervise the training camp has been decided.

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 36 - Departing for the Training Camp

Grandpa and grandma ended up participating in the training camp.

I told everyone before we started the joint training session that day.

“Awesome! Magi-sama and Guru-sama will act as our guardians for the training camp!”

“Come to think of it, we didn’t consider any guardians.”

“As for me, I was busy thinking of someone else and that idea didn’t come to mind…”

Thor shot Gus an unpleasant glance and complained. Or rather, I didn’t think to consider it either.

After being out of the wilderness for a couple of months, I have gotten accustomed to being around aristocrats and royalty.

In terms of royalty, there’s Gus and Uncle Dis. As for nobles, there’s Sicily, Maria, Thor, Julius, and there was also that instance with that arrogant noble. Because it has become normal for me, I forgot all about their actual status. And when Gus is at the academy, he also seems to forget that he is royalty.

It is because in this world, there isn’t an absolute aristocratic system, and everyone can earn a title with merits.

And the transportation systems in this world isn't as developed as those of my previous life.

Because it is time-consuming to keep in touch with locals, the job to govern has been left to the Feudal Lord. However, there are some exceptions in certain countries.

That's why I shouldn't get too accustomed to being around aristocrats and royalty…

"In any case, it's difficult to comprehend what one should be careful of when it comes to the aristocracy and royalty."

"What's that? Does Shin want to go to a country where there is neither royalty or aristocracy?"

"Eh? Ah, you mean Els Independent Commerce Alliance…"

That's right, that country the only exception in this world. Els Independent Commerce Alliance has a Republican form of government.

Instead of an aristocrat acting as a Feudal Lord, a Governor is elected amongst the tradesmen during an election. In addition, the President will be elected from amongst the chosen Governors.

Therefore nobles and royalties doesn't exist there. Only commoners.

Although the country is a Republic, the situation of having an elected Governor act as a Feudal Lord isn't that much different from monarchy.

Their circumstances with transportation and communication are the same.

However, because the elected Governors and Presidents were originally merchants, it is very difficult to negotiate with this country — was what I learnt in class.

"Shin-kun… Do you want to go to Els?"

"Eh? That's not it! I didn't have such intentions!"

Sicily started become teary-eyed as she asked that.

"Is that so? I really thought that you were thinking of abandoning us and heading off to Els."

"Hey, I didn't say a single word to that effect!"

This fellow! He's definitely doing this on purpose! Gus is really showing off his occasional evil face!

"Everyone can have a peace of mind. I definitely won't abandon you guys, alright Sicily?"

“Is that so? I was really surprised.”

“We can’t continue this foolish talk. We need to head on out. Everyone from the Knight Academy has already gathered.”

“Ye-yeah. That’s right.”

Foolish talk… Gus also partook in that “foolish talk”, himself…

Recently, Thor has been less reserved. Yesterday, during the Research Society meeting, he said it was a burden…

Eh? Is he only like that when it comes to me?

While I was still feeling gloomy, I participated in the joint training with the Knight Academy.

As usual, I acted as everyone’s support. The Knight Academy students acted as shields for the Magic Academy students while they fired off their magic. Then the Knight Academy students finish the demon off.

Because we’ve been doing it repeatedly, the cooperation has become considerably smooth.

“Nevertheless… Is there really a need for someone to shield you guys?”

“Hmm? What do you mean, Sieg-niichan?”

"It's neither here nor there… The members of your Research Society are all able to fire their magic with ease. Originally, the Knights would act as shields in order to buy time for Magicians to cast their spells."

"You're right."

"Because you guys can use magic without any chants, rather than the Knights acting as shields to buy time, I thought it would be more productive for them to just attack the demon. Take a look at the Knight Academy students."

When I look at the students from the Knight Academy… Ah, they were murmuring 'Are we really necessary?' under their breaths!

"Ahh… Yeah! Because this is joint training, the other group should also take part."

"Haaa~ Really, you… No, is there even a need for you to participate in this training? You have already established that you just by yourself are a force to reckon with."

Even if you tell me that kind of thing… It was a direct order from above that everyone must participate.

"Somehow… The treatment we're receiving has really become identical to Shin's…"

“Even though I’m extremely unwilling.”

“Even so… You shouldn’t say that kind of thing…”

Even Sicily didn’t hesitate to say it!

Somehow, the exchanges we’ve been having recently has become uniform, and today’s joint training ended without any incidents.

Even so, the number of demons hasn’t decreased at all. Considering the current situation, I wonder what has become on the Old Empire. In truth, the information we received from the scouting unit yesterday comes to mind.

After the training ended, we headed back to the meeting point at gate of the Royal Capital… Huh? The students from the Knight Academy are depressed just like on the first day.

“Hey, what happened to them?”

“Oh, Shin-kun. It’s because… After hearing that Magi-sama and Guru-sama would be participating at the training camp, I got too excited…”

“Alice-dono… obliterated all the demons before the students from the Knight Academy even got a chance to act as shields.”

“We also didn’t get our chance.”

“Ahh… I’m really sorry…”

She got even more fired-up compared to the first day, huh.

“It looks like Tony’s group didn’t have any problems.”

“Of course, since this is training, we also understand the role of the Knights.”

“That’s right, degozaru.”

“In conclusion, it’s only Alice this time.”

“Uhhh… I’m really very sorry!”

With the feeling of the joint training being a success with some failure from time to time, the academy has entered its summer vacation.

The summer holidays has a duration of two months, and there will be no joint training during this period. Meanwhile, the students’ only job is to show their growth before and after the summer holidays, and were not given any homework.

Although homework was not given out, there is a feeling of pressure of having an evaluation right after the holidays, so the students don’t have time to be playing around.

We, the members of the ‘Ultimate Magic Research Society,’ will be heading off to training camp to further improve our abilities.

However, since girls and boys of marriageable age will be participating, grandpa and grandma will also come as our guardians. And thus, when I went with both grandpa and grandma to the participants’ respective residences, and greeted their parents.

Because heroes came to their house, the people there made a big fuss.

The parents who didn’t make any fuss were the ones I’m acquainted with such as Uncle Dis, Sicily’s parents, and Maria’s parents. The parents of Thor and Julius were also moved to tears.

Because Sicily’s parents allowed us to stay in their territory’s mansion, other than greeting them, I also gave my gratitude.

“I’m really sorry about this. My grandson ended up selfishly using your mansion.”

“I’m really sorry for the trouble.”

“N-n-no! Please raise your heads, Magi-sama! Guru-sama! I am really very pleased to be of some help to your grandchild. In addition, this is for the benefit of the world. Rather than being trouble, I feel that there is no greater honor than to have some part in this!”

“That’s right. I’m really delighted to be of help. Since Shin-kun is doing this to save the world and also training the next generation, I am happy

to cooperate.”

Both Cecil-san and Irene-san are happy to cooperate in this training camp. However, when they say it like that, it makes me really nervous…

“I wonder if that’s really the case… Because if you put this child in an environment where he can act freely, his bad habit might come out…”

“Hohho… It is as you’ve said…”

Grandpa, don’t go affirming it!

“Well, I’ll be sure to keep an eye on this child. However, if something were to happen… please accept my apologies in advance.”

“Grandma! Please trust your grandson, even just a little!”

“What in the world are you saying! When I look back on all the things you’ve done until now, how can I trust you! Honestly, why don’t you take care of yourself more?”

“Ah… Nn, I’ll make an effort… probably?”

“Haaa, you really make me uneasy…”

Grandma released a deep sigh.

“Gu-Guru-sama, Shin-kun is a really gentle child. I don’t think he will do something unreasonable…”

“That’s right. he went all-out and did his best for Sicily, I don’t think he’ll do something strange…”

“Naive, you guys are being too naive. The moment this child thinks of something, his bad habit will come out and he’ll immediately follow through on it. Furthermore, the things he comes up with are things we will never be able to comprehend.”

Although Cecil-san and Irene-san defended me, grandma immediately rebutted them.

“I-is that really how it is?”

“Yeah. That’s how it is. If I’m not mistaken, the defensive accessories you guys are wearing are also made by this child?”

“Yeah, it is. This accessory has saved my life many times.”

“Eh!? Is that the truth, Father!?”

“Ah, because I didn’t want to worry Sicily, I didn’t tell you about it. When I was returning from my visit to our territory, I had several dangerous run-ins with demons. If it wasn’t for this magic tool, I would have been in serious trouble.”

“When I heard about it from my husband, I was really grateful for Shin-kun’s kindness. Please let me say it again, thank you very much, Shin-kun.”

“No, there’s no need for that. I’m glad to be of help.”

Do be able to help someone gives a good feeling. I wonder if this will advance to a good direction?

“Is that so, I’m really glad. I am really grateful that the accessories this child made has provided you with help.”

“I think so, too!”

“After using that magic tool, what are your impression of it?”

“My impression of it? Well, I thought ‘as expected of something the grandson of Guru-sama made,’ it’s remarkable…”

“I’m not talking about that kind of impression. I’m asking what you thought about the magic tool when you used it to defend against demons.”

“That is… To be honest, I thought that there’s a Heaven and Earth level of difference between what is being sold to the general public. I’ve never seen such a magic tool before.”

“How long did you think this child took to make that magic tool?”

“If I’m not mistaken, it was made it instantly…”

While Cecil-san was speaking, he suddenly became stiff.

“That’s how it is. This child can make such magic tools without taking any time at all. In addition, it was on a whim. That’s why it can’t be helped that I have to monitor him at all times.”

“…”

Ahh! Cecil-san has fallen silent! Pl-please do your best!

“That’s how it is. Therefore, as much as possible, I want to keep watch on him so that he won’t do anything reckless. However, please prepare yourself in case something happens.”

“I understand. I will prepare myself just in case…”

“Magic… The magic practice will be conducted in the wilderness, so there’s probably nothing to worry about…”

Glare! Because I was glared at my grandma, I swallowed what I wanted to say.

“Grandpa…”

“What is it?”

“Grandma sure is scary…”

“Hohho… Just be conscious of what you want to say…”

While the two of us were tottering after grandma, we returned home.

I was really scared…

The next day, I used ‘Gate’ to go to everyone’s houses one by one, and picked them up. Then, we all gathered at my house.

As I thought, I’m just a taxi…

While I was worrying, we joined grandpa and grandma, and headed towards the carriage station.

Since we’ll be using Gate to return home, this time, we decided to take a chartered carriage to reach our destination.

By using Gate, the purpose of going to our destination via our own carriage is lost.

However, since Gus, someone from the royal family, and grandpa and grandma will be participating, in order to avoid any fuss that might occur, we decided to ride the chartered carriage together.

By the way, Gus handled the cost of the charter. I was told to blame myself for making the charter useless on the way back.

We hired three charters, and there's six seats in each one. Since there are a total of fourteen people, we divided into groups of four, four, and six.

I will be riding the carriage together with five other people: grandpa, grandma, Gus, Sicily, and Maria.

Thor and Julius told Gus it'd be okay, since grandpa, grandma, I will be together with him, and rode a different carriage. They rode together with Rin and Alice.

As expected, Mark and Olivia were together, and they will be riding together with Tony and Yuri.

It seems like the horse-drawn carriage will be traveling continuously for two days before we reach our destination.

"Traveling continuously for days, will be horses be okay?"

When I heard that the horses will be traveling continuously for days, I felt worried about the horses and asked about them.

"They will be fine, since there are a lot of harnessed horses?"

"Ahh… Now that I think about it, there were a lot."

“That equipment is comprised of magic tools, enhanced to take away fatigue and strengthen their physical abilities.”

“Thanks to those harness, horses can safety travel for a long time, and the time needed for long-distance travel has been shortened.”

“And the person who developed the harness magic tool, is none other than Melinda-dono.”

“Grandma did?”

“What’s this, you didn’t know about that?”

“It’s the first time I’m hearing about it.”

“Although magic tools for combat were mainstream, Melinda-sama focused on developing life-tools, which greatly improved our way of living.”

“Everyone’s lives has improved and became more comfortable. And as the one who led the people to live a better life, everyone respects Melinda-dono, and calls her ‘Guru.'”

“Although we were born into this way of life and are familiar with it, our grandparents and parents has always talked about how the world has become more convenient.”

“Ohh, so that’s how it is.”

I’ve always found it mysterious why everyone has been calling grandma ‘Guru.’

Because to me, I only know of grandma being scary. I haven’t seen her gentle side.

“What is it Shin? Why are you looking at me like that?”

“Nothing really. I was just thinking that grandma has done something great.”

‘Wha-what are you saying. The past, it’s just something of the past.”

Grandma started blushing and turned to look the other way.

“It’s okay if you get embarrassed.”

“Hohho, even in the past, she always gets really flustered when someone praises her.”

“Heehh, I can somehow image it.”

“You guys! You better stop it now!”

With those kinds of feelings, the carriage progressed smoothly.

Over there. After we've traveled for quite a distance with the horse-drawn carriage, as I expected, my Search Magic as detected the presence of demons.

"There are some demons. Judging from the size… they should be medium-sized?"

"Yeah. There's about five of them."

I contacted the people in the other carriages, and they stopped at once.

Everyone came out of the carriage.

"Demons have appeared, huh."

Alice said while getting off the carriage.

"What should we do? If it's just to this extent, one person would be enough to take care of them. Who will be doing it?"

At Thor's question, everyone looked at each other.

"Me! I want to do it!"

"No, I will do it."

“I also want to do it.”

Everyone who wanted to take care of it raised their hands.

“Well, then…”

Everyone looked at me and waited for my suggestion.

“Let’s decide by lottery.”

While saying that, I pulled out the lots from my extra dimensional storage space.

“Why did you have lottery ready at hand…”

I couldn’t answer Thor’s question.

Why did I have it ready again?

“Well, before anything else, hurry up and draw a lot.”

Everyone drew a lot. Meanwhile, the demons that were approaching us came to view. I wonder if that’s a demonized mountain dog?

“I did it. I got a hit.”

“Ahhh, I didn’t get it!”

The person who drew the right lot was Rin.

“Well then, Rin, please do it.”

“I understand, please leave it to me.”

After she said that, she turned to face the demons.

She started to collect magic power and prepare a wind spell.

Strong magic power gathered around hers and Wind Blades were produced. In no time at all, she chopped up the demonized mountain dogs.

“Th-the start up of your magic spells has really increased.”

“Hmph, easy victory.”

“However, aren’t you overdoing it a little? I think it would have been fine even if you used less magic power. If you did that, you’d be able to cast your spell faster.”

“I see, I will try it next time.”

“Next time will be me!”

“No can do. Next time, we’ll also decide by lottery. Excluding Rin, that is.”

“How cruel. I also want to do it.”

“You just took care of them.”

While we were having our conversation, the coachmen also started talking amongst themselves.

“That… That demon earlier was a medium-sized demon, right? In addition, it’s body…”

“It was instantly killed…”

“By lottery…”

“Haaa… As I expect, it’s become something outrageous.”

“Hohho, it’s fine since their abilities has gone up.”

When everyone heard the impressions of the coachmen, their voices sounded as though they had given up.

“As I thought, we got that kind of reaction.”

“There’s no helping it. Even during the joint training session, they reacted this way. I’ve already gotten used to it.”

“From this point onwards, we’ll probably be getting more of these kinds of reactions.”

“There’s nothing I want more.”

…I wonder if this is a good situation? Everyone looked like they have begun to accept it.

“Sorry for ruining the fun but, I want to continue our travels. I’ll be relying on you again.”

“Ye-yes!” [Said by everyone.]

With Gus’ instructions, everyone boarded the carriages again and it started to advance.

When I got into the carriage, grandma asked.

“Shin, how are the abilities of the members of the Research Society? Is that girl an especially strong child?”

“No? Everyone can probably accomplish the same thing.”

“Yes, it’s possible.”

“As for me, I can probably also do it…”

“I can probably do it as well.”

“Even that situation is a small thing… You didn’t do something unreasonable, did you? And for you to say it’s just something small…”

“Hohho, I got a good feeling while looking at that.”

“It’s not about getting a ‘good feeling!’ Haaa… Really, Special Forces, huh…”

Grandma looked really tired and release a sigh.

“For children to grow up undergoing such magic remodeling… I wonder if this is really fine.”

When everyone heard grandma’s muttered, they smiled wryly.

Magic remodeling… Can it really be used on people?

# MG: Volume 2 Chapter 37 - Naked Socialization

Author's Note: This is the first chapter of a two-part episode.

After staying overnight at one of the towns along the way, we finally reached the Claude territory.

When we stayed over at the town, we encountered some trouble.

A family of heroes and a royal will be staying there. Because a commotion will occur if we stay at a normal hotel, we were forced to stay in a first-rate hotel.

Although the magistrate in charge of the town offered to let us stay at his mansion, but since it was a personal itinerary and not an official royal visit, we declined.

Although we tried to keep the information as tight-lipped as possible, there were a lot of people in front of the inn. I wondered where they heard about it.

Thanks to that, even though we have arrived in another town, we couldn't get out of the inn at all.

Well, it wasn't as though the unrelated parties or other inn guests were able to approach us, as expected of the town's number one inn. Since we have rented the entire top floor of the inn, there were security guards guarding the stairways leading to our floor from other guests.

As expected, we really did receive celebrity treatment while staying at the inn.

Although I'm happy receiving the special treatment, but having no freedom is a little…

After staying there for one night, we reached the territory where Sicily's father acts as the fief Lord, 'Claude City.'

Fundamentally, the cities and towns governed by the aristocrats are named after them, which is easy to understand. It was done so, so that aristocrats will bear the pride of governing over those places, and take responsibilities.

Because the town of Claude is a hot spring resort, hot streams will spring up in random places.

When travelers enter the gate leading to the town, they will immediately line up for the public bath, while the local people will wait before lining up.

The fief Lord's mansion is located in the depths of the town next to a mountain, making it a difficult place to invade.

When we entered the gate, although the local people spread the word that the procession of the royal family, family of heroes, and the fief lord's daughter was arriving, they were not at all surprised.

Or rather, there was an atmosphere of being relieved that we arrived safely.

It's only natural since it will be a major incident if something happened. Well, with this combination of people, it's difficult to think that something will happen…

A messenger was immediately sent to the lord's mansion. Although the carriage stopped at the carriage terminal, the lord's mansion sent a service to pick us up.

"Welcome home, young mistress Sicily." [All the servants.]

The servants who knew of our arrival ahead of time lined up and greeted.

"Young mistress Sicily, welcome home. Prince Augusto, welcome to the place. Also, Magi-sama, Guru-sama, it is my honor to meet you. And to all fellow school mates, welcome. And also the new hero, Shin-sama."

He is probably the chief administrator in charge of managing the fief on behalf of Sicily's father. In the end, he stared at me.

Wh-what is it?

"All of the servants and myself were especially sincerely waiting for your arrival. Please accept our best regards."

“Please accept our best regards.” [All the servants.]

For some reason, all of the servants bowed their heads. What is this?

“Re-really! Everyone is being too exaggerated!”

“But young mistress Sicily, it is natural for us to greet someone who will be related to us sometime in the future…”

“Whaa!~ Whaa!~ What on earth are you saying!~”

Sicily got really panicky. About this, I was once again able to see something unusual.

When I laughed while seeing her like that, Sicily looked towards my direction.

“Wh-what are you laughing for?”

“Nothing really, it’s because it’s unusual for Sicily to raise her voice and get all panicky.”

“Ahh… enough, already!”

“Ahaha, I’m sorry, I’m sorry. Now, lift up your spirits.”

When I patted Sicily’s head who had turned bright red and tears

threatening to spill from her eyes, she seemed to have calmed down.

"Really… I guess it can't be helped."

"It's because you looked cute when you acted all panicky, I'm sorry?"

"Cu-cute…"

Ah, she turned crimson again.

When I looked at the people in the surroundings, not just the members of the research society, even the servants were grinning.

"Wh-what is it."

"Nothing, I just thought that you guys were flirting as usual."

"Ahaha, I guess this was what they were doing during the joint training session. This can't be called anything but being flirty with each other."

"That right, and because of this, the students from the Knight Academy cried tears of blood."

"To act this way in front of male students attending an academy with a male to female ratio of 9:1, what a cruel thing to do…"

"Young mistress, as I thought, it won't do if we don't properly give our

greetings.”

“Ugh.”

Ah~ ah~ Sicily turned bright red once again and hid behind me.

Because it didn’t look like Sicily will return to normal for a while, the chief administrator resumed the conversation.

“I am currently the chief administrator managing this fief on behalf of Cecil-sama. I am called Camryn Brandry. Because I do not live in this mansion, I have made proper arrangements and will entrust everyone to the servants of this household, please pardon me.”

“Eh? You don’t live here?”

“This is the mansion of Viscount Claude. I only came to this mansion in order to work. I do not go visit the residential area.”

So that’s how it is, I thought that he definitely lives here.

“And also, welcome Prince Augusto.”

“Ah, but the reason I came to this place is to take part in the research society’s training camp, so special hospitality is unnecessary.”

“I will heed your words. It was with good judgment that you were

accompanied with Hero-samas as your guardians.”

Eh? Why?

Probably because I had an expression that said I didn’t understand the situation, Gus explained it to me.

“Because I am part of the royal family, there are a lot of meanings when I visit an aristocrat’s mansion.”

“Although I knew that, but why is it a good judgment to bring grandpa and grandma along?”

“Because the fame of Merlin-dono and Melinda-dono is extensive in this Kingdom, since the two have accompanied us as guardians, the people will not say that ‘The Prince visited a mansion of an aristocrat,’ but rather, ‘Magi-sama and Guru-sama have accompanied their grandson as guardians to the research society’s training camp. And it seems like the Prince is a part of it,’ it’ll have that meaning instead.”

Although it means the same thing, the impressions are different. I wonder if this was in grandpa and grandma calculation and that’s why they volunteered as guardians?

While I was thinking that and looked at the two of them, they both looked away.

…This was, completely coincidental.

After that, the other members did their self-introduction. Because the journey to get to this place was long, everyone was tired. Everyone wanted to enter the hot springs and prepared for the activities that will take place tomorrow.

Although Sicily's face was still red, she managed to recover and led the girls to their room and the hot springs.

As for us males, a senior maid guided us there.

We were given our respective rooms, and grandpa and grandma were in the same room.

And finally, it was time for the hot springs.

Well, that said, it is not downright uncommon to enter a bath since the concept of public baths exists in this world. However, since this body of mine is still young, there was no need to enter a hot spring because of fatigue.

But since we're talking about the hot springs, I was happy that grandma and grandpa were able to come.

There was a hot spring in the mansion. The normal bath in this mansion is a hot spring. How luxurious! This is a special privilege of having a hot spring resort.

Because there are often a lot of tourists, the hot spring was separated by genders. It really is a hot spring resort.

And so, when everyone undressed and entered the bath…

“Huge!”

Although I knew that the bathhouse was large, it was larger than I expected. In addition, the female bathhouse is separate… Viscount Claude means serious business!

“Oh, this is amazing.”

“This is the first time this one has been to such a large bath!”

“It is bigger than the one I [Sessha] have in my residence degozaru.”

“The one in our house is bigger.”

“You can say that because your house runs a public bathhouse…”

Tony’s family runs a public bathhouse. But it’s if not as if it’s something particularly unusual. Or rather, it would be weirder not to have a bath in a house.

Well, since Mark’s house is a workshop, they probably had a bath built.

And then, the all important grandpa delightedly entered the hot springs.

“This is amazing, I didn’t expect to be able to enter such a hot spring.”

With a face full of smiles, he washed his body and soaked in the bath.

“Ahhh~ I have revived…”

“Phew~ It feels good…”

Because of the long journey inside the carriage, there was an unexpected illusion of the accumulated fatigue evaporating from the body. This was the same for everyone.

“Fuu… This is really good…”

“You’re right…”

“It feels really good degozaru…”

“This one feels like falling asleep…”

“You’ll die if you fall asleep, you know?”

Everyone seems to be enjoying the hot springs.

After enjoying the hot springs for a while, grandpa suddenly started talking.

"Everyone, thank you for hanging around with Shin."

"Eh? Magi-sama?"

"Because this child has been living in recluse in the mountains, he has never had any friends the same age as him."

Everyone started perking up their ears, listening to grandpa's story.

"Ever since he was a child, he has always had abnormally good memory, so I taught him this and that, but before I knew it, he had already matured."

Eh? That carelessly?

"When I realized that fact, I felt sorry for this child… So I wanted him to attend the academy in hope that he'll make some friends."

Is that so? The reason he had taken me to the Royal Capital even though he knew there would be an uproar is because he felt responsible…

"Because of that, when I saw that this child was able to make friends soon after entering the academy, I felt really delighted. Thank you,

everyone.”

After grandpa said that, he bowed to everyone.

“Please stop that, Merlin-dono. On the other hand, it should be I who must speak words of gratitude.”

Gus replied so.

“I am this Kingdom’s First Prince. Because of that, I didn’t have a single friend who treated me equally, and I had given up all hope thinking that it was a situation that can’t be helped. However, when Shin told me that I was like his cousin, I felt really pleased. To me, it was an unexpected and joyous event.”

Heeh~ This is the first time I’ve heard what Gus’ real thoughts are.

“And right now, because of the present situation, I am forced to rely on Shin’s goodwill to increase our war potential. Even though I know that it is dangerous, and Shin might get involve in something dangerous. So to Merlin-dono and Melinda-dono who are trying to protect Shin, it would be inexcusable. I am very sorry.”

Although I’m just doing whatever I want. Or rather, I will feel really guilty if I don’t do anything and everyone gets wiped out…

“Hohho, if it’s concerning that, then you don’t have to worry. I have already heard from Diseum about it. It’s not like the war potential will be used for the self-interest of the Kingdom but to be used for the peace of

the world.”

Is that so, so he has already spoken to Uncle Dis about it. It has really become a nationwide project.

“Even though I’m thankful that you have considered things up to that point, if possible, I would like for you to to not stop socializing with Shin and continue being his friends.”

“Of course, I will naturally accept. After all, Shin is the first friend I made who treats me as an equal… No, a cousin.”

After hearing those words, everyone nodded in agreement.

“I will continue to be obliged Walford-kun. Likewise, if it’s okay with him, I want him to remain my friend forever!”

“Although I’m often amazed when I’m together with Shin-dono, it’s fun being with him. So I, as well, best regards from today onwards.”

“I am of the same opinion degozaru. While other aristocrats look at and strangely and treats me different degozaru, Shin-dono treats me normally degozaru. Because of this, I am really happy degozaru.”

“That’s right. Shin doesn’t look at me from a bias point of view. And he doesn’t say that I’m a frivolous person either. Although I like girls, I’m happy to be able to make male friends.”

Everyone said so.

“Is that so? Although I did things with good intentions, I feel guilty dragging everyone to something really troublesome…”

“You said it yourself, did you? That you did those things with good intention? If that’s the case, I don’t have any complaints. Or rather, we are grateful that you were able to improve the strength of us normal people, giving us a chance to be of help to people in the world.”

“Eh, is that so?”

“After all, I am also a man. It is my desire to become a hero.”

Everyone nodded in agreement at Thor’s words.

“Well, about Thor being a man, the feeling he gives is more like a boy.”

“Please don’t say that! Because I’m really bothered about it!”

Everyone started laughing. I am really blessed with good friends.

“Grandpa.”

“What is it?”

“I am really grateful to grandpa for having trained me all those time. If

it wasn’t for that, if I went out of town, I probably would have died. That why you shouldn’t be bothered about it too much. In addition, thanks to those times, I now have many friends.”

“Shin…”

“Thank you, grandpa.”

“Uuu…”

Ah, grandpa cried again.

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 38 - At the same time, in the Women's Bath

Author's Note:

This is the second chapter of a two-part episode. Please take note.

While Merlin was expressing his gratitude towards the male members of the research society and cried because of Shin, what kind of situation was happening in the female bath?

"Ah… Melinda-sama, how amazing…"

"Really… Excuse me for being impolite, but if I'm not mistaken, you're already over sixty?"

"I'll be reaching seventy soon."

"And to have such body… It's foul play!~"

While the females were taking off their clothes in the bath house, they were astonished when they saw Melinda's body.

Although she's already over sixty, reaching seventy, her body doesn't seem like that at all.

How was she able to maintain her body? The girls were all very interested, and when they looked at their own body, they found it even more unreasonable.

The person in question, Melinda, didn't care much about those things and got into the hot springs to enjoy herself.

"Ahh… It penetrates deep into my flesh and bones…"

"You're right… I seem to be unexpectedly tired."

"Fufu, I'm glad to see that you're all enjoying yourself."

"This is good. The best~"

The girls were also tired from the long journey, but because Melinda was acting as their guardian, they didn't make much of a fuss.

And after calming and settling down in the hot springs, they went towards Melinda.

Because she really wanted to hear about it by all means, Maria asked the question.

"Melinda-sama do you do anything different?"

"Hmm? I don't really do anything different… Ah, but now that you mentioned it, Shin said it's good to move my body and created some exercise equipment."

“Equipment?”

“Ah, that child usually makes really unthinkable things, but he also sometimes make convenient things.”

“Eh? In other words, it’s a magic tool?”

“Yeah, when you supply the equipment with magic power, it’ll start to move. There’s an equipment for walking or running on top of a belt, and there’s also a tool which increases the weight you lift little by little. And the effectiveness of those tools is beyond what nature would allow, one can immediately see results.”

“The effects can be seen immediately!?”

“Is that really true!?”

“Yeah, however, I don’t really know why. Thanks to that, my physical strength and endurance have increased recently. At this rate, I’ll be able to live until a hundred and fifty.”

Although Melinda said that jokingly, the other female students looked serious.

Especially Alice and Rin.

“Melinda-sama! Umm, is it possible for me to also try out those machines!?”

“I would also like to use it.”

Melinda looked at the body physique of the two people who made the request. And then she said words of despair.

“Although I don’t mind, but even though I said it would train one’s body, the chest portion won’t grow?”

“Eh?”

“Is that so?”

“Or rather, if the body moves too much, the chest portion will become smaller?”

“Wha—!?”

“So-something like that…!?”

Melinda’s words brought despair for two people.

With those words, those who were still interested asked questions.

“What do you mean by when one moves the body too much, one’s chest would become smaller?”

“Ah, I only heard it from Shin, he said that when you exercise too much, your body fat will decrease?”

“Yes.”

“That’s right.”

“Meaning the meat over here will…”

It suddenly changed to a different topic.

“And so, because the chest is made up of body fat, so when one exercises their whole body, it seems to burn body fat.”

“Heehh~ Is that so?”

“In other words… If one exercise their body like Melinda-sama, we’ll end up having a great body like her!”

Is seems like for women, removing body fat is an everlasting project.

“All things considered… I wonder why Shin would know of such things?”

“That’s right. Although I noticed this when we were learning how to imagine casting magic, but he really does know a lot of things.”

Maria and Sicily found something strange and asked Melinda.

“That’s right… Merlin also said that he’s the type of child who is curious about everything. Why does fire burn? Why does the wind blow? How is water made? Why does water turn into ice? What is the body made out of? In what way does it move? Those are the examples of the things he wanted to find out.”

Melinda began to talk about the nostalgic past.

“That child, ever since he was about the age of five, he has been running and hunting around the forest.”

“Fi-five years old!?”

“That is really unbelievable.”

“Give it up, because it is the truth. I was also really surprised. One day when Shin was nowhere to be found, I asked Merlin about it and he said… ‘Isn’t he out hunting inside the forest?’ I immediately strangled Merlin because of that event.”

“Wha, ha, ha…”

And those who could easily imagine the situation happening had a bitter smile on their faces.

“Although that child had abnormally good memory ever since he was young, I still got worried about him. While I was thinking of whether or

not I should go look for him, he had already returned."

Melinda looked at everyone and said.

"He brought back what he had hunted, a forest rabbit and a deer."

"A deer!?"

"Hunting a deer at five years old!?"

"Whoa… Shin-kun is amazing…"

"No way…"

"How awesome. As expected of Walford-kun."

At that moment, Melinda felt a little proud to hear her grandson being praised.

"I was also very surprised. In addition, because he took those out from his Extra-Dimensional Storage Space, I was even more astonished."

When everyone heard that a five-year-old child was able to use Extra-Dimensional Storage Space, their voice wouldn't come out.

While the girls continued being like that, Melinda continued her story.

“It was still fine if he just hunted those creatures since they only appeared during day time. It was after that… when he started experimenting various things inside the forest… Before I was aware of it, he has already turned into this state…”

Melinda blew out a sigh, and she seemed to be regretting giving Shin the freedom to do anything he wanted inside the forest. Even though giving Shin the freedom was all for the purpose of giving him some experience.

Everyone understood that the birth of Shin’s various unusual magic occurred because he was given the freedom to play around inside the forest alone.

Because he had no one to compare himself with, he didn’t notice that what he was doing was abnormal.

“Did Merlin-sama not notice anything at all?”

“The guy who was the originator of acting rashly? Not only was he far from noticing, because Shin can immediately learn magic, he taught Shin magic one after another. There is no mistake, the ringleader of all this is that grandfather.”

For everyone to learn something so unexpected of the Magi-sama who is respected all over the world, all they could do was smile bitterly.

“However, since that situation led to us being able to cope with the

current circumstances, I think that it is a good thing."

"You're right. Even in my wildest dreams, I never thought that people would do something like this."

"Therefore, Melinda-sama, please do not mind it too much. Shin-kun will surely become a hero that will save the world."

Hearing Sicily's words, Melinda turned to stare at her.

"You, as I thought, you're a good child. I ask you to take care of Shin from now on. Make sure you prevent him from making a mistake and going the wrong way."

"Yes! Please leave it to me!"

Sicily responded to Melinda's request.

"Now that I think about it, Shin-kun can use an amazing healing magic, was that also self-taught?"

"Ah, it's because he dismantled all the animals he hunted by himself. And then he studied and examined the structure of the bodies of those creatures."

In the first place, knowing the structure of the human body is something one cannot even dream about knowing, and because he was able to think about it himself, they were thoroughly convinced.

“At any rate, it seems like I finally understood the reason why Shin-kun’s magic is so abnormal.”

“He was left to play by himself, although the reason is a little forlorn.”

“That’s why I was worried about him not making any friends. Because he never had any friends…”

Everyone understood that the reason Shin’s magic was so peculiar was because he didn’t have any friends or companions.

“And because of that, I’m really grateful to you all.”

“Melinda-sama?”

“That child never had any friends his age. He has always been surrounded by adults. Even though that child has always said that he was never lonely because he had us, but when I look at how Shin is when he’s together with all of you… As I thought, he needed to have friends.”

Everyone kept quiet and listened to Melinda’s confession about her regrets on leaving Shin alone to play by himself inside the forest.

“Therefore, knowing that everyone here is willing to be friends with Shin, I am really pleased… Really, thank you very much.”

When she said that, she bowed to everyone.

“Melinda-sama, please raise your head. On the other hand, I very am happy knowing that I was able to meet Shin-kun.”

“That’s right, or rather, it is us who should be pleased that Shin-kun was willing to be friends with us.”

“Unn. Super lucky.”

“Rin-san, lucky is a little…”

“However, it is indeed us who are lucky, since the people who benefited the most from getting acquainted with Walford-kun is us.”

“Really, that is the fact in this case!”

“You guys…”

Melinda felt even more appreciative having heard the words of the girls. And so, to show her gratitude, a proposal was made.

“Alright! Although we were going to devote ourselves to being your guardians, we weren’t intending to intervene. But now, I’ve decided that we will teach you!”

“Eh!? Melinda-sama and Merlin-sama will!?”

“Is that the truth!?”

“Yeah, but in exchange, I will be really strict, so prepare yourselves?”

“Yes” [All the female.]

“It’s exactly what I wanted.”

“Fufu, it looks like things are going to get interesting.”

Melinda laughed while saying, and although the girls were anxious, there was also expectations.

# MG: Volume 2 Chapter 39 - The Experimentation of a New Magic

The members of the research society who just got out of the hot springs had strange expressions on their faces.

It seems like they received a large impact from grandpa's story.

Although the topic of the conversation is a little complicated, it seems like everyone was in an agreement that they were grateful to be friends with me…

And with the same timing, the women got out of the hot springs.

They looked towards us with strange yet refreshed expressions. And when they looked at my face, their expressions turned gentle.

Eh? What is it?

After we left the bath house and were preparing for our meals, grandma suddenly brought up the topic of the training camp.

"Ah, that's right. This was decided earlier in the bath house. In the beginning, we were only intending on acting as your guardians, but we decided to train you as well."

"Eh? Are you telling the truth?"

“Merlin-sama and Melinda-sama will be teaching us as well?”

The girls were calm because they knew of this information beforehand, but the boys were fired up after hearing it.

“Eh? Is this okay, grandpa?”

“Hohho… This is the first time I’ve heard of it…”

It seems like even grandpa is hearing it for the first time.

“Well, Shin will be teaching you how to imagine the magic spells. The grandpa will be in charge of teaching you magic control, and I’ll teach you Enchantment magic.”

“Whoa! It’s like a dream!”

When she heard that grandma will be teaching Enchantment magic, Yuri’s tension went up.

It’s quite unusual for that child’s tension to go up. She’s usually very quiet.

“In other words, when I have some free time… I’ll be able to experiment with new magic.”

When I spoke, everyone’s movements suddenly froze into place.

“…Wait a minute there, Shin.”

“What is it? Grandma?”

“It’s not ‘what is it?’ There’s no way I can let what you’ve just said slide…!”

“A new kind of magic, he says…”

“Experimenting, he says…”

“Umm! When that time comes, please let us know! Because we want to evacuate!”

Olivia unusually stepped forward and said. While looking somewhat frightened…

“Eh… What’s with this reaction…”

“You… When you said new kind of magic, what were you intending of doing?”

Gus continued to interrogate.

“About that… In order to defeat Schtrom, I thought that a new magic is necessary…”

“Eh? If I remember correctly, when you faced Schtrom, you said that you weren’t using your full power?”

Thor remembered what happened in the Security Force training ground.

“Well, although I did indeed say that, but when I think about that event, something suddenly came to my mind and I wanted to test it out…”

“…What is this, is it only me who feels that it will be a dangerous situation right after hearing it?”

“No, Your Highness, I feel the same way.”

“I feel the same way as well.”

“Me, as well! It has the strong smell of danger all around it!”

…Even though they haven’t heard the details, and to actually have this kind of reaction… Is it okay if I cry soon?

“I want to hear about it a little, will that be really dangerous?”

“It’s not at all dangerous… to me…”

“In other words… it will be dangerous to the people around?”

“No… Well… although it’s more or less an attack magic, so the other party will…”

“…Well, I guess that is somewhat expected. Then? How much power does it have?”

“Who knows? That’s the reason I want to test it out…”

It has become a petition on whether or not I can be allowed to perform experiments.

“Haaa~ …Listen well, when you want to perform experiments, go to that wasteland and make sure no one else is around.”

“That is only natural. Then, is it okay if I experiment?”

“Will it be really alright? When you use that magic of yours, the world won’t come to an end, right?”

“No… As one would expect, I won’t practice that kind of magic…”

What in the world does grandma thinks of me? I’m not the God of Destruction!

Although I was persistently grilled by grandma, I somehow managed to receive permission to experiment on a new magic.

While everyone is receiving guidance from grandpa and grandma, I will be experimenting with new magic.

While I was watching grandpa's magic, I thought of something.

With my imagination, it might turn out to be something really interesting. I really want to hurry up and test it out.

"Shin-kun… Umm, as I thought, you should take care of yourself a little more…"

"Sicily? What's wrong?"

"Umm… how should I say this… you have an extremely excited expression on your face…"

"As I thought, I am really worried."

"Haaa…. Will this really be alright…"

Eh? Was I really making that kind of expression? It might be because I'm happy to have a chance to finally test it out…

For the time being, I decided on the schedule for tomorrow's training.

In the morning will be magic control practice under grandpa's

supervision, magic practice with me in the afternoon, and in the evening until dinner time will be Enchantment magic lesson with grandma and my magic experiment time.

However, during my magic experimentation time, either grandpa or grandma must be supervising me or else I'm not allowed to do it.

The reason is because they'll be able to deal with it in a case of an emergency.

Well, although I understand their worries because it's a practice for a new magic, but I feel like they're being too overly anxious…

"Think about the things you've done up until now."

…I can't say anything in retort…

Maybe it was because of the long journey, or because I was able to relax in the hot springs, I immediately fell asleep that night.

*

The next morning, when everyone appeared for breakfast, they all looked refreshed. As I thought, the hot springs are effective. It is the best accommodation for a training camp.

When everyone said that, Sicily and the employees of her house looked really delighted. After all, I'll feel delighted if my own territory was

praised.

And as decided yesterday, everyone participated in magic control practice.

As expected, grandpa's magic control guidance is precise.

"Pay attention, Thor-kun. Your magic control is a little disordered."

"Yes!"

"Sicily-san, you can already control that much magic power, why don't you increase it a little."

"Yes!"

"Rin-san! You are gathering too much magic power! It'll end up running wild!"

"Huh? I made a mistake."

Rin, who is acting rashly as usual and was on the verge of having her magic power run wild, was stopped by grandpa. Even now, she's constantly reaching that point… She needs to be put under observation because if there's even a slight delay of putting up a barrier, something terrible will happen.

The amount of magic power everyone could control increased a little that morning.

And after lunch, it was my turn to supervise magic practice.

At this time, the reason why I wanted to test magic becomes more obvious.

Everyone said that they somehow understand the imagination process I use to cast magic.

That's right, just 'somehow.'

It was strictly the 'substance' and such, the 'reaction' and such, the 'results' and such, but it doesn't mean that they were able to imagine it clearly.

Which means, even if the image is more ambiguous, even if it is physically unreasonable, as long as there is a feasible imagination, it would be possible? That's what I thought.

For example, such as 'Flammable Gas,' the image of it is too vague. Even so, will magic still activate?

To begin with, when I was a student, I wasn't good with sciences. However, magic still activated with the proper image.

In other words, we up until now, we have been under the impression

‘things will end up this way’ when we ‘imagine’ it before it’s actualized?

While watching everyone practice, that belief increases further.

Maria shot a blazing flame spell. However, she has yet to completely understand the principle of combustion.

Sicily shot a blade of ice after she froze the water. Sicily has yet to understand the molecular structure of water and the molecular structure of when water turns into ice.

Although Rin shoots out a number of Wind Blades, she doesn’t understand it either.

Up until now, everyone only has a vague understanding of how to use those magic.

As I thought, the hypothesis I have isn’t wrong.

While watching everyone practice magic, only grandma had a shocked expression.

“How could you, with everyone being able to cast these kinds of magic spells without any chants… Won’t the Magic Division’s position be in a predicament…”

“However, aside from dealing with the mass production of demons, I think it’ll still be hard to deal with devils.”

“Good grief… The world really is in a crisis.”

As for me, I don’t know what kind of level students from the Advanced Academy should have. However, I thought that with just this level, it’ll be hard to deal with devils, and if they do not increase their skills, the condition will be even more severe.

Even though devils are running amok in the territory of the Old Empire, I am in agreement that we cannot even lift a finger.

They might not even be an opponent for a single devil.

And although demons run rampant in the Old Empire, we are still unable to send an evacuation team to help out nearby towns and villages. Even if one was sent, they won’t reach those places.

When one thinks about what is happening, only the words ‘hopeless case’ can describe the situation. In order to increase the war potential of the people who will be fighting on the front lines, everyone needs to get stronger in this training camp.

*

When the magic practice ends, during the short break, I decided to do some new magic experimentation.

Everyone looked at me while appearing tense, but although I said it

would be an experiment for a new magic, I won't cast a big spell.

First of all, I try to sufficiently imagine a combustible gas. And when it is combined with the source of fire, the magic will…

KABOOM!

It was similar to a magician lighting up a fire and dispelling it.

I can do it with this!

"Is that the new magic you were talking about?"

"No, that was something I cast to confirm something."

Now then, this is the start of the real thing. Though I said that, I took a little distance to test something.

The magic I want to try is an explosion spell.

First, with the air, I tried imagining trapping the same gas I used earlier.

In order for gas to explode, gas needs to be enclosed in an air-tight space. And because it's been sealed, when the gas expands, it'll have nowhere to go, but when the seal collapses…

BOOM!

I used the explosion magic principle I've been practicing thus far. However, even though the ball of gas was smaller than before, the explosion that occurred was greater.

When I looked around, everyone had a dubious expression. This is still preparations for the experiment.

Now then, next one. Next one is finally the image of a magic that defies the laws of physics.

The image of 'Directivity.'

I imagine the shockwave of the explosion forwardly spreading in a concentric circle.

I imagine the same ball of gas I used earlier, in addition to the directivity, a shockwave is produced.

And then…

BOOM!

I did it! It's a success!

The energy and shockwave of the explosion didn't affect me and only moved forward.

Alright! With this, the preparations are over.

"Everyone, although I think it will be all right, but just in case, please cast Magic Barrier. Since an emergency situation might occur."

After hearing those words, everyone gave their best and developed a Magic Barrier.

Even though I said it will probably be all right…

Because everyone seems to have low confidence in me, I finished the preparation for the new magic feel a little lonely and pushed forward.

First of all… I gathered the same gas used earlier and compressed it. More compression, compression, compression.

With surroundings covered with thick air, the preparations to generate a large explosive energy was complete.

And finally, I added the image of the directivity of shockwaves before shooting it.

With the impact along with the ignition source, the gas quickly caught ablaze.

And then…

KAAABOOOOoOOOoOOOOOoooOOOOMMM!!!!!!

The magic spell caused an unbelievably large explosion.

By adding directivity, the shockwave coming from the center of the explosion didn't come near me at all.

And then, as for the center of the explosion…

"Shin… You… What kind of magic did you produce…"

"About this… the topography…"

"Ah… aha ha ha… Am I looking at this inside my dream?"

"You're not dreaming, it's reality."

"It's unbelievable! The scenery earlier compared to this is completely different!"

"I can't believe this…"

The earlier scenery of the wasteland has changed completely, it has turned into a beautiful scenery of endless leveled earth.

Un.

I went too far!

*

Translator's Message :

The author himself said that he's not good with Sciences. That said, some of his explanations might not be accurate, and since I'm not the best at Sciences myself, please do correct me if you find any mistakes.

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 40 - Misunderstanding

The new explosion magic was a success.

Did I maybe compress it a little too much?

It caused a greater explosion than I expected.

Un, it's a good thing it's just an experiment!

"Shin, what did you do earlier!"

"Certainly, they way it exploded was a little strange."

"From the center of the explosion and the ground on the other side was flattened, nothing happened on this side. How did this happen?"

Everyone asked questions regarding the magic I was used earlier.

"Ah, the hint is the explosion magic I used during the first day of joint training to blow away a herd of demons."

"Ahh, that magic, huh…"

"I was really worried that time. Because it was such a huge explosion, Magic Barrier had to be up at all times. However it was still inferior to

this…”

“That’s right. Because I also had to use a barrier myself, I thought that it was still an unfinished magic. And so, I wondered if there was something I could do about it.”

I took the opportunity to explain more about this magic.

“The reason why I had to use Magic Barrier to protect myself was because the shockwave of the explosion expands in a circle, and it reaches me, right?”

“Well, it’s because the shockwaves of explosions are like that.”

“The shockwave earlier didn’t expand in a circle, it only went in one direction, thus a Magic Barrier isn’t needed.”

“…That concept doesn’t exist…”

“I had that kind of image.”

“But I cannot picture that kind of image at all…”

“Well, although I understand the purpose of the magic, but what’s with this kind of power!”

“No… How should I say this, the power of the spell was more than I

expected or something like that…”

“…Well, I guess it’s a good thing you experimented with it first.”

“That’s right, I mean, I didn’t think that that kind of magic spell would have so much power!”

“This foolish idiot! Listen well, from now onwards, when you come up with a new magic, you are not allowed to immediately put it to use! You have to come here and experiment with it first!”

“I-I understand…”

Although grandma got angry, without experimenting, I won’t know how dangerous the new magic will be.

“Even so… You said that the amount of power it had was more than you expected, does that have something to do with the direction of the blast?”

“Ah, that might be so. Originally, the shockwave of the explosion should also come this way, but it just disappeared.”

Thor nodded unintentionally while thinking about it. Is that so? Such a thing did happen.

“Haaa~… As usual, whenever I see your magic, I feel my lifespan decreasing. Because I cannot comprehend what you’ll do.”

“Certainly, with that new magic, Magic Barrier will not be needed.”

“Ah, that’s right! You said it was probably safe, but with that new magic, there’s really no need to have Magic Barrier up!”

“Even though I said it will probably be safe, you still did put up a Magic Barrier in a hurry!”

“That’s because when I think about that kind of magic coming this way, I…”

“That does make one worry!”

Is that so, because the earlier experiment succeeded, they probably didn’t have to cast Magic Barrier.

“Now then, Shin’s magic experiment has ended, after this will be Melinda-dono’s Enchantment magic lesson… Shin.”

“What is it?”

“Sorry about this, but can you send me to the Royal Castle?”

“Ah, to get a periodic report.”

Because we left the Royal Capital and it’s hard for information to reach

this place. And so, we decided that we will return to the Royal Castle once in a while to ascertain the situation.

"As for everyone else, please attend Melinda-dono's lesson."

"Yes." [The other students.]

"Then, let's go, Shin."

And so, we left the place to receive a periodic report.

*

Some Soldiers were guarding the place where Gate was opened within the Royal Castle.

Because of the Gate's sudden appearance, the Soldiers on guard were surprised and then rang the bell. It was a sign to tell everyone that someone was coming.

And after they rang the bell, when the Gate opened, the Soldiers on guard were waiting for us.

However, compared to when we came the day before yesterday, the expressions on the Soldiers were strange.

What to do? The current atmosphere is similar to back then.

Gus also felt that the atmosphere was strange and went to ask a guard.

“What is it? Did something happen?”

“Ah, no, I can or cannot say whether or not something did or did not happen…”

“You’re not being clear, what’s wrong? Did the devils make any movements?”

“No! It has nothing to do with that at all!”

“Then, what is wrong!?”

Gus seemed a little irritated with the current atmosphere.

“Nothing happened at all! Augusto-sama!”

A woman appeared from within the guardroom.

Who is it?

“E-Elizabeth…”

“Elizabeth?”

“Ah, I told you about her a while ago. She is my fiancee.”

“Ehh! So it’s her!”

The fiance that Gus mentioned a while back is currently standing in front of me.

“What are you guys whispering to each other?”

“No, nothing in particular, really.”

“Is that the truth?”

The girl who is called Elizabeth closely questioned Gus. This kind of scene is quite rare.

“…What is it? What are you grinning about?”

“Eh? I didn’t do such a thing?”

“You’re doing it now!”

“Eh~? Is that so?”

Because I’ve been teased by Gus all the time, it’s a waste to let this

chance slip by. While I was thinking that, Elizabeth called out looking irritated.

"Wait a minute! What are you guys saying to each other while ignoring me!"

"Ah, sorry, Elly~."

Hehh~ So he usually calls her Elly, huh.

"Gus, please make the introduction for her."

"Ah, this girl is Elizabeth. Elizabeth von Coral. Duke Coral's daughter."

"Nice to meet you, the grandson of the heroes and a new hero, Shin Walford-san. I am the Duke of Coral's second daughter, as well as Prince Augusto's fiancee, Elizabeth von Coral. Pleased to meet your acquaintance."

Elizabeth, who introduced herself to me, is a beautiful girl with blue eyes and long curled blonde hair extending all the way through her back.

I'll keep it a secret that because she was a Duke's daughter, I was expecting Elizabeth to have a drill hair.

"Pleased to meet your acquaintance, I am Shin Walford. Likewise, please treat me well."

I also returned her greetings. All things considered, why is a daughter of a Duke in this place?

"That aside Elly, what are you doing in this place?"

Gus also seem to have the same question and asked Elizabeth.

"The reason I'm here is neither here nor there! We haven't seen each other since the enrollment to the academy, and when the long vacation came around, May said you immediately left for the training camp!"

"May?"

"My younger sister."

Ahh! So she's the little sister who was denied to be taken along to my house!

...Now that I think about it, she wanted to visit my house with Gus the day the results were being posted, but after that, other than Gus continuing to come to my house normally, nothing unusual happened...

"Hey, Gus."

"What is it?"

"If I'm not mistaken, you said you didn't bring your sister along when

you came to my house because was the day the results were being posted?"

"That's right."

"However, didn't you still usually come to my house to visit afterward?"

"That's right."

"Then, why didn't you bring her along with you once? If I'm not mistaken, she really admires grandma?"

"What, it's because May's face full of despair is really interesting."

"Heartless!"

What a pitiable younger sister!

"How cruel! Onii-sama!"

While I was sympathizing with the pitiable younger sister, another girl came out from the guardroom.

About ten years of age? The person who appeared had an almost transparent white skin, crystal clear blue eyes, and straight blonde yellow ocher hair; a promising beautiful girl in the future.

Because she said ‘onii-sama’ earlier, could she be…

“What, so you were there, May?”

“‘So you were there?’ That’s not the problem here! I heard what you were talking about earlier. What did you mean by you had something important to talk about! Didn’t you just go there to play!”

“Oh, I’ve been found out, huh.”

“Ugh! How cruel! How mean! I also wanted to meet Melinda-sama!”

While she was complaining to Gus, she finally remember my presence, and hurriedly gave her greetings.

“Um, um, um! I sincerely apologize! I am called May von Earlshide! Augusto onii-sama’s younger sister! Uh, um, I’m a big fan of Melinda-sama!”

“Um, please calm down?”

“Ugh, I’m so sorry!”

“I’m Shin, Shin Walford. Merlin and Melinda’s grandchild. Best regards, May-chan.”

“Uwa, yes!”

“Speaking of Gus, he considers me as his cousin? or something like that, so I’d be really glad if May also starts treating me the same way.”

“T-then… would it be alright if I called you Shin onii-sama?”

“Calling me onii-chan is fine. Unlike Gus, I’m not part of the royal family.”

“…Shin onii-chan.”

“Yes.”

“Hehehe, I finally got an onii-chan who’s not mean!”

“Is that so… You have suffered a lot… Gus’ little sister.”

“That’s how it is! Do you understand how I feel? Shin onii-chan!”

“Ah, it’s because Gus tries to make fun of me whenever he has the opportunity…”

“It happens to me as well! I’m always getting deceived by Onii-sama…”

And then, we looked at each other’s eyes for a while, we clasp our hands together with a mutual understanding of each other’s troubles.

“You guys… what in the world are you doing…”

I heard Gus’ voice saying those words filled with anger.

“Eh? Uwa wa wa wa!”

“What, you ask… it’s a bonding moment of two people who were troubled by being unkindly treated by you?”

“Is that so? You were treated unkindly?”

“That is a matter of course! You take every opportunity to make fun of me each and every time! Even I want to retaliate a little!”

“Shin onii-chan is amazing!”

“Is that so… So I have been giving you a hard time all this while…”

“Uh… A-about that, I think it is really inexcusable…”

“So I’ve been doing something inexcusable like that?”

“N-no, I was thinking that I also want to counterattack sometimes…”

“Ah, even though you’ve been having such a hard time.”

“Uh…”

“Ah! Shin onii-chan please do your best!”

After receiving some assistance from May-chan, I looked towards Gus… and he’s grinning again.

“Gus! You’re making fun of me again, aren’t you!?”

“Fuhahaha! I’m really happy that you gave the reaction I was expecting, Shin.”

“You bastard…”

“Like I said earlier! Stop talking amongst yourselves and ignoring me!!”

Elizabeth inserted herself into the conversation and said angrily.

“Elly ane-sama, your face is looking distorted.”

“Waa! Me, of all people.”

“That aside, Elly, May, what are you guys doing in this place?”

“Ah! That’s right! A while ago, I wanted to say that you should stop neglecting May and me!”

“We also want to go to the training camp!”

“This training camp… is for the students who are attending the ‘Advanced Magic Academy’ and members of the ‘Research Society,’ you know? So why should we take outsiders with us?”

“A-about that…”

“It’s not fair! Even though you said it’s a training camp, it’s in Claude Town, a hot spring resort! There’s no way you guys are practicing magic!”

“We are practicing, you know?”

“Eh? Is that the truth?”

“In another place, that is.”

“As I thought, you are going to the hot springs! I also want to go!”

“That’s right! We want to go!”

When I looked at them closely, they already have their travel bags prepared. Because they knew that Gus will be coming to receive the periodic report, they chose to act at this time.

“Haaa… It really is the truth when I said we didn’t go there to play

around…”

“We will not be a bother during practice! I thought that I would finally have a chance to send some time with Augusto-sama! But you’ve been spending all your time with the research society…”

That’s right, Gus is often busy with the research society… and he is always coming to my house to visit, so it might not give her a good image.

“In addition… I have to keep Augusto-sama company and prevent bad insects from coming near you…”

Elizabeth suddenly said something like that.

“Coming near Gus? Haha! There’s none, there’s none.”

Although I said that with the intention of relieving Elizabeth, the person herself just kept staring at me.

Wha-what is it?

“I wonder if that’s the truth…”

Eh… Why am I being doubted so much?

“Hey, Gus.”

“What is it?”

“That girl, she seems to have some doubt?”

“Fuu… I wonder if she’s misunderstanding something…”

“Because it is like that, please allow me to go to the training camp and observe.”

“Waaa~ It’s a conversation between adults!”

For some reason, the younger sister’s tension went up.

Having thought about it for a while, Gus opened his mouth.

“Since you have already prepared a travel bag, does that mean you have received permission from Father and the Duke?”

“Yes. Since Magi-sama and Guru-sama will also be at the training camp, father immediately agreed and say that there will be no problem if the both of them are around.”

“I have also received permission from Father!”

“Haaa… aren’t you guys completely prepared.”

It gives a feeling that everything is already too late to be stopped.

While that conversation is still going on, another person appeared.

“Isn’t it fine if you take them along?”

“Father!”

It was the appearance of the King.

“Even though it’s a training camp, don’t you guys go to another place to practice magic?”

“Father also knew about it?”

“Ah, it was at that place where I saw Shin-kun’s magic and suggested he attended the Magic Academy. Apart from that, it’ll be fine to let them stay in Claude town as long as they don’t go into the forest. That place is a hot spring resort, so if you take them, they can just relax there.”

“Haa, if Father says so.”

“We did it! May!”

“We did it! Elly ane-sama!”

Gus gave a warning to the two people who were pleased by Gus’

permission to come along.

"I'll say this beforehand, we really are practicing magic there, so you guys better not disturb us."

"YE~S!"

"I acknowledge it."

It looks like the conversation is done, and we have received the report that the devils had not made any movement, so it's about time we return.

At that time, right before we returned, I remembered something.

"Ah, that's right."

"What is it, Shin?"

"About that, the destination of the training camp is the fief of Sicily's parents. Were you doubtful because he went to a girl school mate's house?"

"Ah, that might be what it was."

"That's not it."

Elizabeth disagreed with my hypothesis.

“The person who I doubt the most is…”

“The person is?”

“It’s you! Shin-san!”

…

…

…

” ” EHHHHHhhhhhhHHHHHhhhh!!?? ” ”

“Wha wa wa wa, it’s a conversation between adults!”

What the hell!?

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 41-Preparing Oneself

I suffered an extreme blow because of Elizabeth's misunderstanding.

"Umm… What led you to have that kind of misunderstanding?"

"It's neither here nor there. Whenever you open your mouth, it's Shin this, Shin that, that guy Shin, Shin did this… Shin, Shin, Shin! Also, whenever you have the time, you would go to Shin-san's house, so it can't be helped if I thought that way!"

"No! It's quite unreasonable, you know!?"

"I wonder if that's true?"

"That's right!"

Why do I have to be accused of having that kind of relationship with Gus? It feels creepy!

Haaa! Is it possible that her head has gone bad!?

Because it's the first time for him to experience that kind of misunderstanding, Gus heaved a sigh.

"Haaa… Why is it with Shin of all people… Especially since there are also girls in the research society. Other than that, Shin is definitely the first

friend I made whom I can feel at ease with, so it is a fact that I have fun together with him."

"You've been having too much fun! Ever since you got acquainted with Shin-san, you no longer spend time with me…"

"Certainly, with a male friend, you can do anything without hesitation, so it feels comfortable."

"…Augusto-sama, do you no longer care about me?"

"That is… Ugh gah!"

"No! Of course, that's not the case, Elly! Your heart and mind can feel at ease."

"But…"

"Certainly, the correspondence between man and woman is different. With a man, you can fool around as much as you want. Because this is my first time to experience it, I got carried away."

"I-is that how it is…"

Gus kept talking while covering my mouth.

He's desperate.

Gus could probably feel me grinning through his hand.

“What are you laughing at?”

He asked while he removed his hand that’s blocking my mouth.

“Nothing? I wasn’t thinking that you look desperate or something like that?”

“Dammit! I didn’t think there will come a day where Shin would make fun of me!”

He has an expression filled with extreme regret! Or so it seems. How impolite!

“…As I thought, it’s suspicious.”

“That’s why I said it’s not like that!”

“That’s right because Shin already has a woman. He doesn’t have time to spare for someone else.”

“Is that the truth?”

“Gus! What in the world are you saying!”

“Shin, it’s about time you make it clear.”

Although I was about to protest, the expression on Gus’ face unexpectedly looked earnest.

“Make it clear, you say…”

“I mean your attitude. Even I understand that you guys have mutual feelings for each other. Nevertheless, you guys are always… When I look at you guys, I get irritated.”

Mutual feelings for each other… Certainly, Sicily treats me kindly, but that’s because Sicily has always been friendly…

“How are you so sure that Sicily and I have mutual feelings for each other?”

“It’s exactly how it sounds, one can understand just by looking.”

“Did you actually hear her actually say those words?”

“I didn’t hear it at all.”

“Then, how come you say it with such affirmation. If it’s such a misunderstanding, I wouldn’t know how to converse with her in the future.”

“Then you, are you fine with just staying like that forever?”

“Th-that is…”

“It’s only natural for you not to know the feelings of the other person. Even though this fiancee of mine and I have been together since we were both young, we still had that kind of misunderstanding.”

“That’s true.”

“Wait a minute! Can you please not mention me in the conversation all of a sudden!?”

“Or do you intend to let the other person, the woman, say it? Because you yourself don’t have the courage.”

“T-that’s, it’s not like that at all!”

“Then hurry up and make it clear already. Isn’t the other side always waiting for you?”

“…”

“In any case, you’ll be the one who will be deciding it, if possible, I want you to do it as soon as possible. If you don’t…”

“If I don’t?”

"…We will be misunderstood forever, you know?"

"I'll be troubled if that is so."

"That's why I said! Don't mention me in your conversation all of a sudden!!"

"Elly ane-sama, your expression looks discomposed."

"Haa! I actually did something like that."

From what Gus had said, I realized that I've been running away.

I was thinking what I would do if I was refused. What I would do if it was all a misunderstanding. That's all I've been thinking about.

Can I not really act unless I have completely understood my partner's feelings?

I don't want to think about such shameful thoughts.

Although I do not know if Sicily and I can become a couple, all I know is that my feelings for her are overflowing that I have to immediately tell her how I feel.

Even though I've been strongly criticized by Gus, he is, after all, a

sempai with a fiancee.

Let's obediently accept his criticism.

"By the way, isn't it about time we return to the other side? Also, we have to ask them to make two additional portions for dinner."

"Ah, that's right."

Because two people have been added, we have to tell them ahead of time. I completely forgot about it.

"Then, let's head back."

When I said that, I put the luggage of the two people inside Extra-dimensional Storage Space and opened up Gate.

Since Uncle Dis and the Soldiers guarding the place has seen it many times before they were unfazed, but when the two people saw it for the first time, they stared at it with blank surprise.

"Then Uncle Dis, I will come again tomorrow, and I promise to take responsibility for May-chan."

"Then Father, we will be returning to the training camp."

"Yeah, make sure to be careful. Also, Shin-kun."

“What is it?”

“Make sure you act with prudence.”

“…”

“Father, I’m sorry to say this but… it’s too late for that.”

“As I thought. Even I thought I gave the warning a little too late.”

“T-then we’ll be going now! You two, head inside the Gate!”

Because the two people are still looking at the Gate with blank expressions, I urged them to enter.

*

The moment we entered Gate, we were already at the hot spring resort of Claude Town.

Although I could have opened the Gate inside the Claude mansion, but since they came to the hot springs after so much effort, I thought it would be better to open Gate closer to town.

“It-it really led to Claude Town…”

“How amazing! Although we were still inside the castle a little while ago, we’ve already arrived at Claude Town!”

Elizabeth was still dumbfounded with Gate while May-chan was in high spirits.

I felt warm and fluffy since May-chan is pleased with my magic.

“May, if you run around, it won’t be my fault if you get separated.”

“Wha-wa! P-please, wait for me!”

Gus walked ahead of everyone else, and May-chan immediately followed after him since it would be serious if she gets lost in an unfamiliar town.

“May-chan.”

“What is it, Shin onii-chan?”

“Since it’ll be bad if you get lost, here.”

“Eh? Okay!”

When May-chan grasped the hand I held out to her, I once again felt warm and fluffy.

"…Since you can do such a thing so naturally, what's there for you to be afraid of…"

"Oh my, Augusto-sama as well, you didn't readily make me your fiancee."

"Argh! Don't talk about such things!"

Gus and Elizabeth who were walking in front of us looking like they were having fun talking about something.

Although I wanted to listen to their conversation, I am currently holding May-chan who is looking really happy, so I guess I'll hold it in.

I'll make fun of him later.

"Shin… Let's just pretend you didn't hear anything earlier."

"Eh? What are you talking about?"

"Tch! Don't be too full of yourself…"

"Those are some villainous lines."

"Shin onii-chan is amazing!"

I started to feel embarrassed when May-chan gave me a look of

respect.

And so, I looked at Gus and Elizabeth, who seem like they were getting along well, walking ahead with their arms linked.

It seems like the misunderstanding from earlier has been solved thanks to the conversation with Gus.

Although it's a good thing that the misunderstanding has been solved, but as we approach the Claude mansion where Sicily currently is, I started feeling nervous.

"Shin onii-chan, what's wrong?"

"Eh? It's nothing at all."

Because I became a little quiet, May-chan looked at me with worried eyes.

This won't do, this won't do. To actually worry such a small child. At the very least, I should act normally.

After I somehow calmed my heart down, we arrived at the Claude mansion.

"This place is the Claude mansion."

“Oh my, welcome home Shin-sama, Augusto-sama, you returned rather late today.”

“Ah, I’m back. Un, it’s because we wanted to show Claude Town to these two people.”

“You really do like our town that much, huh. I’m really happy!”

“Well… Although that’s true…”

The gatekeeper-san looked really impressed. He probably also likes this town a lot.

“By the way, those two people are?”

“I’m sorry for my late introduction. I am Augusto-sama’s fiancee, Elizabeth von Coral.”

“I am Augusto onii-sama’s younger sister, May von Earlshide!”

When the gatekeeper-san heard that, his face stiffened and went down on one knee.

“Pl-pl-pl-please accept my apologies! I did not recognize the Prince’s fiancee and the Princess, I’m sorry for being rude!”

The gatekeeper-san seems to have lowered his head to the point where

it was touching the ground.

Is that so, so this is the normal attitude.

“It is our fault for suddenly coming here. Please raise your head.”

“Yes! I am thankful for your words!”

After he said that, the gatekeeper-san stood up.

“Hey, Elizabeth-san. Should I also display this kind of attitude?”

“It’s fine if you call be Elly, Shin-san. I wouldn’t know what to do if the person who performs a two-person comedy act together with Augusto-sama suddenly displays that kind of attitude, so please don’t.”

“That’s right! It’s fine for Shin onii-chan to stay like that!”

“For Shin to suddenly display that kind of attitude… I’ll think that you’re planning something.”

A two-person comedy act, huh…

Putting the unpleasant words Gus said aside, I somehow received permission.

“Since these two will be staying here, could you please let the people

know?”

“Yes! I will definitely do that!”

When I said that, another person ran to the mansion.

“Then, let’s head inside.”

“Yes!”

“I understand.”

“Fufu, it seems like you have completely turned into a resident of this mansion.”

“That’s why I said, don’t say that kind of thing!”

Because I’ll become nervous again!

“Fukukuku.”

“Augusto-sama…”

“Onii-sama, your character is really bad!”

After I went to all that trouble to return to normal, I became nervous

once more. If I were to meet Sicily in this state…

“Oh, my? Shin-kun, did you just return?”

When we entered the mansion, we immediately ran into Sicily.

Why at such a time!

“N-n-no, uh-um-um… That’s right! These two, it’s because we gave them a tour around Claude Town…”

When I said that, I introduced Elizabeth and May-chan.

“It’s been a long time, Elizabeth-sama, Princess May.”

It seems like Sicily knew them.

“It’s been a long time Sicily-san, I will be indebted to you for a while starting today.”

“It’s been a long time Sicily-san! Please take care of me as well!”

“Eh? Are the two of you also participating in the training camp?”

“No, we only came here to meet Augusto-sama.”

“Since it’s the long vacation and all, we came to play.”

“Since we will not hinder the training camp at all, will you permit it?”

“I also ask this of you, Claude. Could you please take care of these two people?”

When Gus requested this of her, Sicily turned to look at me.

“Oh, umm… Uh, it’s because Gus has been with the research society most of the time, it seems like he hasn’t been spending time with these two… That’s why… Is this okay?”

“As long as Shin-kun and His Highness are fine with it, it doesn’t matter to me…”

“Wh-what?”

“Is there something the matter, Shin-kun? Somehow your behavior is a little strange…”

“Th-there’s nothing particularly strange with me!”

“Is that so?”

Sicily said and inclined her neck. And I somehow knew that Gus was laughing somewhere behind me.

Dammit! I'll remember this!

"So the conversation earlier was about Sicily-san, huh."

"Shin onii-chan and Sicily-san, they're very suitable!"

"Yes?"

"Wait a minute, you two! What are you guys saying!?"

What are you guys doing blurting it out!

"Shin-kun… As I thought, you're acting strange?"

"Th-that's not true at all! That aside, is grandma's lecture over already?"

"Ah, yes. It has just ended, and so before supper, we were thinking of heading to the baths…"

When Sicily said that, everyone else came out from the room.

"Melinda-sama, it was a really wonderful lesson."

"Is that so? But if you've already seen Shin's enchantment magic, it shouldn't amount to much?"

“Walford-kun’s enchantment magic, I guess I should say that I don’t really understand it…”

“Ah, that is certainly true. For a normal human, my lecture would be better.”

“I’m not implying that Melinda-sama is inferior or anything like that at all…”

“It’s okay if you don’t explain yourself because that child is abnormal.”

“You’re right about that.”

“Hey! Don’t talk about me as though I’m not in the same place!”

At the very least, be a little surprised!

“Oh my, welcome back. You’re quite late.”

“You responded normally!?”

“Shin, why are you making such a racket for?”

“Huh? The conversation earlier is a little strange?”

“What is strange about it?”

“No way… Am I being treated as an irregular?”

“What are you saying at this late hour. Everyone already knew that your magic is abnormal.”

“That’s right, it’s a little late for you to notice it now.”

Although I understood, I couldn’t help but retort.

“Pft… kuku… ahahahaha!”

After Elly saw that kind of conversation, she started laughing.

“Ah, it really is strange. So Augusto-sama has actually been having this kind of conversation on a daily basis.”

When she said that, Elly looked at Gus.

It seems like she somehow understood why Gus likes to spend time in the research society.

“Umm… Shin onii-chan…”

May-chan started to pull my sleeve.

Ah, that's right. This child, if I remembered correctly, she's a fan of grandma.

"Grandma."

"Hmm? What is it?"

"This girl, she's Gus' little sister and her name is May-chan."

"Wha-wa! Umm, umm, I'm Augusto onii-sama's younger sister, May… Umm… umm…"

"It seems like she really admires Grandma."

"Oh my, is that so? Unlike the books, you're probably disappointed to see this grandma, right?"

"No! It's not like that at all! Compared to my own grandma, you look young and beautiful, and also…"

When she said that, she looked at grandma's body figure.

"I'm sorry for my late introduction, I am Augusto-sama's fiancee, Elizabeth von Coral. I completely understand what May wants to say. At that age, with that kind of figure… Please teach me your method by all means."

Elly said that and agreed.

When Elly looked at grandma, I can see her expression of respect.

Really, grandma is admired by all the girls in the Kingdom.

“Fufu, thank you very much. By the way, we were all thinking of going to the hot springs before eating supper. Would you guys like to come as well?”

“Yes! I would like to come!”

“I would also like to join.”

“Alright, if I remember correctly, you said your name was May-chan?”

“Ye-yes!”

“Then, let’s go together.”

“Eh!? Umm, umm.”

When grandma suddenly held out her hand, May-chan suddenly looked lost and didn’t know what to do, and then she looked towards me asking for help.

“Grandma, I’ll leave you to take care of May-chan.”

“Yeah, leave it to me.”

“Let’s go, May-chan.”

“Pl-please excuse me…”

She timidly took grandma’s hand.

And then grandma clasp her hand and smiled at her.

“Girls are really, really cute.”

“I’m sorry for being an unpleasant boy.”

“It’s the truth. Because I don’t know what kind of things you’ll do if I take my eyes off of you, that’s why when you were little, I would always hold your hand to restrain you.”

“No way!? Are you telling the truth!?”

“Now then, May-chan, let’s head to the hot springs.”

“Yes!”

And so, the two people left together.

After being stunned for a while, everyone else looked on with sympathetic eyes.

“I completely understand Melinda-sama’s feelings.”

“It can’t be helped for her to worry if she doesn’t restrain a child like Shin-kun!”

“Certainly, it’s efficient. I understand it well.”

“I’m sorry Walford-kun. I also understand her feelings.”

“I will pray hard so that my child doesn’t turn out like that.”

The sympathetic eyes were actually for grandma!

I fell to my knees because of such treatment.

“Um-umm… As for me…”

Sicily hesitated to say something. She’s probably fumbling for the right words to say…

“It’s okay… Sicily is also thought so, right?”

“It-it’s not like that at all! If it’s Shin-kun’s child… I’m sure he or she will be really cute, and I will willingly hold their hands!”

…

Huh? Somehow it seems like the conversation has changed…

The people in the surroundings probably noticed it as well and turned silent.

“Sicily… You…”

“H-huh? I, what did I say earlier?”

“A grand self-destruction. I was surprised.”

“Eh? Ah-aahhh!”

Sicily finally became aware of her own statement, and her face all the way to her neck turned completely red…

“N-noooooo!”

She ran towards the hot springs.

Although everyone else left for the hot springs, Gus and I stayed behind.

“Shin, you understand, don’t you?”

“Yeah, I’m not that insensitive not to notice when it has reached up to that point.”

“You are insensitive because you didn’t notice until then.”

“Ugh…”

“Well… good luck.”

“Yeah.”

And so, we also headed towards the hot springs…

“Eh? Grandpa, you were there?”

“Hohho… I’ve been here for a while now…”

Grandpa’s presence has gotten thinner…

*

I entered the hot springs while trying to comfort grandpa who was somewhat depressed.

After we got out of the hot springs, we headed to eat dinner. Because Sicily's face was still red and trying hard not to look this way, we finished eating with an indescribably strange atmosphere.

The employees were also grinning from ear to ear.

After supper, it was free time.

The two people who arrived today went to grandma to have a talk with her while Rin and Thor went to consult with grandpa regarding today's magic control lesson.

I'm glad for you, grandpa… You were not forgotten…

Because I didn't have anything planned in particular, my body felt flushed thanks to the hot spring, and I have finished eating a meal, I went outside to get some fresh air.

In the garden of this mansion, there's a pond, and right beside it, there's a pavilion, so I thought to get some fresh air there.

The night sky is filled with stars, making it a perfect starlit sky.

While looking at the starlit sky, I once again realized that this is not Earth. I can't find a single constellation that looks familiar.

“As I thought… This is not Earth…”

“Eh? Shin-kun!?”

“Eh? Ah, Sicily?”

There was already someone at the pavilion.

“Wh-wh-wh-what’s the matter? For you to be in this place?”

“Ah, because my body felt flushed from the hot springs and I just finished eating a meal, so I came out here to cool myself down. What about Sicily?”

“A-as for me… That’s right! I also feel flush from the hot springs!”

“Is that so. Hey, Sicily.”

“Ye-yes!”

“Can I sit next to you?”

“Ye-ye-yes!”

Although Sicily is acting strange and answering strangely, I sat next to

her without minding it.

Since Sicily's face is still bright read, I wondered if she's still worrying about her earlier faux pas. And since I didn't know what to say either, we both remained in silence for a while.

Before long, Sicily probably couldn't endure the silence any long, and she opened her mouth.

"Um-umm Shin-kun… Umm, I'm sorry about earlier."

"Eh? Ah, I didn't really mind it… or rather… I was really happy."

"Eh!?"

"Hey, Sicily, do you remember the time when we first met?"

"Yes, I remember it well. Maria and I were both together and were being troubled by two guys."

"That's right, and then I came and asked 'Are you guys troubled?'…"

"'Yes! We feel super troubled!'… If I remembered correctly, I believe we gave that kind of a strange answer."

"Ahaha! That's right, I thought so as well."

“Soon after… Shin-kun quickly took care of those people… and then acted very gentlemanly…”

“When I met Sicily then, I felt like my head was struck by a lightning.”

“Eh…”

“I thought, what a really cute girl.”

“Eh! Ah… At-at that time… me as well, I was thinking, what a really cool person…”

“Is that so…”

“Yes…”

“Sicily.”

“Ye-yes!”

I looked at Sicily’s face.

Her face was bright red, and while looking at Sicily, I felt a strange and desperate feeling… I….

“I like you, Sicily.”

I confessed what I was feeling.

When Sicily heard my confession, she turned stiff for a while… and then tear fell from her eyes.

“I-I’m so happy… Because Shin-kun is always friendly… I thought that you didn’t return my feelings…”

“…So you were also considering that…”

“But! But! …But it’s not like that… You clearly said earlier that it isn’t like that.”

“…”

“I also… I also like you… I also really like Shin-kun very much.”

“Sicily…”

“Shin-kun…”

“Sicily… Will you… Will you be my girlfriend?”

“Yes. Please make me Shin-kun’s girlfriend.”

I did it! I suppressed the feelings of wanting to shout it loud while both Sicily and I were staring at each other.

And then… Sicily gently closed her eyes.

This is… Is this alright? It should be alright since Sicily is already my girlfriend!

And so, I brought my face closer to Sicily's…

"Wai-wait a minute! Please don't push!"

"Hey! Right there! Finish it in one go!"

"Awa-wa-wa!"

Behind a tree next to the bank of the pond, everyone fell down.

The members of the research society, grandpa and grandma, Elly and May, and even the employees.

How stereotypical! Or rather, how did all of you guys fit behind that tree!

"Wh-wha-wha-wha-wha-wha!!"

After being seen by everyone, I started patting Sicily's head who seems

to be in a panic, and turned to look at everyone.

“Umm, you guys… what are you guys trying to achieve by peeping?”

“There is no way we can miss a big event such as this!”

For some reason, Maria was angry. Why is that?

“I am the person who instigated Shin, so I have the responsibility to watch.”

“As for me, I’m Augusto-sama’s fiancee, so I also have the responsibility.”

“Wha-wa-wa, it’s the love affair of adults!”

It’s not that I don’t understand Gus, but what’s with Elly’s reason? And also, May-chan! A girl who is just ten years old shouldn’t say stuff about the love affairs of adults!

“Shin! You did well! You did really well!”

Grandma looked really happy.

“Haaa… Although I wanted to do it quietly… Well, that’s how it is, Sicily and I have become boyfriend and girlfriend.”

“OOoooOOH~” [Said by everyone.]

For some reason, they started clapping.

“This is something we must celebrate! But because today’s dinner has already ended, let’s do it tomorrow.”

A maid suddenly suggested it.

A celebration, she said…

“That’s right, Shin, how about calling on Sicily’s parents as well?”

“Eh… I will be the one to call on them?”

“It’s fine if you and Sicily-san go report to them together. Afterward, bring them here.”

For some reason, it’s becoming bigger and bigger.

I looked at Sicily to check if she’s fine with it…

“Shin-kun…”

She looked at me with moistened eyes.

Ah, I’ve been patting her head the whole time.

“Sicily, tomorrow we’ll go to report our relationship to Cecil-san and Irene-san, and then bring them here. Are you okay with that?”

“Our relationship…”

When she heard that word, she was suddenly embarrassed and buried her head in my chest.

Uwa, what is this? Super cute!

“It’s amazing isn’t it… Although they just started going out, they’re already lovey-dovey.”

“They’re already like that even before they were going out, I was wondering what will happen when they started going out…”

“Ah, it’ll be like that, won’t it! It’ll be a mosaic!”

Who will turn into a mosaic picture!

“Well, for starters, I’ll say congratulations. However, we are still in a state of an emergency. So please make sure you guys do not become too absorbed in your relationship and neglect training.”

“Ye-yes! I understand completely!”

“If that’s the case, what are you doing instigating me at such a time?”

And then Gus sported an earnest expression and responded.

“It’s because you said something like… ‘I’ll confess once the fight is over.’ And so I thought… what if you die? If it’s like that, it would be better if you confess earlier.”

…

So the reason is because of the death flag!!

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 42 - Flying in the Sky

That night when Sicily and I officially became a couple, everyone went back to their individual rooms in the end.

The first kiss was postponed.

“Good morning, Shin-kun.”

“Good morning, Sicily.”

The next morning, I met up with Sicily in the dining room, and she greeted me with a smile different from all the ones she gave before.

That smile alone gives me an overflowing feeling of.

“Hey, until when will you guys stare at each other? If you don’t hurry up and eat, breakfast will turn cold.”

Until Gus gave that repartee, I had been staring at Sicily since we came across each other.

Oops, this won’t do, the reason we came here is to improve our magic. I cannot be too occupied with a love affair.

“Alright, let’s go, Sicily.”

“Yes, Shin-kun.”

Because it had been decided that we have to report to Cecil-san and Irene-san, it was necessary for us to eat breakfast at once.

We must go before Cecil-san leaves the house because there is a possibility that he will be busy with work.

Since that’s the case, I opened Gate at the usual place and connected it to the Claude mansion at the Royal Capital.

When I knocked on the door from inside, an employee of the Claude mansion opened the door.

“Oh, my? Walford-san? Young mistress Sicily as well. Did something happen?”

“Nothing, just a little…”

“There’s something I’d like to talk to father and mother about. Is father still at home?”

“Yes, however, I believe he will be leaving for work soon.”

“Thank you.”

After she said that, Sicily left and walked towards the dining room.

Although they are people whom I am already acquainted with, because I'll be reporting our relationship status, I prepared myself. The tension I am experiencing is phenomenal.

"Shin-kun, are you feeling alright?"

"Ye-yeah. But for some reason, I'm feeling nervous…"

When I said that, Sicily walked back to me and held my hand.

"It's going to be alright. Because both father and mother really like Shin-kun as well. I'm sure they will be pleased."

"I hope that's really the case…"

Because there's a difference between being friends and being a couple… In addition, Sicily is the youngest child, and she's super cute…

Like this, we reached the dining room. We let go of our clasp hands and entered the dining room.

"Good morning, father, mother."

"Go-good morning! Cecil-san, Irene-san."

Because of my nervousness, my voice trembled…

“Oh? Good morning, the both of you. Weren’t you guys supposed to be in the training camp?”

“Oh my, good morning Sicily, Shin-kun. What’s wrong?”

With bewildered expressions, the both of them turned towards us.

Urgh! It can’t be helped if I’m nervous! Let’s just go for it with and be prepared to get hit!

“A-actually, there’s something I’d like to talk about with the both of you.”

“Something to talk about?”

“Oh my, I wonder what it is?”

Cecil-san still has a bewildered expression on his face, while Irene-san seems to have noticed something.

After I took a deep breath, I reported my relationship with Sicily to the two.

“I have been given the privilege to go out with Sicily-san. I am visiting today because I wanted to report it and get your approval.”

When they heard it, Cecil-san’s face turned stiff, while Irene-san who

had already guessed it, had a smile on her face.

Because Cecil-san's face was still stiff, no one said a single word, and the sounds of the hands of the clock echoed in the silence.

"Shin-kun…"

Cecil-san who finally digested what was said called out my name, and I stood up.

"Ye-yes…"

While Cecil-san was approaching me, I thought that he was going to hit me, so I prepared myself…

"Shin-kun!!"

He suddenly grabbed me and embraced me.

"Thank you! Thank you very much, Shin-kun! Thank you for choosing Sicily!"

Far from being hit, he embraced me and gave me his thanks.

"Oh my, seriously, dear. That aside, congratulations Sicily, your wish has finally been fulfilled, hasn't it?"

“Th-thank you, mother… And also, please don’t say that kind of thing in front of Shin-kun!”

Irene-san also gave her blessing. Even the employees were applauding, I am really glad to receive everyone’s blessing. Although Cecil-san continued to embrace me.

“Ah, today is such a wonderful day! Although the day has just started, I’ve already received such splendid news!”

Cecil-san finally separated from me.

“This is that, right! This is not the time to head to work, right!?”

As I thought, it will turn out like that.

“Dear…?”

Irene-san’s tone of voice is scary.

“N-no… On such a happy day, it won’t do if there isn’t a celebration…”

“About that, we will take care of it. As for you, hurry up and head to work.”

“No… But…”

“Hurry up and go!”

“Yes!”

Irene-san is super scary.

And that Irene-san suddenly looked here.

“Shin-kun?”

“Ye-yes!”

I inadvertently straightened up my upper body.

And then Irene-san’s scary face turned into a smile and said.

“Oh my, I’m sorry about that. It’s because a person suddenly said something stupid, that’s why.”

“N-no! It’s okay!”

“Is that so? That aside, there’s something I need to talk to Shin-kun about, will that be okay?”

“Yes, what is it?”

With a serious expression, Irene-san began to talk.

“Our House holds the title of a Viscount. Although she’s the third daughter, if you go out with Sicily, you must be prepared for what’s to come in the future.”

“When you speak of what’s ahead, it means…”

“I mean marriage.”

“Ma! Ma-ma-ma-marriage!”

“I’m not saying that it has to happen immediately. However, Sicily is a daughter of a noble. I cannot allow her to go out with someone without getting engaged.”

Although Sicily is panicking, this was something I expected.

This Kingdom has a monogamy system, this applies to the nobles and the royal family.

In order for their bloodline not to die out, it is necessary for them to produce has many children as possible.

The nobles of this Kingdom have relatively accepted the freedom to love, so there aren’t many parents who decide a marriage partner for their children, and they won’t forcefully separate their children if they choose to go out with a commoner.

Nevertheless, nobles will not allow a girl to be in a relationship with someone who is not prepared for marriage.

That being the case, yesterday when Gus said, 'that's what it means to go out with a daughter of an aristocrat,' I have already prepared myself for it.

Gus is also useful from time to time.

"...It looks like you've already made a resolution?"

"Yes."

"Shin-kun..."

"I also want to include that in the report. Because I'm a commoner... I thought that you might not accept it..."

That's right, it's because of that that I felt anxious.

Even though the nobles have accepted the freedom to love, it still depended on the nobles, and it seems like there are still those who opposed to having a relationship with a commoner.

Even in my previous life in Japan, even though there are no aristocrats, there were still those with really good parentage. Even more so in this world where aristocrats exist.

When I voiced my concern… For some reason, Irene-san, Cecil-san, and even the employees began to laugh.

“Shin-kun, are you seriously saying that?”

“Eh?”

“It looks like you really are serious.”

“I see, I guess when it comes to your own situation, you don’t understand it at all? Listen here, Shin-kun, your grandparents are legendary heroes of this country.”

“It seems that’s the case.”

“The people in this country… No, the people from around the world respects your grandparents. That said, you are the person who is said to have surpassed the both them, enough to have already received the honors as a new hero.”

“Haaa…”

“If it wasn’t for the words that His Majesty had said during the honors bestowal, you would have probably received an overflowing amount of marriage proposals from aristocrats all over the Kingdom, you know?”

“Heee….”

The royal family… I thought that they're nothing but troublesome people… It looks like I really have to thank Uncle Dis.

"…It looks like you really don't know much about it… Truthfully, it should have been us who would have lower our heads and ask you to accept our proposal… And to have someone like that want to have a relationship with our child, what reasons are there for us to object?"

The people in the surroundings were nodding in agreement.

"Even if we exclude all of those things, not just to Sicily, but Shin-kun is a gentle child who also worries about us. I was really hoping for you to become Sicily's partner."

"That's right, that's right, the two of us often have that kind of conversation, you know?"

"Since that's how it is, we both will give you our blessings."

"Since it has already been decided, we need to prepare for a celebration!"

"Ah, it is because of that that we came early in the morning."

"What do you mean?"

"To tell you the truth, the employees in Claude Town have already

begun preparing. After today's training session, they will be holding a celebration party. That's why we thought to report it before Cecil-san heads off to work…"

"So that's how it is, sorry for taking all the trouble to do so."

"No, it's all right. So after your work is over, I will come pick you up, is that okay with your schedule?"

"Of course! Even if His Majesty send an order, I will cancel it and come return!"

"Dear… it's time for you to get going."

"Eh? But…"

"D.E.A.R?"

"…Yes."

Cecil-san looked really depressed.

"It will be alright because, at that time, Uncle Dis will also be coming."

"I-Is that so!?"

"Uncle Dis, you say…"

“It seems like Shin-kun has an uncle-nephew relationship with His Majesty. I was also really surprised when I saw their relationship at Shin-kun’s house. I have never seen His Majesty like that.”

“And to also associate with Prince Augusto without any hesitation… I wonder, was there really a need for you to worry?”

“No, this and that is a different story, or rather…”

“Well, it’s fine. Rather than that, I wonder if Shin-kun can send our employees to this residence to the fief?”

“Yes, it’s fine.”

“On the other hand, dear, what about work?”

…

“Ahhh!”

Cecil-san turned stiff when he looked at the clock and yelled.

“Th-this is bad! I won’t make it in time!”

“Cecil-san, is your workplace in the royal castle?”

“Ye-ye-yeah, it is but…”

“If that’s the case, I’ll send you there.”

“Is that true! You saved me!”

I opened Gate and connected it to the usual place guarded by the Soldiers. Although it is an unplanned visit, I think it’ll be fine.

And then the two of us entered Gate.

*

“…This magic really is convenient…”

“Huh? Walford-kun? What are you doing at this time?”

Because I have been visiting these past several days, I’ve gotten acquainted with the guarding Soldiers and was called out to by one of them.

“Ah, good morning. No, I’m just sending off my girl-girlfriend’s father.”

“Your girlfriend’s father?”

“Oh, good morning.”

“Well, isn’t this Lord Claude! Good morning!”

“I’m sorry about this. Because I was going to be late, he decided to send me.”

“Is that so. And so… his girlfriend’s father means that…”

“No, you see, he and my daughter have started going out.”

“What did you say! Please accept my congratulations!”

“No, thank you very much. Then, Shin-kun, I’ll see you at night.”

“Ah, because I’ll be coming here again to receive a periodic report before dinner, so I’ll be picking you up as well?”

“I understand. Then, I’ll be off.”

“I’ll see you soon.”

When I saw off Cecil-san and thought of returning, I saw him talking to another guard.

“That is… probably him wanting to boast about it…”

Is it alright for him to spread it around? Won't Irene-san get angry at him again?

While worrying about it, I returned to the Claude residence, and the employees have already finished preparing.

*

"Well then, Shin-kun, I ask this of you."

"I understand."

This time, I open Gate and connected it to the mansion in Claude Town.

And then Irene-san and the rest of the employees timidly entered Gate.

"It really is the mansion in Claude Town..."

"Madam!?"

An employee in the Claude Town mansion called out.

Because they thought that Irene-san and the others will be coming at night, they're probably surprised.

"It's been a long time. Because I heard that there will be a celebration held for Shin-kun and Sicily, I brought more employees."

“Thank you very much! They will be a great deal of help!”

“Although this is just my assumption… there’s a person from our house who’s currently filled with pride as he works. If His Majesty hears about it, I’m sure that His Majesty will also come. So please make preparations with that in mind.”

“Hi-His Majesty the King, you say!?”

“Because His Majesty and Shin-kun has a close relationship with each other, His Majesty will probably come.”

“I-I understand. I will put all my spirit into preparing for it!”

“I’ll entrust it to you.”

“Yes!” [All the employees.]

Irene-san is amazing. She has completely grasp Cecil-san’s behavior.

…I wonder if Cecil-san will be fine?

*

“So you’ve returned, Shin.”

When I looked towards the place where the voice came from, I saw that everyone has gathered.

"Ah, I'm sorry, please wait for a moment, I'll prepare it at once. Let's go, Sicily."

"Yes."

After everyone is prepared for the training, this time, I connected Gate to the wilderness.

Today Gate is playing an active part.

Because Elly and May wanted to observe, they came as well.

Although today's morning training is the same as yesterday, and it started with grandpa's magic control training, but there was something unexpected.

May-chan has an elementary knowledge of magic.

I already knew that Elly does not even have any magic aptitude, and she watched quietly, but I saw May-chan imitating us while we were practicing magic control.

"Wha-wa, it's amazing!"

“Yeah, this is really amazing. So May-chan also has the quality to become a Magician.”

“May, even though I told you not to be an obstruction.”

“Well, it’ll probably be okay. I will be watching over May-chan, so you guys properly receive training from Merlin.”

In the end, grandma took the responsibility to look after May-chan during grandpa’s magic control training.

“If you start this kind of training now… It looks like you’ll become a wonderful Magician.”

“I will not lose, I’ll do my best.”

“Rin-san! You’re collecting too much! It’ll run wild!”

“Eh? I failed.”

Everyone who started this kind of training after they entered the Advanced Academy, compared to May-chan who is starting this training at the age of ten, they felt a sense of pressure not to be overtaken by her and put more effort into it.

Un. Although this was unplanned, the result was excellent.

*

After lunch, it was magic practice in the afternoon.

Elly and May-chan who saw our magic for the first time looked on with blank surprise.

“…I cannot believe this… What are those? Those kinds of magic…”

“Ha-wa-wa! Everyone is amazing!”

Maybe because they were praised by May-chan, it restored their high spirits and continued to train cheerfully.

…Don’t compete with someone who’s just ten years old…

And so, after the magic practice has ended, it was time for my magic experimentation.

As usual, everyone has already taken a stance where they will be able to immediately cast a Magic Barrier.

…The same as always, everyone seems to be worried…

“You guys… I won’t do anything dangerous this time…”

“…Is that the truth?”

"…Because it's not an attack magic."

"Is that so, then I guess it'll be fine."

Huh? After everyone ascertained that it wasn't an attack magic, their tension dissipated.

"No, it's because I keep wondering what kind of danger await us, so I've been feeling nervous the whole time!"

"That is true. It's at this time that I feel the most strained."

…Really, what kind of evaluation is this…

While everyone was saying heartless words, I made my preparations.

The magic I want to experiment this time is something that defies the laws of physics from beginning to the very end.

I received the think for this magic from the magic that Schtrom used.

First for all, I picked up the stones near my feet and used it to test the spell.

The magic I wanted to test is 'Floating Magic.'

I dare say that this has nothing to do with Schtrom or the laws of physics, I just imagine it, and used Floating Magic.

I thought that Floating Magic is not practiced up until now is probably because people do not have enough magic power.

When he turned into a devil, he was finally able to obtain enough magic power and was able to use Floating Magic.

If that's so, I thought that with my present magic power, I probably have enough amount thanks to my magic control practice and should be able to use Floating Magic.

First, I collected magic power. I collected more magic power compared to all the magic I've used up until now.

"Hey, hey... Will it really be alright?"

"The amount of magic power he's gathering isn't ordinary... I wonder what he's trying to do?"

"W-will it really not be dangerous!?"

It will be fine, I say, because it's not an attack magic.

As for what to imagine next, the thing I thought of was 'Anti-Gravity.'

Because I didn't understand the principle at all, I just imagine a magic that is able to repel gravity. As for the result…

"Oh, I did it! It was a success."

The stone was floating in the air thanks to Floating Magic.

I have been maintaining the same amount of magic power, but when I increased it, the stone started to float higher.

Like that, I tried to move the stone left and right. The next thing to do is to try it on myself.

Based on the experiment I did earlier, I was able to grasp how much magic power is needed. Then, I gathered enough magic power and imagine Anti-Gravity.

"…Oi… What in the world is this…"

"Shin-kun… is floating in the air…"

"Eh? Isn't that… the magic that that Schtrom guy used?"

"At that time, if I wasn't mistaken, Shin-dono wasn't able to use Floating Magic…"

"He has already developed it…"

“His magic defies common sense as usual degozaru.”

It seems like the people below are saying something, but their voices can’t reach me so I don’t know what they’re saying, but they’re probably saying something heartless again.

While everyone was having a conversation, I started to use wind magic to move around.

With anti-gravity and wind magic, I was able to easily fly around in the sky.

This is really fun!

In addition, with the ability to fly around it gave me a way to fight Schtrom in the air.

This is a meaningful experiment. While I was thinking that, I landed on the ground where everyone was.

“Shin, you… You once again created an unbelievable magic…”

“Is that so? Schtrom can use it as well, though. I thought of that in order to be able to fight with him in the air.”

“Shin-kun… how amazing…”

“How amazing! Shin onii-chan is amazing!”

“Really… This place is a place where the unexpected happens…”

Sicily praised me with her eyes looking moist while May-chan was innocently pleased.

Everyone, you should take her pureness as an example!

“Please do not group me together with the idiot-couple.”

“Don’t say idiot-couple!”

“But you guys are an idiot-couple.”

“But the person involved doesn’t think so.”

“Certainly, it does seem that way.”

Why, you people… Is that how it is?

“Couple…”

With a red face, Sicily twisted and turned.

May-chan, on the other hand, was looking at everyone with a curious expression.

“Why does everyone have that kind of expression?”

“May, do you know what kind of magic that magic was?”

“Of course, I understand! It’s amazing! One has the freedom to fly in the sky!”

“Certainly, it is like that, but…”

“Shin onii-chan, I also want to fly in the sky!”

“Y-you can’t, Princess May!”

“Why is that?”

When May-chan said that she wanted to fly in the sky, Maria tried to desperately stop her.

“Because if you fly now…”

“If I fly now, then what?”

“Won’t your underwear become exposed!?”

…Certainly, all the females are currently wearing skirts.

I’m glad! That I didn’t use Floating Magic one Sicily and May earlier!

“Ugh! I forgot all about it!”

May-chan responded and smacked her head.

MG: Volume 2 Chapter 43 - Receiving Blessings

May-chan finally agreed when I told her that I would let her fly using Floating Magic tomorrow.

“I will definitely wear pants tomorrow!”

It looks like she made up her mind to join the training in the wilderness again tomorrow.

“Although I’m fine with it, but since you came to a hot spring resort and all, are you sure you’re okay with this?”

“Un~ Rather than going to the hot springs, it’s more fun to be with you guys!”

Well, I guess if the child says so, then it’s all good. For May-chan, it might be better for her to stay with everyone.

“As you have seen today, you should be able to understand that we were seriously practicing magic. That’s why, make sure you don’t become an obstruction, okay?”

“I do understand! I will also be taught magic by Melinda-sama so it’s all good!”

“You’ll probably be just troubling Melinda-dono.”

“Ah, you don’t have to worry about me. I’m free anyway whenever Merlin is conducting his lecture. So, it’s no problem for me to watch over May-chan.”

“I’m really sorry about this, Melinda-dono.”

“On the other hand, I also gave you some difficulties looking after Shin. Since she’s a girl, it would be pleasant to take care of her.”

“But, I, on the other hand, don’t remember having any difficulties looking after Shin.”

Grandpa and grandma looked like they were experiencing nostalgia thinking about the time when I was small.

“Shin-kun when he was small, I wonder what kind of child he was?”

Hearing their words, Sicily seemed to have gotten interested and asked about how I was like when I was a child.

“That’s right… Although it’s fine for me to talk about those times, but Shin, Your Highness. Please finish up what you need to do first. There are still some things that are needed to be said to Sicily’s parents.”

When that was brought up, the conversation was postponed for the time being.

“With my parents, you say?”

“Yes, since your House is part of the nobility, right? In that case, we should talk about the engagement. But before that, there are some things they need to know about.”

“Yes… I understand.”

Is it about that? The fact that I’m not grandpa and grandma’s real grandson?

Now that I think about it, I haven’t told anyone else.

It looks like grandma is intending to tell everyone sometime during this celebration.

“So there was actually that plan all along, grandpa?”

“Hohho, this is the first time I’ve heard of it…”

It seemed like grandpa wasn’t told a thing about it.

Grandma has seized all the initiative.

…I can clearly visualize it, her being moved to tears during the marriage ceremony…

*

After I sent everyone to the mansion, I opened Gate once more and connected it to the Royal Castle.

"Thank you for your hard work, Your Highness, Walford-san."

The same guard I met this morning greeted us.

"Hey, I've been waiting for you, Shin-kun."

And as I expected, Uncle Dis was already waiting there.

"As I thought, you'll be here."

"As you thought?"

"Irene-san said it earlier that Cecil-san would probably spread it to everyone in his workplace, and naturally, that includes Uncle Dis as well."

"Certainly… He was boasting about it to everyone at the office…"

"And so, because Uncle Dis would also probably come, she told everyone to prepare for it."

"…Shin-kun, is it okay if I go inside the Royal Castle?"

“You can’t do that! If you do then…”

“No! Don’t tell anyone else! Haaa… She’ll probably get angry…”

“Pl-please do your best…”

There are a lot of people around me who have strong wives.

Is it possible that everyone has the same circumstances?

“What is it, Shin-kun?”

“Nothing…”

“Father is also no match for Mother.”

“As I thought, it’s like that after all.”

“Wha! Why are you exposing that for!?”

“Oh, I’m really sorry. Since it’s Shin, I just accidentally…”

“When I thought that I finally had the chance to talk to my son…”

“Since he’s so black-hearted, you were surprised.”

“Hey, what do you mean black-hearted.”

“It’s completely black.”

“…How amazing, to think that you can actually interact with His Highness and His Majesty?”

Cecil-san and the Soldiers on guard were surprised. They don’t usually see such scenes.

“Now that I think about it, where are Sieg-niichan and Chris-neechan?”

“Ah, aren’t we going there by Gate? In addition, Magi-dono, Guru-dono, and Shin-kun will be there, so it’s not necessary to bring guards along.”

“I guess that’s true.”

“In addition, since there will be a formal announcement and engagement party held here in the Royal Capital, it’ll be fine to invite them then.”

“Are you doing it at such a large scale?”

“It’s only natural. The parties involved are an aristocrat and the newly inaugurated hero. The world won’t be convinced if you don’t hold a formal engagement party to announce it.”

“Haaa, are you serious…”

“I am serious. Or rather, we should get going soon. If we are delayed, Merlin-dono will end up worrying.”

“Ah, yeah, I understand.”

“Then, the other side it probably ready and waiting for us, please prepare yourselves.”

“Yes! I understand!”

Although we’re finally ready to head to the mansion in Claude town, but…

“Ah, sorry Uncle Dis, there’s a place I want to go to first, so please wait for me.”

“What is it? It’s fine if we go together.”

“It’s fine! I’ll come back immediately, so please wait for me!”

When I said that, I quickly finished up what I needed to do and went back to the Royal Castle.

“Sorry to keep you waiting. Then, let’s go.

*

This time, we went to the mansion in Claude Town.

“As I thought, it’s really convenient.”

“Then shall I send you to the territory the next time you need to come here?”

“Ah… Although it’s an attractive offer, I cannot accept it.”

“Eh? Why is that?”

“That’s because, Shin-kun, aristocrats will always go to their territory from the Royal City. And from their territory, they come to the Royal City. And during their journey, they will definitely stop by different places.”

Uncle Dis answered my question.

“The movements of aristocrats are always being watched. And we cannot ignore the economic effect that occurs in our territory.”

“Hee, so it’s like that.”

“In addition, for aristocrats, it’s important to interact with their territories’ stewards.”

“So there was such a thing.”

It sure is difficult being an aristocrat.

“That’s why it was really helpful to receive this magic tool from Shin-kun. Thank you.”

“No need, if it’s just something like that, I can make you as many as you want.”

“Is that the truth? If that’s the case, I’m really thankful. Of course, I will pay for it.”

“About that, I don’t really mind that kind of thing.”

“I cannot accept it just like that. And also, if I don’t pay for it…”

“If you don’t pay for it?”

“It would be as if he’s selling his own daughter for magic tools.”

“WHA!?”

When I heard what Uncle Dis said, I started to doubt my hearing.

“Although it’s regretful, it’s exactly as His Majesty had said. This world doesn’t only consist of good people, especially now that the seat of the Vice Minister of the Finance Bureau is vacant. And there are a lot of people aiming for that seat.”

I see, Cecil-san is also someone part of the Finance Bureau. I guess he also wants to aim for the vacant seat. A fight for a bureaucratic post… Even though it’s a different world, it doesn’t look like those kinds of things changes.

“I understand. However, the offer still stands, and I’ll give it to you at a bargain price. That is something I won’t budge on.”

“Is that so… Thank you.”

While we were having a conversation in the entrance hall, a servant noticed us.

“Y-your Majesty! Master!”

When all the servants heard that voice, they hurriedly gathered in the entrance hall and knelt.

And then Irene-san came out from inside and bowed gracefully.

“Welcome and thank you for coming all the way here, Your Majesty. We were expecting you.”

“Today, I came here as a normal member of the public to participate in the celebration and congratulate Shin-kun. There’s no need to be so formal.”

“Yes, by your leave. And also… Dear.”

“Ye-yes!”

“We will talk later.”

“…Yes.”

I’m so sorry Cecil-san… I wasn’t… I wasn’t able to save you…

“Coincidentally, the preparations are complete, please come to the dining room. Ah, as for Shin-kun, please come this way.”

“Why is that?”

“Of course, so that you can change your clothes, as well as make an appearance together with Sicily.”

I feel like this is getting more and more important!

*

“Well then, please get changed and wait in this room. I’ll immediately

call for Sicily to come here.”

When she said, Irene-san immediately pushed me into a vacant room and went to call Sicily.

After I put on the white shirt and white trousers with military blue lining, I started to get restless.

While I was being fidgety, someone suddenly knocked on the door.

“Ye-yes!”

When I answered and opened the door, the person standing there was…

With an updo hairstyle and wearing a light blue dress, Sicily was waiting there.

On Sicily’s dress, there were frills all over it, which seems popular right now, and hair and accessories make her look more mature. Because of that imbalance, it makes her look even more cute.

“U-umm… Shin-kun?”

While I was absentmindedly looking at her, Sicily called out to me.

“A-ah, I’m sorry. I was fascinated for a moment because you look so

cute.”

“Ehh… Th-thank you very much. Shin-kun also looks really attractive.”

“Is that true?”

“It’s the truth. Or rather, what you thought about me, were you telling the truth?”

“Yeah, because you look so cute, my heart is pounding.”

“Shin-kun…”

“Sicily…”

“AHEM!”

I forgot that Irene-san was standing right there!

“I understand that it’s because you guys have a good relationship, but in a while, please head to the dining room.”

After she said that while smiling, Irene-san left us alone.

There was someone else around… But if there wasn’t anyone else, I have a feeling I wouldn’t be able to stop myself.

After we mutually looked at each other, we started smiling bitterly and I asked her what was on my mind earlier.

“Sicily, although we just start going on, and then to suddenly get engaged, does Sicily not have any objections?”

“Yes. Although I was flustered a little while ago, I am, after all, a daughter of an aristocrat, so I have prepared myself. In addition, I will be getting engaged to a person I like. If anything, I am really happy about it.”

When she said that, she eyes started to moistened and she started to smile.

“Sicily…”

“Shin-kun…”

“Umm… If you guys are going to do that, please take your time to do it later…”

A maid who stayed behind was still there!

“Ah, I’m sorry.”

“Ugh, what have I done again…”

That's why I say, step on the brakes! There's still someone else around!

"Then, let us head off."

*

The place where maid-san led us to was the place we always had our meals, the dining room.

The usual chairs and tables were removed, and it has been transformed into a buffet style party.

The level of servants of the Claude House is also high!

When we entered the dining room, everyone welcomed us with applause.

"Does everyone have their glasses? Now then, let us commence the party to celebrate the start of the relationship between my friends', Merlin-dono and Melinda-dono, grandson, Shin-kun, and the daughter of Viscount Claude, Sicily, as well as their engagement."

"Diseum, wait just a moment."

"Yes? What is it, Melinda-shi."

"When you declare that, these children will be officially engaged.

Although it would be a joyous event… Viscount and Viscountess Claude.”

“Yes!”

“What is it, Melinda-sama?”

“There are some things that we must tell you before anything else.”

It’s probably about that.

“If we don’t tell you these things, we would feel like we’re deceiving you. Because it would be painful for us, please listen.”

“I-I understand.”

After seeing grandma looking very serious, Cecil-san felt overwhelmed as he replied.

And then grandma started talking about my early life.

“Shin is… actually not our real grandchild.”

When everyone heard those unexpected words, the entire party hall was wrapped in silence.

“It happened about 15 years ago. I discovered a carriage that had been attacked by a demon and was exterminated.”

Grandpa started talking about the day he picked me up.

"There was no one left alive… That's what I thought because of the terrible scene I saw. I approached the wrecked carriage because I thought, at the very least, to hold a funeral. At that time… I found that a little baby managed to miraculously survive."

Because of the shocking contents of the story, everyone seemed to can't get any words out. They listened to grandpa's story in silence.

"I picked up that baby… For various reasons, I thought that it was destiny and I decided to raise the child."

"About Shin-kun's parents… You couldn't find any clues about them?"

Cecil-san asked the question.

"There was no evidence to prove their identity. Or rather, it was because of that that I found myself really troubled."

"And then because of that…"

"Ah, when I heard of the story, I, myself, thought that it was a miracle. At first, I thought that it would be best to give an orphanage custody over him. But after I heard the story… And then saw this child laughing at me… I made my decision. If Merlin decided to raise this child, I would give him my full support, and I would also try to become this child's grandmother."

This is the first time I heard this part of the story.

…Did something like that happen in the past?

“The reason everyone accepted Shin, I am sure that him being our grandson played a big part. However, we have no blood connection with this child. Even so, will you be able to accept Shin as Sicily fiance?”

When they heard the question, Cecil-san and Irene-san looked at each other and nodded.

I wonder what kind of decision they will make…

“Melinda-sama, Merlin-sama, to be honest, I am really disappointed.”

“As I thought, it’s like that after all…”

“I guess it can’t be helped…”

When Cecil-san said that, the two people looked really depressed.

I, as well… like grandpa and grandma, thought that my heart would stop the moment I heard Cecil-san’s reply…

“The both of you, please don’t make light of us!”

” “Eh…” ”

“We didn’t accept Shin-kun just because he is your grandson! He gave his best to try and protect Sicily, and as her family members, he is also trying to protect us. Shin-kun is really strong, but he is also very gentle… and for that reason, we agreed to his relationship with Sicily! Please don’t underestimate us!”

That’s what Cecil-san said in the end.

I was really delighted when I heard Cecil-san’s words and the fact that he has accepted me, I felt like I’m tearing up a little.

“It is as my husband says. Because Shin-kun is Shin-kun, and that is why we wished for him to be Sicily’s partner. It is not related to anyone else.”

Irene-san also said in continuation.

“Is that so… Is that so…”

“Thank you very much…”

Grandpa and grandma started to shed some tears.

When I saw them like that, I felt that they really treasure me, and before I knew it, tears started falling from my eyes.

“Shin-kun…”

Sicily quietly wiped my tears with a handkerchief.

And then she said while smiling.

“I also feel the same way. I like Shin-kun because it’s you. In the first place, when we first met, I didn’t know that you were their grandchild.”

“Is that so. Now that you mentioned it, that’s right.”

I received the handkerchief from Sicily and wiped my tears before facing Cecil-san and Irene-san.

“Cecil-san, Irene-san, thank you very much. I will use all my efforts in order to not betray your expectations and protect Sicily.”

“Un. I’m counting on you.”

“Fufu, best regards, Shin-kun.”

“And also, grandpa, grandma.”

“What is it?”

“Ho, is there something you want?”

After I use the handkerchief to wipe my tears again, I gave my gratitude to them.

“Grandpa, thank you for picking me up. Although I’ve already said it once, please let me say it again. I am really happy to have become grandpa’s grandchild.”

“Shin…”

“Grandma, thank you very much for being my grandma. Although I always get you angry… I’m happy to have become grandma’s grandson.”

“What… are you saying…”

The two of them who had already wiped their tears started crying again.

The atmosphere in the hall has become solemn.

However, these are the things I have to say now by all means.

“Now that the families of both parties have come to an agreement, it’s about time we put a stop to all this seriousness and get started.”

Uncle Dis waited for the right timing and announced.

“Shin Walford, Sicily von Claude, I hereby recognize and put myself forward as a witness to your engagement. This is my declaration as the King of Earlshide Kingdom.”

I even got an official authorization from the King.

Or rather, he said earlier that he came to this party as a regular person…

Is this appropriate?

“To the splendid future prospects of these two young people… CHEERS!”

“CHEERS!” [Said by everyone.]

Although I cannot understand if he came here as a regular member of the public or not, but when Uncle Dis’ declaration, Sicily and I officially got engaged.

Although we just started going out, we were immediately engaged. In my previous life, this is something rarely seen, but like they say, when in Rome, do what Romans do. Nevertheless, it’s not as though there’s any particular objection.

However, I still do think that it’s troublesome an aristocrat.

“Now that I think about it, aristocrats are supposed to produce a lot of children? But wouldn’t the issue of inheritance become a family

struggle?"

"Ah, about that..."

Cecil-san and even Uncle Dis were smiling bitterly.

"Shin-kun, the royalty and aristocrats in this Kingdome have a heavy responsibility to the Kingdom and to the people in their territory."

"I agree... managing a territory is indeed a large and heavy responsibility, especially when one has to consider the profits."

"There is also the duty of inspecting the state of the land."

"You have to personally do the inspection?"

"Because if we don't, and if we are unknowingly imposing the people with absurd and heavy taxes..."

"Wh-what will happen?"

"The land will be seized, our title will be taken, and there's a heavy punishment."

"Seriously?"

"Yeah. Because of that, even though I usually leave it to Camille, the

local governor, to do most of the work, I still have to regularly visit the territory. It is necessary for me to listen to the voices of the local people."

"This Kingdom is probably in first place when it comes to hard work."

"...Just the other day, I heard that someone overworked himself and collapsed..."

"Seriously?"

"I'm serious... So let's both take care."

"Good grief..."

The atmosphere became solemn again!

"That's why... Because the immense work the head of an aristocratic family has to undertake, not a lot of people wants to do it."

"When my father said that he will pass on the title to me, I will never forget the shouts of joy and appreciation of my brothers and relatives..."

"I-Is that how it is."

To actually give their appreciation for not receiving the title... How difficult is the work of the head of an aristocratic family?

“Well, since Sicily is the third daughter, and she will be marrying into the Walford House, there is no need to worry about the succession of the title. However, there is a 1 to 10,000 chance that the child you two produce might inherit the Claude title. I want you to remember just in case.”

“Shin-kun’s child…”

Sicily’s face turned bright red, and she started twisting and turning.

“Now that you mentioned it, Melinda-sama! You were about to tell us the story of Shin-kun when he was a child!”

“Ah, which reminds me, I did say that.”

I’m sure that Alice remembered it after hearing the word ‘child,’ and wanted to hear the story that she wasn’t able to listen to a while ago. Then, looking nostalgic, grandma began to talk.

“When he was a baby, he didn’t cry much nor was he very unsettled.”

“That’s right. Because he didn’t cry much, I was really worried about him…”

“…I agree. I thought that he was in shock after getting attacked by a demon, and couldn’t display his emotions.”

I’m sorry for worrying you… since I was at the age of one.

“When he grew a little older, he was late to talk, so I felt worried…”

“It was certainly like that… Although he was a little late, he soon began to talk.”

“That’s right. ‘What is that? What is this?’ He started getting interested in everything.”

“Because of his amazing quest for knowledge, it wasn’t enough to give him an ambiguous answer, and for those questions that I couldn’t answer, I had to research them when I got back to the Royal Castle.”

“I really had a hard time answering Shin’s ‘what and why’ questions…”

The three people displayed worn-out expressions.

I-I am so very sorry… It’s because I came from another world and haven’t seen those things, that’s why I…

“He was also able to learn magic at a really early age.”

“I was really surprised when that happened. If I’m not mistaken… He was around three years old?”

“Hohho, that’s right.”

“THREE YEARS OLD!?” [Said by everyone.]

Everyone’s voices harmonized as they asked all together.

“Eh? What is the normal age?”

“If you are able to use magic, you will be admitted to primary school and be taught how to control it.”

“Which means?”

“Around the age of twelve.”

“Heh~ Then May-chan is quite superior.”

“Hehehe, thank you very much, Shin-oniichan.”

“No… you were just three years old…”

“Ah, it’s because grandpa was using magic at that time, and while I was watching him, I tried to imitate him and was able to do it.”

“…Or rather, you actually have memories of your three-year-old self?”

“Yeah, I remember it.”

People were surprised when I said that. I guess that's only natural. However, mine is foul play!

"And when I started teaching him magic, he was able to learn it with just one try."

"At that time, you were really happy, and then you kept teaching him magic one after another."

"Hohho… Because he was really able to learn everything at once… So I felt so happy that I couldn't help myself."

"It's because of you that Shin is…"

Although grandma started complaining to grandpa, it somehow ended quickly.

And grandpa looked relieved yet sad at the same time…

"He doesn't say anything selfish, and he obediently listens to us… When I look back at those times, he was a good child and easy to bring up, and when you ask him to do something, he will immediately do it."

"That's right, and he also helped out a lot in the house."

"Although there were some times where I had to monitor him so that he doesn't run wild, not much effort was needed to raise him."

“Heh, so that’s how he was. To think that Shin-kun was a good child… How unexpected!”

Alice said something really impolite.

“What do you mean by unexpected!”

“Because when Shin-kun was little, we heard how much trouble you caused Melinda-sama from her!”

“So what if I did!”

“Especially when I look at the current situation…”

“I cannot deny that I also found it unexpected degozaru.”

Everyone agreed with Alice’s impression.

As I thought, I’m being treated as a problem child…

“Ho-however! Grandfather, grandmother, he is still as kind and gentle as before!”

Sicily immediately followed-up desperately.

As I thought, she’s really kind… It’s especially at times like this when I really like her…

“Hohho, I’m really happy to be called grandpa by Sicily-san.”

“That’s right. Sicily, from now onwards, you should continue to call us like that.”

“Yes! I understand, grandmother.”

Hearing her response, grandma started smiling. This is the first time I’ve seen that kind of expression…

After this and that, the party started with the sad story of my parentage, with the climax being the story of my childhood, it soon became time to adjourn.

*

After the party ended, Sicily and I went to the balcony together.

“Haaa… It finally ended…”

“Thank you for your hard work, Shin-kun. However, when we get back to the Royal City, a formal engagement party will be held, so please do your best then as well.”

“Seriously…”

With me acting like that, Sicily was looking at me and started giggling.

This is… As I thought, I should say it now.

“Sicily.”

“Yes, what is it?”

“Although the order of things has become messed up…”

I took out the thing I obtained in the Royal City a little while ago and presented it to Sicily.

“Eh? This is…”

“Although the engagement party has already ended…”

I showed her a small box… and inside it lies a diamond ring.

“Sicily.”

“Ye-yes.”

And then I said it once more.

“Please become… my bride.”

Although Sicily became stiff after hearing my words, she slowly smiled and responded.

“Yes, please make me Shin-kun’s bride.”

When I heard her answer, I placed the ring on Sicily’s ring finger.

Sicily looked jubilant while looking at the ring.

I, too, felt contented just by seeing her expression.

“Even though I just asked you to be my girlfriend yesterday.”

“That’s right.”

We looked at each other and started snickering.

And then, Sicily jumped into my chest.

“Shin-kun… I feel really happy…”

“Sicily…”

We locked eyes and embraced each other. And then, Sicily abruptly closed her eyes.

And I brought my closer to Sicily's…

And our lips overlapped…

---

Translator's Message :

This is the end of Volume 2. As for what happened in that scene everyone was waiting for? Apparently, it is only available in the Light Novel.

From my understanding, it happened when Shin was dressing up for the party and yeah… I would translate it, but I'm having a hard time ripping the raw texts. If anyone bought a copy from booklive, is able to rip the raw text, and is kind enough to send it to me, I will be more than willing to translate it…

MG: Volume 3 Chapter 44 - In fact, various things were made again.

After the engagement party, Sicily and I returned to our individual rooms.

I’m telling the truth!

At her parent’s house, and with her parents currently living under the same roof… I don’t have the courage to do that kind of thing!

“Good morning, Shin-kun.”

The next day, on the way to the dining room, I met up with Sicily.

She greeted me with a somewhat different smile compared to yesterday.

“Good morning, Sicily. Also, today… You seem even more beautiful.”

“Fufu… Thank you very much.”

Oh, Sicily didn’t turn feverish.

“Sicily… You…”

Maria seemed to have sensed something.

“Haaa… I didn’t think that Sicily would the first one to climb the stairs of adulthood…”

“Wha! What are you saying, Maria!”

“It’s exactly what it seems, something probably happened between you and Shin, right?”

“So-something, you say…”

I thought that she wouldn’t suddenly become hurry-scurry, but as I expected, she did after all.

Gus, who just entered, looked at what was happening with a smile before retorting.

“Shin… You, I feel repulsed looking at you…”

“Those things aside, onii-sama! Sicily-san is acting strange!”

“Ah, about that… Shin, what did you do?”

“Wh-what, you ask…?”

“Even though you’re incompetent, your hands move quickly.”

“What are you saying…”

“Good grief…”

Gus let out a sigh, and he moved his mouth closer to my ear before muttering.

“Did you properly use contraception?”

“Idi—! You idiot! I didn’t go to that extent!!”

“I see, so you have indeed planned to go that far.”

“Pla—! Planning!”

This bastard… As expected of the black-hearted Prince… He had actually planned so far ahead to get a confession!

“No… It’s because Shin-dono is easy to understand…”

Eh? Is that so?

“Ugh… Really, Shin-kun!”

“Ah, I’m sorry Sicily.”

I wonder if she wanted to keep what happened last night a secret?

Although it was immediately found out!

“Hawawa, it’s a love affair between adults!”

That’s why I said, May-chan! For someone who’s just ten years old, you cannot speak of love affairs!

“You guys, why are you people making so much noise at this place?”

“If you don’t hurry up and eat breakfast, won’t it will turn cold?”

The group of adults appeared on the corridor while we were making noise.

That’s right, it would be bad if I don’t hurry up and send Uncle Dis and Cecil-san to the Royal Castle.

“Good morning, everyone, Your Majesty.”

Irene-san was already waiting inside the dining room.

The dining room which was arranged differently because of yesterday’s party was already returned to normal.

As I thought, the level servants of the Claude House is high!

“Oh, my? What happened, Sicily, for your face to turn so red?”

“N-no! Nothing happened!”

“Hmmm, is that so? Other than that, everyone please hurry and have your meal.”

And so, the usual members plus additional guardians started eating breakfast.

*

And while we were sitting down, Gus brought up a topic we once talked about.

“By the way, Shin, it’s about the ceremony of the official investiture to become the Crown Prince.”

“Ah, now that you said it, there was that.”

“The ceremony will take place in a week.”

“Heeeh, is that so.”

“Because of that, I’m sorry but I would like for you to hold your engagement party before then.”

“Eh? Why?”

“After the ceremony of the investiture of the Crown Prince is over, it will be a public holiday and the Royal Capital will be having a festival for a while. Since that’s the case, your engagement party will become really late.”

“Ah, so it’s like that.”

“Viscount and Viscountess Claude, since that’s the case, although there’s not much time, I ask of you to please make the preparations.”

“Certainly, Your Highness.”

“In that case, Claude, take some time off to make preparations. I will let the office know in your behalf.”

“Could I really do that!? Thank you very much!”

“Thank you for your consideration. Dear, I will take care of the preparations for the party, and I’ll leave it to you to make a list of the invited guests.”

“I-I understand, you can leave it to me.”

Cecil-san was pressured by Irene-san’s aura… So this person will end up becoming my mother-in-law…

“Shin-kun… You’re not thinking of something impolite, are you?”

“No! I am not thinking about anything like that!”

Scary! Irene-san is super scary!

“Sicily, after the training camp, there are a lot of things to be done for the engagement party, such as picking out a dress and choosing your accessories. So do your best.”

“Yes, mother.”

“In addition, because you’re getting engaged before Cecilia and Sylvia… Please be prepared.”

“Uhh… Yes…”

Cecilia? Sylvia?

“They’re my first and second daughter.”

I was probably making an inquisitive expression, so Cecil-san told me.

“Now that I think about it, except for Sicily, Shin-kun hasn’t met any of our children?”

“Yes, although I did hear about them… Do they not live in the house?”

“It’s because the three of them have already become independent, they are living in dormitories away from the house, or rent a house of their own.”

Three of them? …Ah! The older brother!

“What is the name of the older brother-in-law?”

“Hmm? Ah, it’s Royce. Royce von Claude, for now, we have planned for him to become the heir to the Claude House…”

“What’s wrong?”

“Nothing really… about our children, Sicily, and the other girls have entered the Advanced Magic Academy. Cecilia and Sylvia also joined the Magic Division… Only Royce, however, graduated from the Advanced Economic and Law Institute… Although he has a good head, he feels like he has lost to his sisters in physical strength… In any case, he lacks confidence.”

I-Is that how it is… The girls of the Claude House is scary!

“Shin-kun?”

“Dear?”

“Yes!”

“No, it’s nothing at all! Un!”

I feel like there’s a strange power coming out of Sicily!

*

“Eh, Your Majesty! It’s it about time we leave for the Royal Castle!?”

“Oh, that’s right. Since that’s the case, I’m counting on you, Shin-kun.”

“Y-yeah. I understand.”

“Ah, which reminds me.”

“What is it?”

“About that communication magic tool Shin-kun showed me, can you prepare two or three more of those?”

“It’s fine. Since I have some of them on me, do you want it now?”

“Oh, it will be a great help! Because of what’s happening in the Empire, it’s really hard to communicate with other bordering countries. It won’t be right for our Kingdom to monopolize the magic tool Shin-kun made.”

I took out three of the magic tools I made and handed them over to Uncle Dis.

“Wait just a second… What are those, Shin?”

“Huh? Nothing really, it’s because I heard that it’s difficult to gather intelligence of what’s happening in the Empire, I thought that it would be convenient if there was a long distance communication tool, so I…”

“TELECOMMUNICATION DEVICE!?” [Said by everyone.]

Ah, did I not tell everyone about it?

To explain how it works, I showed the magic tool to everyone.

The form is a telephone made from two cans and a piece of string.

The cup part is the ‘Voice Transmission and Reception,’ and once magic is directed into it, communication is possible.

I thought that the magic tool was nice and easy to use, and the structure of the communication device itself was simple. This is more enough if it’s just talking and listening to other people’s voices.

“With this… Can someone go outside the dining room to test it out?”

“Yes! I want to go!”

May-chan raised her hand looking really cheerful.

“Ah! I was too late!”

Alice, you can’t be too childish, since you’re the older sister, please concede it to her.

“That’s right. Since this will also serve the purpose of training May-chan how to use magic tools, can I leave it to you?”

“I did it!”

“Grandma, can you go with May-chan?”

“Ah… I don’t really mind…”

With a complicated expression, grandma left the dining room with May-chan.

“Alice, can I count on you on this side?”

“I did it! Leave it to me!”

“Then, just like what you would do to use other magic tools, please direct your magic power to it.”

“Okay~”

“Wa! I can hear a voice!”

“Eh? Princess May?”

“Eh? Are you Alice-oneechan?”

“That’s right? But Princess May, where are you right now?”

“I’m in my room.”

She sure went somewhere far!

“From that place!?”

“Then, May-chan, we will cut off the magic source from here, and switch with May-chan. Grandma, please teach her.”

“Y-yeah. I understand”

“Now then, cut off your magic power, Alice.”

“Yes~”

And after a while.

“Umm, can you hear me?”

“Yeah, it’s alright, we can hear you loud and clear, May-chan.”

“I did it! I was able to use a magic tool for the first time.”

*

While May-chan sounded pleased with herself, a lot of questions were asked by the surrounding people.

“Wait a minute, Shin! What is this? Although Princess May was so far away, we could still talk to her!?”

“Shin-dono, you once again made something really unbelievable.”

“With this, it would be easier to gather intelligence. This is wonderful.”

“Ehh~? Walford-kun, I really don’t understand you anymore!”

I wonder if it was close to the end of the joint training sessions with the Knight Academy? that I heard from Gus that it was really problematic to gather intelligence about the activities of the Old Empire. So I thought maybe I could do something about it.

While I was explaining the process, grandma's expression changed and jumped at me.

"Shin! You once again made something outrageous!"

"Gra-grandma… I can't breathe…"

"Grandmother! Please calm down!"

"Huff~! Puff~! Shin! What exactly is this!"

"It is as you see… A magic tool you can use to talk to other people even at a long distance."

"Something like this… The dream of Enchantment magic was this easily…"

Ah, that's right, that's how it is…

"This, with this transceiver, when I used enchantment on this connecting thread… I managed to succeed creating the "Voice Transmission and Reception"…"

"This is… a large spider silk you got from a demon?"

"Ah, as expected of grandma, you are absolutely right."

That's right, the string that I used as a transmission line was a silk thread I got from a spider that turned into a demon.

I expected it when I was looking at the uniforms enchanted with magic, and when I tried using the demonic spider's thread as a magic tool, it was a success.

Although I say that it's a demonic spider, it's not a two meters or three meters demon. At most, its size is twenty centimeters, and when you capture it alive, it will continue to spit yarn with magic power.

And if you use those thread full of magic power to make clothes, the clothes will be of high quality…

"No way, to use a magic thread this way… So it was the stereotypical concept that magic threads should be used to make clothes prevented us from making this…"

That's right, everyone thinks that magic threads are strictly used to make clothes.

I knew that everyone was looking at me dubiously when I went inside a clothing store and asked for a magic thread.

"However, with this thing, Shin-kun and His Highness doesn't have to go to the Royal Castle every day…"

Although Sicily's question is reasonable, there's still a big problem with this.

“This thing, if it doesn’t connect, there’s no meaning to it. That’s why even with the Intel Unit, we still need people to stand-by on the other side of the line in order for this to work properly.”

“I guess that’s only natural, but if we were to do that…”

“That’s right, it will take some time. It is dangerous work to gather information about the Old Empire, and in addition, it takes a long time to communicate with the other neighboring countries.”

In order to use this for long distance communication, a large-scale infrastructure is needed to bury the line underground and maintain it.

Although it will eventually be convenient to use the magic tool to contact the towns from the Royal City and vice-versa, but right now, it can only be used for emergency communication purposes.

“This is amazing… I’m sure that this would make a lot of profit.”

“It cannot be sold just like that… It wouldn’t be strange if a fight for the rights over this breaks out.”

“There’s no need to worry about that, Melinda-shi, this magic tool has already been registered under Shin-kun’s name. And since it has received the recognition of the royal family, a fight won’t break out.”

“Diseum! What are you trying to do promoting Shin’s reckless

behavior!”

“Eh? Ah, I’m very sorry!”

Grandma is amazing, she even scolded the King.

“Uncle Dis, why are you so weak against grandpa and grandma? Even though you’re the King.”

“What is this, Shin, you didn’t know about it?”

“About what?”

“I am father’s first child, but don’t you think that father doesn’t look all that old?”

“Now that you mention it, you’re right.”

I did hear that the royal family and other aristocrats marry really early, and even though Uncle Dis is Gus’ father, he’s still relatively young. And I didn’t quite believe that he already had a child at that age…

“About Diseum… when he graduated from the Advanced Magic Academy, he accompanied us to live a vagabond life.”

“Back then, he was treated as an apprentice or rather, a maid… so I think it’s a little too late to treat him with respect.”

“Hahaha… I was overworked severely…”

Uncle Dis has a far away look in his eyes… He probably was severely overworked.

Or rather, weren’t you the Crown Prince back then? What were you doing Uncle Dis!

“Apparently, at that time, because he left his position as the Crown Prince behind, Mother, who was his fiancee at that time, still can’t get over that fact.”

“Un, you reap what you sow.”

“Haha… my ear hurts. That matter aside, Melinda-shi, I do believe that this magic tool is necessary for this world. It is not necessary for just our country but other countries as well, and I plan to popularize it. I’m am very sorry about this, but please give your approval.”

Although grandma was looking bitter when she heard those words, she approved of it before long.

“A communication device for the Kingdom’s military… I don’t think it’s a good idea to give such a young person so much money.”

“I think it’s probably fine since Shin is already an adult, let’s just consider this an excellent way for him to earn an income.”

Nice follow, grandpa! Besides, I'm already engaged to Sicily, so I need to make some income, un!

"It's the amount that's the problem, the amount…"

Certainly, the account balance of the Royal Bank is scary recently…

"Your Majesty, ummm… the time…"

"Hmm? Ah! This is bad! Shin-kun, I'm counting on you!"

"Ah, un. I understand."

While we were having a long conversation, time flew by quickly, so in a panic, I quickly opened Gate and connected it to the Royal Castle.

*

After sending Uncle Dis and Cecil-san off anxiously, I joined today's training.

To be honest, instead of practice today, we were going to do actual field combat training.

When I conveyed it to everyone, because they already have some experience from the joint training with the Knight Academy students,

they readily agreed.

Before we started the training, I have to pass something to everyone.

That is, battle uniforms enhanced with defensive magic. We can't wear our uniforms all the time.

Men and women's clothing, mantle, and shoes were made by an uncle from Bean's Workshop, and although I just passed him the design not too long ago, he had already completed it when I went to go buy a ring yesterday, so I brought it back as well.

After the engagement party, I went back to my room and I enhanced it with defensive magic.

Since the new battle uniform is already made, I thought we should use it today for combat training with actual monsters as opponents.

The enhancement magic I enhanced it with were the same as the ones I gave to the uniform before.

I enhanced the matles with optical camouflage and air conditioner.

When I enhanced it with 'Thermal Comfort,' one could adjust the temperature in their immediate surrounding with the mantle — I call it air-con for short.

As for Optical Camouflage, it actives when the entire body is covered

by the mantle.

Because if it wasn't like that, there might be a horrific image of a floating head…

As to what other effects it has, it is currently a secret.

By the way, because the total amount was scary, I took it out from my account.

Besides, it's not good to keep asking the Kingdom for funds, since things sometimes turn tricky when it comes to money.

By the way, as for our boots… although I will be using my Jet Boots, the others will be wearing common boots.

Since they still need considerable practice to use that, I'll listen to everyone's opinions later.

When I was teaching everyone how to use the enchanted magic, everyone was giving me astonished expression again.

Un… Although I understand why they were making that kind of expression…

"With this combat uniform, together with the accessories, it is unrivaled when it comes to defense."

“Haaa… We will finally be wearing national-treasure class clothes…”

“Please give it up, Maria-dono, it’ll be a wonderful item when you get used to it.”

“Even though our uniform has increased in level, it doesn’t mean that our magic did!”

“…Let’s just give up.”

“Ah, I didn’t do anything to the boots. However, I can make it so that it’ll be identical to my Jet Boots.”

“I do want that enhancement, it’s the same one you used against your fight with Schtrom, right? It makes one be able to jump higher easily.”

“Huh, Tony? You want to do close combat?”

“I’ve been aching for it since we started the joint training with the Knight Academy. Although I wasn’t thinking of going the same extent as Shin, I would still like to try fighting with magic in close combat.”

“Isn’t that fine? But I’ll have to do the enhancing it after today’s training. Because practice is necessary.”

“I understand, I’m looking forward to it.”

There wasn’t anyone else who wanted to have the Jet Boots enhancement.

While the others said it’s because they didn’t know the details, but those who saw the event were too scared to use it.

After I finished explaining how to use the combat uniform, I handed it over to them and they went to change.

*

After everyone finished changing, when they came out, for some reason, their tension increased just by wearing the new uniform.

The boys were wearing long jackets and trousers, with a pair of boots.

It was black in color.

As for the girls, they were wearing identically designed jackets with short culottes under it and knee-length boots.

Because if they were wearing skirts, they might feel uneasy and it will be bad if their movements become dull.

It was dark blue in color.

I thought to have it in red, but the uncle rejected the idea because they

might stand out in the battlefield.

The design seemed quite popular, and the girls were praising each other's appearance.

When May-chan saw them, she said in a seemingly envious voice.

"Everyone looks really cool! I also want one..."

When I placed the order for these, I still haven't met May-chan yet...

"Is that so, then should I also make one for May-chan?"

"Are you telling the truth, Shin-oniichan!?"

"Yeah, what would you like? Would it be fine if it was the same as everyone?"

"Although everyone looks really cool... I want something more cute!"

Is that so, she wants cute magic clothes. Then, since I'm in high spirits, should I design one now?

"Shin, don't spoil her too much."

"It's fine if it's just this much."

“Haaa, it seems like when you have children, you’ll spoil them too much…”

“Ahh… you might be right…”

I cannot refute Gus’ accusation. It seems like I will really spoil them.

“A doting Shin-kun…”

Sicily seems to be having some kind of delusion, and started twisting and turning.

“Well, I’ll do that when we return. Well then, I’ll open the gate to the usual place, but Elly and May-chan will be house-sitting.”

“I understand, since we’ll be interfering with the subjugation.”

“Please take care and come back soon!”

And so, leaving those two behind, I opened Gate. But instead of connecting it to the wilderness as usual, I opened it near the house I use to lived in with grandpa.

*

A lot of the demons from the Old Empire have wandered here. There

are more demons than before.

"Well then, since you are now more than capable of subduing large-scale demons, this time, let's aim for disaster class demons."

"…You, don't suddenly say something so outrageous…"

"So that so? I thought that if it's demons such as a large bear, we are likely able to defeat it with magic."

"I was able to defeat those with just magic!"

"Ah, the you're talking about the 'Alice reckless event.'"

"Wait a minute! Please don't say it in a similar way when you're talking about Rin!"

"That's impolite, Alice."

"Because, when you talk about being 'reckless' the image of Rin appears…"

"Well, she is, after all, the Reckless Magic Girl."

"That's right, I am the Reckless Magic Girl."

"No… I wasn't praising you or anything…"

“Is that so?”

Whenever I talk to Rin about this subject, it always seems to go the opposite way I intended…

“The small-sized and medium-sized demons… let’s subjugate those for now. The materials for the demons we subjugate can be sold for money.”

Everyone started using Search Magic and looked for demons.

And after a while…

“Ah… This is…”

Sicily was first to notice something.

Although she said that she was good at support magic such as recovery magic and defense magic, she is also the best at using Search Magic out of all the members of the research society.

After Sicily noticed it, the rest of the members increased their concentration and noticed it one after another.

“This is really… the amount of magic power it has is complete different from all the demons we’ve encountered. Sicily-san, although it’s still quite far away, you did well noticing it.”

Olivia said in admiration.

“It’s because I encountered something like it during the joint training. Although at that time, Shin-kun was immediately able to subjugate it…”

“It will be all right, since everyone’s power has increased, you will be able to take care of it as well.”

Because everyone was feeling somewhat anxious, I said words to encourage them.

“In addition, because you are all wearing new combat uniforms with strong defensive ability, you won’t get injured.”

Even so, they still seem insecure. I guess it’s only natural since this will be their first time to subjugate a disaster class demon.

While we slowly approached the demon to subjugate it, we exchanged some words.

“About the lion… Sicily, do you remember what I said before?”

“Yes, tigers are quick but their power is weak while lions have strong power but their movements are slow.

“Good job in remembering.”

“Unn…”

Ah, I was patting her head before I knew it. Everyone’s glances are painful!

“Ahem! Umm~ that’s how it is, because its power is strong, it’s not recommended to do near it. So what do you think you should do?”

“We use magic to attack it from far away?”

“Correct.”

Since that’s how it is, I let everyone subjugate it.

Although grandpa, grandma, and I will not be participating, it will still be an overkill to have eleven people attack it, thus, I asked only half of them to go.

First up was Julius who wasn’t good with attack magic, Sicily who was good at support magic, Yuri who was good at enhancement magic, Mark from the blacksmith and Olivia from the restaurant.

“This group… consist of people who are good with support magic. Will this be all right?”

“This is still probably… considered as an overkill.”

Although they were still only half-convinced, I wanted to test it out first.

"Then, the five will shoot magic all together."

Without giving them much time, I asked to shoot it.

"Are you all ready? In that case… Shoot it!"

With my cue, Julius shot a Flame Arrow, Sicily shot a Water Spear, Yuri shot a Wind Blade, Mark shot a Flame Spear, and Olivia shot a Water Arrow all together.

KAABOOoooOOOOooMMMM!!!

When all the spells landed on one concentrated area, it exploded with a loud sound.

And then… What remained of that explosion was…

"Ahh~ …As I thought, it was an overkill…"

The demonized lion which was classified as a disaster class demon, only remnants of it remained.

As for the people who shot those spells, they were surprised at their own strength.

When one practices magic in a place such as the wilderness, it's hard to measure one's own strength. Because all we did was fire magic in the wasteland.

"Wha— To think that people who are not good with attack magic were able to produce such result. The other six people are good with attack magic, right? Wouldn't they be able to subdue one alone?"

To those words, everyone wouldn't conceal their complicated feelings.

"No matter how much stronger we have become, it's impossible."

"No… I feel like it won't be that difficult when we actually try it."

"We probably can."

"I feel like I can do it as well."

"For some reason, I feel like we have become someone inhuman."

"I also feel like we have indeed become like that…"

"Huh? When did I suddenly grade up to someone inhuman?"

"From the very start!"

“How cruel!”

With Alice’s cruel impression, Sicily comforted me, and we continued to look for the next disaster class demon.

“Even though you guys are going out, it doesn’t mean you should flirt all the time!”

Although Maria got angry, we continued our search operation.

To be honest, disaster class demons are rarely seen, but with my Search Magic, I could sense a lot of lions or tigers, and even super large bears.

That bastard really did something troublesome.

And because of that, we immediately found the next demon.

“Now then, with this kind of reaction, it’s a tiger. Which means?”

“Restrain our magic, and deal with it using physical attacks.”

“Right. Then, who should go?”

“Then, I guess I will go.”

When he said that, Tony took out his Vibration Sword from his Extra-Dimensional Storage Space and stepped forward.

Because Tony was originally skillful at handling swords, so I gave him a Vibration Sword.

“Then, I’ll be going now. If it gets dangerous, please back me up.”

“Okay~ please do your best.”

“Alright… Here I go!”

Clad with Wind attributed magic, Tony rushed at the demonize tiger at a high speed.

Although the tiger noticed Tony and tried to evade, Tony was faster.

The demonized tiger which failed to run away in time got one of its leg chopped off.

With its balance disrupted, the demonized tiger wasn’t able to land well, and at that moment, Tony shot a fire attributed attack magic at it.

Having fallen to the ground and shot by a fire magic, the demonized tiger completely stopped moving.

After the fire attack destroyed its other leg, without missing the chance, he swung the Vibration Sword at its neck.

“…Amazing…”

“Ah, really, to perfectly subjugate a disaster class demon in such a dangerous way… just like Shin.”

“But if it’s just at that scale, I think I can manage it as well.”

“Because you’re saying something like that that you have become abnormal… Although I think I can do it as well.”

“It’s a mystery that I find that common!”

Everyone else seems to finally feel their improvements.

Well, I already knew that they would improve during the training in the wilderness.

That is the reason why I brought them there.

“Really, you people… You guys have become an outrageous group of people…”

“Hohho, this is a good thing.”

Grandma who looks to be at wits’ end, and grandpa who looks really happy at everyone’s improvements.

Although I feel sorry for grandma, I still plan on having them improve more.

And then, everyone else took turn to subjugate a disaster class demon on their own, and the morning training ended.

By the way, when we redeemed our spoils in the Demon Hunter Association, other than Tony, because of his share from the design fee of the Exchange Sword, all the commoners started rejoicing and dancing when they received a large amount of money.

*

“Onii-sama, what was the result of the subjugation?”

“As for me, I defeated two tigers and one bear.”

“Tiger!? Bear!?”

Elly cried out in surprise and attracted all the servants.

“Augusto-sama! Are you alright!?”

“Hmm? Ahh… That’s right, this would be a normal reaction…”

“What do you mean by that?”

“No… At first I was perplexed, but then I was able to subjugate it myself. In the end, it became a competition on who could subjugate the most demons…”

“Eventually, I ended up coming first.”

“Tony-kun is unfair! Because you can also use a sword!”

“Umm… What are you guys talking about? They’re disaster class demons, so we need to mobilized the army.”

“That’s right! Even I know all about it! The people from the military suffered trauma because of them!”

“And to actually hold a competition and subjugate it alone…”

“It can’t be helped since that’s the truth. We have all been poisoned by Shin.”

“Augusto-sama, before I knew it, you became inhuman…”

“Please stop giving me the same treatment as Shin!”

“Aren’t you being too cruel!?”

Everyone felt pleasant and started to accept the strength they have. At this rate, it won’t be long until they will be able to defeat a devil.

I had that kind of feeling after overseeing the accomplishments of today's training.

By the way, today's experiment was the sequel of Floating Magic.

I used Floating Magic to let everyone fly in the sky.

# Volume 3 Chapter 45 - Doing Something Embarrassing

A few days had passed since our demon subjugation training.

Subjugating small-sized, medium-sized, large-sized, as well as disaster class demons one after another, our remuneration steadily increased.

And from the payment everyone received, I received a portion as payment for the battle uniforms.

Although I told them they didn't have to do it, they strongly insisted that it's inexcusable to receive it without paying, so, in the end, the balance of my bank account returned to its original amount.

Or rather, because of the payment for the demon subjugation, it has increased instead.

However, since I always barely had enough to live by in my previous life, I didn't know what to do with so much money.

When I consulted Irene-san about it, she made an 'it can't be helped' expression.

"As a parent, it is desirable to have my daughter marry someone who is financially stable for her to live an easy life. Thus, with Shin-kun's assets increasing, it's a dream come true for me. Because of that, please consult me when you're having financial difficulties. No matter what, we are still a Viscount House who manages a territory."

“Haaa, thank you very much.”

“Lady Claude, the rights to Shin’s Communication Magic Tool will also be introduced to the world. I think it would be better to consider starting a company.”

“There’s also that. Shin-kun, Guru-sama, are you acquainted with someone who owns a company?”

“Why is grandma being asked and not grandpa?”

“Oh, does Shin-kun not know about it? The majority of the magic tools around the world are invented by Guru-sama.”

“I have heard that that is the case.”

“And about the rights to those?”

“Ah… I haven’t heard anything regarding that topic.”

“The magic tools invented by Guru-sama has been spread throughout the world, right? That is not something an individual can manage. It is most likely advertised by some company.”

“Ah… If that’s the case, it might be because of Uncle Tom.”

“Uncle Tom?”

“His name is Tom Hague, he is a representative of the Hague Chamber of Commerce. He has been coming to our house since a while back and he said he was indebted to grandpa, so it wasn’t actually grandpa but grandma.”

“You are acquainted with the representative of Hague!?”

Alice who heard the conversation suddenly asked in a loud voice.

Come to think of it, Alice said that her father was an Accountant working for Hague Chamber of Commerce.

“Yeah, did I not mention it before?”

“I didn’t hear about it at all!”

“Hague Chamber of Commerce, is it? Indeed, if it’s that company, they certainly do have a large variation of quality magic tools. So Guru-sama had dealings with that company.”

Ah, did I somehow expose something I wasn’t to supposed to expose?

From where she was sitting, grandma got up and seemed like she was heading towards the hot springs.

“I’m sorry, grandma. About Uncle Tom, was it supposed to be a secret?”

“Hmm? I don’t particularly mind if you disclose it. My business dealings with Tom aren’t specifically a secret.”

I’m really glad… Because the way Irene-san spoke, it felt like they finally found out that they were business partners! It had that kind of atmosphere, so…

“Fufu, Shin-kun is really cute, it is worthwhile to tease you.”

“So Lady Claude also understands. Because Shin gives the reaction you expect, it makes one want to tease him all the more.”

“I understand what you mean, Your Highness.”

“Wait a minute! Gus! Irene-san!”

“Look.”

“Yes.”

“Eh? This one, too?”

What a disaster! If my mother-in-law participates as well, I’ll be teased all the time!

“Really, mother, please stop doing that. I feel sorry for Shin-kun.”

Sicily provided cover for me. Way to go! Do your best!

“Oh my, I’m sorry. You’ll feel unpleasant if your husband is being made fun of.”

“Husband…”

What a disaster! Even Sicily fell into her mother’s trap!

Although Sicily lost her war potential, the good feeling continued inside the Claude mansion.

In the end, it was decided that I would receive guidance from Uncle Tom regarding the communication magic tool and start up my own company.

Well, since it can only be used for emergency contact, for now, I’m not in a hurry to set it up.

*

And so, the day of my engagement party in the Royal Capital arrived.

The venue is the Claude mansion in the Royal Capital, and will be announced to the people invited by the Claude and Walford House.

I don’t know how many people from the Claude House will come, but as for my side, it will be everyone who celebrated by birthday and my homeroom teacher, Alfred-sensei.

Because they are few in numbers, will this be alright?

“Really… I wonder what Shin-dono is talking about…”

“Although the numbers are few, the quality of the people are…”

“The previous General of the Knight Order, the King, the idols of the Knight Order and the Magic Division, and the representative of the famous Chamber of Commerce. And the person in question is the grandchild of Magi-sama and Guru-sama. Alfred-sensei is pitiable.”

“It is exactly as Rin-san said. As for me, my invitation might get refused at the door…”

“It will be necessary for us to back up Sensei…”

…Now that the mention it, it might be so. When they used to come to the forest house, I didn’t know of their titles, so I didn’t imagine them to be such great people…

The members of the research society will be participating today wearing their uniforms. It seems like their families will also be coming.

And when the time comes to change clothes…

Everyone gathered in the room, and there was a knock at the door.

“Yes.”

When I responded and opened the door, there was a man and two women.

“Older brother, older sisters!”

“Oh, Sicily! It’s been——”

“Ahhn~! Long time no see, Sicily~!”

“You’ve gotten cuter again!”

“Ugh… older sister… it’s painful…”

“It’s been such a long time since I’ve seen my cute little sister, you know!? Bear with it for a while!”

“That’s right! And when I heard from father that my super cute younger sister is having an engagement party… Older sister was really sad!”

Uwaaa… About this older sister, it seems like she’s super affectionate towards Sicily! Is this what it is? ‘You are unsuitable for my cute little

sister!' That kind of pattern?

"You must be Shin-kun?"

"Ye-yes!"

"Hmmm~..."

Uwooo... She's assessing me... She's definitely assessing me!

"...Haaa, the guy who laid a hand on my super cute little sister, I was hoping to find a fault with that guy..."

"Magi-sama and Guru-sama's grandchild, a good-looking guy with money, someone who has surpassed Magi-sama in terms of magic... No matter how you look at it, it's hard to find fault in him..."

"Ah, thank you..."

Oh? It seems like I have successfully avoided something!

"Hohho, what do you think of my grandchild? Have you accepted him?"

"It's only natural. He is, after all, my grandchild, you know?"

"Eh?"

“Are you perhaps Magi-sama? Guru-sama?”

“I’m Shin’s grandfather, Merlin.”

“His grandmother, Melinda.”

When grandpa and grandma introduced themselves, the two of them immediately stood upright.

“I-I am very sorry for my late introduction! I’m Sicily’s older sister, the first daughter of Viscount Claude, Cecilia von Claude!”

“Li-likewise, I am Sicily’s older sister, the second daughter of Viscount Claude, Sylvia von Claude! I am very honored to meet you!”

Unlike the gaze the used to look at me as though they were appraising me, they looked at grandpa and grandma with admiration and respect.

“Hohho, you are the older sisters of my grandchild’s bride, there’s no need for you to be so stiff.”

“That’s right, we’ll soon to be family, so there’s no need to be formal.”

“Ma-Magi-sama and Guru-sama’s family…”

“Ahhh… Is this a dream?”

“Sicily!”

“What is it, Cecilia-oneesama?”

“You did well, Sicily! Although I never imagine Sicily getting married… but this is the best!”

“That’s right! You found the best partner, Sicily!”

“Shin-kun!”

“Ye-yes!”

“I am the eldest daughter, Cecilia. I entrust Sicily to you!”

“I am the second daughter, Sylvia. I, as well, please treat me well.”

“Yes, it is I who should say please treat me well!”

“Oh, his personality seems good as well.”

“That’s right, I wondered what kind of person you were before meeting you.”

The older sisters who seemed like they wanted to reproach me for

taking away their cute little sister when grandpa and grandma mentioned being family, their mood changed to being contented.

It has suddenly turned noisy…

The eldest daughter Cecilia-san feels like a developed Sicily who is on her way to becoming similar to Irene-san. It will be interesting to put the three side by side to see the growing process.

The second daughter, Sylvia-san inherited her short beautiful blond hair from Cecil-san and she also has blue eyes just like Cecil-san.

The both of them are beautiful women.

Aside from that, there's something I'm curious about.

"Umm…"

"What's wrong, Shin-kun?"

"Is there something you would like to ask?"

"Yes, umm… about the person over there who's crouching…"

That's right, the man who entered together with the older sisters and was shoved aside, that person… is probably… no, there's no mistake…

“Are you Royce-san?”

“Yo-you were able to notice me, Shin-kun!”

“Well, about that… You are Sicily’s older brother, so, of course, I’m interested in you.”

“Is that so! I’m glad to have a dependable brother-in-law! Ah, I’m Royce von Claude, the eldest son of Viscount Claude.”

When he was noticed, the older brother suddenly became energetic.

…Usually, he is probably be oppressed by the other sisters…

“I’m Shin Walford. My best regards, Royce-san.”

“My best regards as well! And also, Magi-sama, Guru-sama, it is very nice to meet you. I am the eldest son of Viscount Claude, Royce von Claude. Please treat me well from here onwards.”

“I’m Melinda, please treat me well, too.”

“I’m Merlin. Royce-kun.”

“Ye-yes!”

“…I can understand your hardship… Do your best!”

“Magi-sama… Sniff Thank you very much…”

This looked like some deeply moving scene is occurring.

Grandpa is also often treated like air… So he has some sympathies for him…

Do your best grandpa! Royce-san!

“Really, Shin’s surroundings are always noisy.”

“Eh? Pr-Prince Augusto!?”

“Why are you in this place!?”

“It’s neither here nor there. I am part of the same research society as Shin, and the two of us are friends. I don’t think it’s that surprising?”

“I-is that so?”

“Ah! Please accept my sincere apologies! To actually disregard the presence of His Highness…”

“Ah, don’t worry about it. As I said earlier, I’m here because the two of us are friends.”

“The two of them always stick together and he is the original perpetrator of all this.”

Hearing Elly’s words, the two older sisters were surprised and expressed their gratitude towards Gus.

“I was utterly ignorant of that piece of information, please excuse my impoliteness.”

“Also, for mediating between the two people, please accept my thanks as their older sister. Thank you very much.”

Seeing that, Royce-san panicked and immediately got down on one knee.

“Yo-Your Highness! I apologize for not greeting you sooner. And I wish to express my gratitude for this occasion. Thank you very much.”

I seem to have found grandpa’s kindred spirit.

Air Alliance… Such a sorrowful alliance…

Because there’s still time before we have to change our clothes, we got out of the room to help out with the venue.

*

“Haaa… I was really nervous.”

“Even though they’re your blood-related older brother and older sisters?”

“About my older sisters, they said when I decide my partner, they want to ascertain it… But if it was Shin-kun, I was pretty sure you’d do fine, but just in case…”

“Well, you might never know what kind of question they might have asked.”

“It’s all thanks to grandfather and grandmother. They accepted it really quickly.”

After being called grandfather and grandmother, the two people were smiling from ear to ear. They look really glad.

I leave Sicily to change her clothes, and I also went to change mine.

It was finally time, and when Sicily finished dressing up, she returned to the room.

Although she is also wearing a blue dress, this time, she looks more adult-like and the frills were mostly gone.

Her hair is also in an updo, but the accessories she’s wearing looks gorgeous compared to last time.

She’s also wearing make-up, she really looks more adult-like…

“Then, let’s go.”

“Yes.”

We linked our arms and headed to the hall.

Grandpa and grandma were walking behind us.

Although it was fine for them to wait in the hall, but because it might cause an uproar, they decided to appear together with us.

When we approached the hall… Uwaa, there’s signs of there being a lot of people. How many people came?

There seems to be a lot of rustling.

Ah, now that I think about it, what about Uncle Dis? Don’t tell me he’s already waiting in the hall?

[We apologize for keeping everyone waiting for such a long time. The two headliners will now be making their appearance. Please give them a warm applause.]

Cecil-san’s voice was heard clearly through the voice amplification

magic tool, and the door to the hall opened.

For some reason… it looks like the marriage reception of the wedding of a senpai I attended in my previous life.

When the door opened, we were received with a big applause.

There seemed to be an elevated platform facing the guests, and on it were Cecil-san, Irene-san, and Uncle Dis.

As I thought, he was there. Of course, it would be noisy.

Over here, I have to worry about grandpa and grandma!

Since we will be sitting in the seat of honors, it will be problematic if they get surrounded!

When Grandpa and grandma joined the guardian's seats, Uncle Dis started speaking.

"The engagement between Shin Walford and Sicily von Claude, We, Diseum von Earlshide, will serve as a witness and give Our approval. Is there anyone who objects?"

When Uncle Dis uttered those words, it became silent, and grandpa and the others nodded in assent.

“In that case, we now acknowledge that these two are now affianced.”

When he said those words, the hall was filled with applause.

“Let us stop the stifling formalities here, and so, everyone, please raise your glass. To the celebrate the future of these two people… Cheers!”

“CHEERS!” [Everyone in the hall.]

And so the engagement party has finally begun, and it was an immense struggle.

*

Many people whom Sicily knew and was related to congratulated her, but because it was my first time meeting them, I was mentally stressed out.

“Yo, congratulations. As I thought, you guys were going out.”

“When one looked at that situation from before, there wouldn’t be anyone who wouldn’t think so. Congratulations Shin, Sicily-san.”

“Sieg-niichan… Chris-neechan…”

“What is it, you look completely exhausted.”

“Because I’ve been meeting a lot of people for the first time, I’ve been feeling nervous…”

“So even Shin feels nervous from time to time.”

“What has Chris-neechan been thinking of me as!?”

“My bad, Shin, I was also thinking that.”

“How cruel!”

With the arrival of Sieg-niichan and Chris-neechan who weren’t able to participate during the last party, I was finally able to take a breather. I was really feeling nervous for a while now.

“It’s been a long time, Shin. To think that that small child has gotten engaged, I’ve really gotten old.”

“Ah, it’s been a long time Michel-san.”

“Hmmm, it looks like you’ve been carrying on with your training.”

“Well, it’s because of the current situation. I cannot neglect any preparations.”

“That’s great, it is a good mindset to have.”

“Ah, I’ll make the introductions, this is Sicily who just became my fiancee.”

“Ni-Nice to meet you, Sword Saint-sama! I am Sicily von Claude. This time, I was allowed to get engaged to Shin-kun. Please treat me well from here onwards.”

“Nice to meet you, young lady. I’m Michel Collin. Because I took care of Shin together with Magi-dono when he was still young, I treat him as my own nephew. I would be glad if the young lady treats me as such.”

“Ye-yes! It will be my honor!”

Now that I think about it, it is Sicily’s first time meeting him… or rather, all the members of the research society. Sicily looks extremely impressed.

“Congratulations Shin-san, it’s been a long time since we’ve met.”

“Ah, Uncle Tom, it’s been a long time.”

“Fufu, to think that small child, Shin-san, has gotten engaged… Time sure passed by quickly.”

“Everyone has been saying that, however, I think that a lot of time has already passed…”

“It is only natural for the child to think so. Besides, all families will think that their sons and daughters have grown up quickly. Even so, I still think

Shin-san grew up quicker than others.”

“Did he really grow up that quickly?”

Sicily asked the question while looking really interested in Uncle Tom’s story.

“Oh, I apologize for not greeting you sooner. Young lady, I am Tom Hague, pleased to make your acquaintance.”

“I’m Sicily von Claude, please treat me well from here on out. And so, you said that Shin-kun grew up rather quickly? What do you mean by that?”

“Ah, about that, I delivered daily necessities to Merlin-sama’s house regularly…”

“Eh? The representative, took it there personally?”

“Yes, since I have a great obligation towards Merlin-sama and Melinda-sama, I cannot entrust it to other people. And so, every time I go there, I will bring a book back for Shin-san… and each time, the difficulty of the book increases… He was a really smart child.”

“Heee, is that so.”

“Eventually, he started reading the theses of Magic Academic Council, the best research institute of magic… Moreover, he contrasted their

opinions. I will never forget the panicked expression of Merlin-sama, Melinda-sama, as well as His Majesty."

"T-that sort of thing happened… But I can somehow imagine it."

"Is that so? But every single time I visit, the level increases further. When I think of that time, I feel like time passed by really quickly."

Sicily and Uncle Tom hit it off with such a strange topic.

It's because I came from a different world… So there are a lot of things I wanted to know about… Maybe that's why I felt like time was rather slow?

"Ah, that's right Uncle Tom, I need to consult something with you later."

"Oh? What is it about?"

"About that… because of the voice amplification around here, could you ask grandma and Irene-san about the full details?"

"Yes, that would be fine. I shall go ask them immediately."

When he said that, Uncle Tom headed towards where grandma and Irene-san were.

*

“…Walford…”

“Wa! You surprised me. What’s wrong, Alfred-sensei?”

For some reason, Alfred-sensei was standing behind me looking depressed.

“Why did it turn out like this! Although I’m happy to receive an invitation to your engagement party, why… why am I a guest of the Walford House!?”

“Eh? Was that no good?”

“…What about the other invited guests?”

“Hmmm… It should be Uncle Dis, Michel-san, Sieg-niichan, Chris-neechan, and Uncle Tom?”

“And so, why am I together with them!?”

“Eh? Because you’re my instructor?”

“Really… because I am lined up together with those people… the jealous glances I’m getting from the surroundings are painful and scary!”

“Ooohhh Mmyyyy? Are you not Alfred-senpai?”

“Siegfried! Don’t call my name in such a loud voice!”

“Kuku, isn’t it fine? You should act dignified since you are Shin’s homeroom teacher.”

“…You are still carefree as always…”

“Well, it’s because I’ve been treating Shin like a little brother since the old days. So I would be daunted if I didn’t receive an invitation.”

Although I felt awkward hearing Sieg-niichan’s words, but since I’ve also always thought of him as an older brother, I’m glad we have mutual feelings.

“I also think of him as a younger brother.”

Chris-neechan also said so.

“Thank you, Chris-neechan.”

“You’re welcome.”

Like that, the party advanced to the latter half.

However, Alfred-sensei was looking quite uncomfortable…

And so, the party ended without any problems.

…I thought that a fellow will approach me and say, ‘You are not suitable for Sicily-san’ but that event did not occur.

It’s probably because the King has officially authorized it.

However, there was a guy who was sending me death glares and looked like he wanted to kill me…

*

The next day was Gus’ birthday party and official investiture ceremony to become the Crown Prince.

The ceremony will take place on a stage in front of the Royal Palace, and it will be open to the public.

During the event, the loudspeaker Cecil-san used before… a magic tool that amplified one’s voice, or rather, I should just call them a mic and speaker.

The mic had ‘Voice Transmission’ while the speaker had ‘Sound Reception’ and ‘Amplification.’

Cecil-san used it a little while ago as a trial run.

And that day.

“Oh… Gus is looking Prince-like.”

“Ummm… it’s not Prince-like he is a real Prince…”

After seeing Gus wearing the clothes specially made for the ceremony, I inadvertently said those words.

“…How should I say this, I feel embarrassed wearing these kinds of clothes in front of everyone.”

“Augusto-sama, you’ve been poisoned by Shin-san and the others too much… As I thought, it’s like that after all?”

“Hey! Didn’t you just agreed yesterday during the engagement party!”

“…Well, it’s fine. That aside, Augusto-sama, since there will be many occasions such as this one, please regain your original sense.”

“Yeah, I understand.”

Unlike the school uniforms that we wore the other day, we are wearing our battle uniforms.

In fact, we will all be accompanying him up on the stage during the ceremony.

The place before the stage in front of the Royal Castle was filled with people, and Gus' official investiture to becoming the Crown prince finally started.

[Our son, Augusto von Earlshide. Does thou art swear as the Crown Prince of the Kingdom to strive with all of your being for the people?]

[I swear to sacrifice my own life for the people of this Kingdom.]

[Mhm, We hereby declare! We recognize Augusto as the Crown Prince. We anticipate you giving your all for the sake of the people.]

[I respectfully obey.]

The words spoken by the two people through the mic was amplified by the speaker and was heard throughout the plaza.

The people who gathered in front of the stage broke out with shouts of joy.

*

When the official investiture of the Crown Prince was about to end, a Soldier ran forward from the side of the stage.

He looked out of breath and looked like he ran with all his might. he shook off the restraints of the other Soldiers and shouted.

“I have something to report! We have just received a transmission from the Swedes Kingdom!”

The Swedes Kingdom is a place between the Empire and the Kingdom, in other words, one of the small countries.

When the Soldiers heard what he said, their expressions changed and moved out of the way.

Which means that…

“A lot of devils have appeared in the Swedes Kingdom! And they are currently in the state of war!”

As expected, it was a report regarding the movements of the devils.

“Foolish person! What are you thinking to report such information in the middle of the ceremony!”

“It’s fine! Don’t reproach that person.”

It wasn’t Uncle Dis’ voice that was amplified but Gus.

“Your Highness…”

“You did well in delivering the information. Information regarding devils should be given top priority above all else. Or rather, it will be a problem

if the report is delayed.”

Oh, Gus is acting Prince-like.

Because of the mic, everyone was able to hear Gus’ words.

The people who have gathered were restless after hearing the report sightings of devils.

[Everyone, please calm down a listen. A moment ago, we have received a report that a devil has appeared in the neighboring country, Swedes Kingdom.]

Gus began to explain to the people who have gathered in the plaza.

[However, please do not worry. We have already acquired means to deal with devils.]

When Gus said that, he looked at me.

I understood it instantly.

This is a performance.

Because the devils have made their move, this is a measure to prevent people from getting restless.

[Shin!]

Gus called out to me with a loud voice, and I walked up right next to him.

[He is Shin Walford, my best friend, the grandchild of the hero, Merlin Walford, and the newly inaugurated hero who defeated a devil just recently.]

Listening to Gus' words, the people held their breaths and watched intently.

[I… We have been studying together with Shin, and we have finally gained strength to oppose devils!]

Excluding me, Gus beckoned for the other members of the research society to join him.

[We have grown to the point where all of us can subjugate a disaster class demons by ourselves!]

"Subjugating disaster class demons alone!?"

Hearing those words, rather than the regular citizens, it was the Soldiers who were surprised.

[That's right! According to the information we have, artificial devils have similar strength to disaster class demons. Knowing that, don't you think

we have enough strength to take them down?!]

Although it was actually reported that they are slightly stronger than disaster class demons. I said slightly, so it's not exactly a lie.

[We will immediately head off to the Swedes Kingdom and subjugate those devils, please be relieved!]

After saying that, Gus suddenly took off the clothes he was wearing for the ceremony.

Under those, he was wearing the battle uniform of the research society.

Why is he prepared for it?

(Shin, you say something as well.)

(Me, too?)

(And also, somehow think of a team name. I am insecure of using the name of the Research Society.)

(Right now!?)

Because the mic was still turned on, we were whispering in each other's ear in a low voice.

What does he mean, ‘think of something!?’

[…Everyone, please do not be anxious. I have already fought against a devil and defeated it without a problem. In addition, everyone here has enough strength to take them down. We…]

Hmmm, what name should I use? Because we are the Ultimate Magic Research Society… No good! This is the only name we cannot use here!

[…We, the ‘Ultimate Magicians’ will subjugate the devils by all means.]

Uwaa! I have definitely done it! What is this Ultimate Magicians!? It’s it just a literal translation! More than anything, it is pathetic!

Having regret what I have spoken, I stood on the stage while blushing…

“UUWWWWOOOOOOO!!!” [Everyone in the plaza.]

An excited cheer suddenly broke out.

“Kuku, ‘Ultimate Magicians’ huh? Isn’t it quite a nice name?”

“Y-you… even at such a time.”

“Oops, don’t misunderstand me, I don’t have that kind of intention. This time, it is coincidentally a nice name.”

“I wonder if that’s true…”

“That aside, let’s move forward and make it more flashy. In order to bring hope to the people.”

“Ah, I understand.”

Taking the field and make it more flashy… I guess this is the only way.

I cast Floating Magic on all the members and started floating in the air.

I’m glad I experimented with it.

Everyone used wind magic to adjust their positions.

The people who were cheering a while ago were lost for words after seeing the spectacle.

[Now then… ‘Ultimate Magicians!’ Depart!!]

[OOOoo!!] [Research Society members.]

All the members answered and then used their own wind magic to move forward.

And then… there was loud cheering behind us once more.

...Please don’t chant that name so loudly!